UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 00368642 5

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

A One-Text Print

OF

Chaucer's Troilus and Criseyde.

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

A One-Text Print

OF

Chaucer's Troilus and Criseyde

FROM

THE CAMPSALL MS. OF MR. BACON FRANK,

COPIED FOR HENRY V. WHEN PRINCE OF WALES.

PUT FORTH BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Hon. Dr. Phil.,

FOUNDER OF THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT, CHAUCER, WYCLIF, BALLAD, NEW SHAKSPERE, BROWNING, AND SHELLEY SOCIETIES.

41031/98

PUBLISHT FOR

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

By N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL,

LONDON, 1888.

PR
1901
A3
no. 79, 84

First Series, No. LXXIX.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

To the Memory

OF

BENOIT DE SAINTE-MORE,

AUTHOR OF

"LE ROMAN DE TROIE,"

A.D. 1184.

FOREWORDS.

THE One-Text Print of each of Chaucer's Poems ought to be that of the best MS. of it, for an Editor or Student to work at as his basis-Text. And when I started printing Mr. Bacon Frank's Campsall MS. of the *Troilus*, I thought it held its own so well with the Harleian 2280, edited by Dr. Richard Morris in his Aldine *Poetical Works of Chaucer*, that I yielded to the temptation of ordering the handsomer of the two MSS. to be cast as the One-Text Print of the *Troilus;* and I markt it with signs showing how much of Chaucer's work was due, in whole or in part, to Boccaccio's *Filostrato*[1]*:* this from Mr. W. M. Rossetti's quarto Comparison of the two Poems for our Society.

The Campsall MS. must, too, have been handled by Shakspere's hero, him of Agincourt, Henry V, when Prince of Wales, and no doubt when King as well. It was copied for him, as his arms at the foot of its first leaf show.[2]

Moreover, it avoids some of the provincial forms of the Harleian 2280, like *sla*, II. 66/459, p. 56; III. 186/1301, p. 149; *qwhile*, IV. 160/1199, p. 209; for which it reads *sle* and *while*. It has fewer instances of *ich* for I; and in other spellings and readings has some preferable forms and words.

But as I workt on at both MSS., and found the Campsall (among other things) spoiling the description of Criseyde under Troilus's hands, III. 179/1247, 1251, p. 147, then reading *afterward* for *estward* in III. 203/1419, p. 153, &c. &c.—besides prior mistakes—I began to regret

[1] Of these side-marks, ⁝ means 'englisht from Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, tho' not word for word'; | means 'having a general likeness to the *Filostrato*'; ¦ means 'having a slight likeness to it.'

[2] See these Arms on the opposite page.

that I had not followd my friend Dr. Morris in taking the Harleian 2280 as the basis-text. And my recollection of the final impression on me when the Parallel-Text was completed is, that the Harleian is the better MS.

Still, there was the Campsall MS. side-markt and cast. It had to be issued. So here it is in print. It is a good MS., if not the best, and 'will serve.' Save the three in our Parallel-Text, I have not come across any good MS. of the Troilus. And yet the poem must have been popular in Chaucer's days, and those after his death. The incomplete Additional MS. 12,044, I had copied, but then refraind from printing, as I thought it not good enough for type. Still, it can be produced if men of authority call for it.

The careful study which Prof. Child's friend is making of the *Troilus* MSS., will tell our Members all about them, and excuses me from further work at them now, for which indeed I have no time. This Essay from the States is nearly finisht, and is promist for next year.

Shakspere's debasing of the Cressid story, after Chaucer's sympathetic treatment of it, was not due, in my belief —at any rate not solely due—to the feeling which made Ascham denounce the Arthur Romances as 'bold bawdry.' Shakspere's 86th Sonnet shows that he was jealous of the 'countenance' which Herbert gave to 'the proud full sail' of Chapman's 'great verse' in his translation of Homer. And I cannot doubt that this made Shakspere deliberately strip the Greek and Trojan heroes of their halo of romance, and vulgarise the Cressid associated with them by mediæval poets. That he did some service to mankind by his realistic treatment, I do not dispute; but the lover of Chaucer owes him a grudge for it.

1 November, 1888.
3 St. George's Square, N. W.

Chaucer's Troilus.

[*The Campsall MS., vellum, before* 1413 (*done for* HEN. V. *when Prince of Wales, as shown by his arms on leaf* 2), *leaf* 2.]

[*The final* f, g, k, *and* t *have very small tags, not given here.*]

(1) (*Proem*)

THe double sorwe of Troylus to tellen. 1
That was þe kyng Priamus sone of Troye.
In louynge how hise Auentures fellen.
Fro wo to wele and after out of Ioye. 4
My purpos is er þat I parte froye.
Thesiphone þow helpe me for tendite.
This woful vers ! þat wepen as I write. 7

(2) (*Invocation*)

To þe clepe I þow goddesse of torment. 8
Thow cruel furie sorwyng euere yn peyne.
Help me that am the sorwful Instrument.
That helpeth louers as I kan to pleyne. 11
For wel sit it the sothe for to seyne.
A woful wight to han a drery feere.
And to a sorwful tale / a sory cheere. 14

(3)

For I þat god of loues seruauntȝ serue. 15
Ne dar to loue for myn vnliklynesse.
Preyen for speed al sholde .I. þerfor sterue.
So fer am [I] fro his help in derknesse. 18
But natheles if þis may don gladnesse.
Vn to ony louere and his cause auayle.
Haue he my þank / and myn be his trauayle. 21

(4)

But ye loueres þat baþen in gladnesse. 22
If ony drope of pite in yow be.
Remembre yow on passed heuynesse.
That ye han felt. and on þe aduersite. 25
Of other fok. and þenketh how þat ye.
Han felt þat loue dorst yow displese.
Or ye han wonne hym with to gret an ese. 28

(5)

And preyeth for hem þat ben yn the cas. 29
Of Troylus. as ye may after here.
That loue hym brynge yn heuene to solas.
And ek for me preyeth to god so dere. 32
That I haue myght to shewe in som manere.
Swych peyne and wo. as loues. folk endure.
In Troylus vnsely auenture. 35

(6)

And byddeth ek for hem þat ben desespeyred. [leaf 2, back] 36
In loue / þat neuere nyl recouered be.
And ek for hem þat falsely ben apeyred.
Thorugh wykked tonges be it he or she. 39
Thus biddeth god for his benignite.
So graunte hem soone out of þis world to pace.
That ben desespeyred out of loues grace. 42

(7)

And biddeth ek for hem that ben at ese. 43
That god hem graunte ay goode p*er*seueraunce.
And sende hem myght hire loues for to plese,
That it to loue / be worship and plesaunce. 46
For so hope I my soule best auaunce.
To preye for hem þat loues seruauntȝ be.
And write hire wo / and lyue in charite. 49

(8)

And for to haue of hem compassioun. 50
As þough I were here owene broþer deere.
Now herkeneth with a goode entencioun.
For now wol I gon streyght to my matere. 53
In whiche ye may the double sorwes here.
Of Troylus in louyng of Criseyde.
And how that she forsok him er she deyde. 56

(9) (*Story*)

. IT is wel wist how þat the Grekes stronge. 57
. In armes with a þousand shippes went.
. To Troyewardes / and þe Cite longe.
. Assegeden neigh ten yer er þei stente. 60
. And in diuerse wyse and oon entente.
. The raueshyng to wreken of Eleyne.
By Parys don þei wroughten al hire peyne. 63

(10)

Now fil it so þat in þe toun þer was. 64
Dwellyng a lord of gret auctorite.
. A gret Deuyn þat cleped was Calkas.
. That in science so expert was þat he. 67
Knew wel þat Troye sholde destroyed be.
. By answere of his god þat high þus.
. Daun Phebus or Apollo Delphebus. 70

(11)

So whanne this Calkas knew by Calkulynge. [leaf 3] 71
And ek by answere of this Appollo.
That Grekes sholden swych a peple brynge.
Thorugh which þat Troye moste ben for-do. 74
He caste anoon out of þe town to go.
. For wel wyst he by sort þat Troye sholde.
. Destroyed ben ye wolde who-so nolde. 77

(12)

• For which for to departen softely. 78
• Took purpos ful þis forknowyng wyse.
• And to þe Grekes ost ful pryely.
• He stal a noon / and þey in curteys wyse. 81
• Hym deden bothen worship and seruyse.
• In trust þat he hath konnyng hem to rede.
• In euery peril which þat is to drede. 84

(13)

• The noyse vp ros whanne it was first aspied. 85
• Thorugh al þe town / and generally was spoken.
• That Calkas traytor fals fled was and allyed.
• With hem of Grece / and casten to ben wroken. 88
• On hym þat falsly hadde his feith so broken.
• And seyden he and al his kyn at onys.
• Ben worthi for to brennen fel and bones. 91

(14)

• Now hadde Calkas left in þis meschaunce. 92
• Al vnwist of þis fals and wikked dede.
• His douhter which þat was in gret penaunce.
For of hire lyf sche was ful sore in drede. 95
As she þat nyst what was best to rede.
• For bothe a wydowe was she and allone.
Of ony frend to whom she dorst make hire mone. 98

(15)

• Criseyde was þis lady name al right. 99
• As to my dome in al Troyes cyte.
Nas noon so faire for-passyng euery wyght.
• So angelyk was here natyf beaute. 102
• That lyk a þing inmortal semed she.
As doth an heuenysh parfit creature.
That down were sent in scornyng of nature. 105

(16)

· This lady which þat alday herde at ere. [leaf 3, back] 106
· Hire fadres shame / his falsnesse / and tresoun.
. wel nygh out of here wit for sorwe and fere.
· In widewes habit large of samyt broun. 109
· On knees she fil byforn Ector a doun.
· with pitous voys and tendrely wepynge.
· His mercy bad / here selue excusynge. 112

(17)

· Now was þis Ector pitous of nature. 113
· And saw þat she was sorwfully bigon.
· And þat she was so fair a creature.
· Of his goodnesse he gladed her anoon. 116
· And seyde lat youre fadres treson gon.
· Forth with mischaunce / and ye youre self in Ioye.
· Dwelleth with vs whil yow good lyst in Troye. 119

(18)

· And al thonour þat men may don yow haue. 120
· As ferforth as youre fader dwelled here.
· Ye shul han and youre body shal men saue.
As fer as I may ought enquere or here. 123
· And she hym þonked with ful humble chere.
· And ofter wolde and it hadde ben his wylle.
· and toke hire leue home / and held hire stille. 126

(19)

· And in hire hous she abod with swych meyne. 127
· As to hire honour nede was to holde.
· And whil she dwelled yn þat Cite.
· Kept here estat. and bothe of yong and olde. 130
· Ful wel beloued / and wel men of here tolde.
But wheþer þat sche hadde children or noon.
I rede it nought / þerfore I late it goon. 133

(20)

• The þinges fellen as þei don of werre. 134
• Bitwixen hem of Troye and Grekes ofte.
• For som day boughten they of Troye it derre.
• And ofte þe Grekes founden no thing softe. 137
The folk of Troye and þus fortune on lofte.
And wonder ofte gan hem to weylen bothe.
After hire cours / ay whil þei were wroþe. 140

(21)

But how þis toun com to destruccion). [leaf 4] 141
Ne falleth nought to purpos me to telle.
For it were a long disgression).
Fro my matere and yow to longe to dwelle. 144
But the Troiane gestes as þei felle.
In Omer of yn Dares or in Dite.
• who-so þat kan may rede hem as þei write. 147

(22)

• But þough þat Grekes hem of Troye shetten. 148
• And hire Cite bisegede al a boute.
• Hire old vsage wolde þei not letten.
• As for to honoure hire goddes ful deuoute. 151
• But aldermost yn honour out of doute.
• Thei hadde a relyk hight Palladion.
• That was hire tryst a bouen euerichon. 154

(23)

• And so bifell whan come was þe tyme. 155
• Of Aperil whan cloþed is þe mede.
• with newe grene of lusti ver þe pryme.
• And swoot smellen floures white and rede. 158
• In sondry wyses shewed as I rede.
• The folk of Troye hire obseruaunces olde.
• Palladions feste for to holde. 161

(24)

• And to þe temple yn al here goodly best wyse. 162
• In general þere went many a wight.
• To herkenen of Palladion þe seruyse.
• And namely so many a lusti knyght. 165
• So many a lady fresch and mayden bright.
Ful wel arayed bothe meene meste and leste.
Ye boþe for the seson and for þe feste. 168

(25)

• Among þese oþere folk was Criseyda. 169
• In widewes habite blak but naþeles.
Right as oure first l*ettr*e is now an .a.
• In beaute first so stode she makeles. 172
• Hire goodly lokyng gladede al þe prees.
Nas neuere yet þing seyn to ben presed derre.
Nor vnder cloud blak / so bright a sterre. 175

(26)

As was Criseyde as folk seyde euerichone. [leaf 4, back] 176
That here bihelden yn here blake wede.
• And yet she stood ful lowe and stille allone.
Byhynden oþere folk/ in litel brede. 179
• And neigh þe dore / ay vnder shames drede.
• Symple of a-tyr / and debonaire of chere.
• with ful assuryd lokyng and manere. 182

(27)

• This Troilus as he was wont to gyde. 183
• His yonge knyghtes ladde hem vp and doun.
• In þilke large temple on euery syde.
• Byholdyng ay þe ladyes of þe toun. 186
• Now here now þere for no deuocioun.
• Hadde he to noon to reuen hym his reste.
• But gan to preyse and lakken whom hym leste. 189

(28)

• And yn his walk ful fast he gan to wayten. 190
• If knyght or squyer of his companie.
• Gan for to sike or lete his eien beyten.
• On ony woman þat he koude aspye. 193
• He wolde smyle and holden it folye.
And sey hym þus god wot she slepeth softe.
For loue of þe whan þou tornest ofte. 196

(29)

I haue herd told pardieux of youre lyuynge. 197
Ye louers / and youre obseruaunces.
And swych labour as folk han yn wynnynge.
Of loue / and yn þe kepyng which doutaunces. 200
And whan youre preye is lost woo and penaunces.
O. verrey loues nice and blynde be ye.
Ther nys not oon kan war by oþer be. 203

(30)

And with þat word he gan cast vp þe browe. 204
Ascaunces lo is þis nought wysly spoken.
• At which þe god of loue gan to loken rowe.
Right for despit. and shop for to ben wroken. 207
And kyd a-noon his bowe nas not broken.
• Ful sodeynly he hit hym at þe fulle.
And yet as proud a pekok can he pulle. 210

(31)

• O blynd world .o. blynd entencion). [leaf 5] 211
• How ofte falleth al þeffect contraire.
• Of Suriquidrie and foul presumpcion).
For caught is proud and caught is debonaire. 214
This Troylus is clomben on þe staire.
And litel weneth þat he moste descenden.
But alday falleth þyng þat foles ne wenden. 217

(32)

As proude bayard gynneth for to skyppe. 218
Out of þe wey / so priketh hym his corn.
Til he a lassh̄ haue of þe long whippe.
Than þenketht he þough I praunce al by-forn. 221
First yn þe trays ful fat and newe shorn.
Yet am I but an hors and horses lawe.
I moot endure and with my felawes drawe. 224

(33)

So ferd it by þis fers and proud knyght. 225
Though he a worthi kynges sone were.
And wende no þing hadde had swych myght.
A-yens his wil þat sholde his herte dere 228
yet with a lok his hert wax a fere.
That he þat now was most in pride a-boue.
wax sodeynly most subget vn to loue. 231

(34)

For-þi ensample taketh of þis man. 232
Ye wyse proude and worthi folkes alle.
To scornen loue which þat so soone kan.
The fredom of youre hertes to hym þralle. 235
For euere it was / and euere it shal bifalle.
That loue is he þat alle þing may bynde.
For may no man for-do þe lawe of kynde. 238

(35)

That this be soth hath preued[1] and doth yet. [1 ? MS. d] 239
For this trowe I ye knowen alle or some.
Men reden not þat folk han gretter wit.
Than þei þat han be most with loue y-nome. 242
And strengest folk ben þerwith ouercome.
The worthiest and grettest yn degre.
This was and is / and yet men shal it se. 245

(36)

And trewelych̄ it sit wele to be so. [leaf 5, back] 246
For alderwisest han þer with ben plesed.
And þei þat han ben addermost in wo.
with loue han ben conforted most and esed. 249
And ofte it hath þe cruel herte apesed.
And worthi folk maad worthier of name.
And causen most to dreden vice and shame. 252

(37)

Now sith it may not goodly be withstonde. 253
And is a thyng so vertuous yn kynde.
Refuseth not to loue for to be bonde.
Syn as hym seluen lyst he may yow bynde. 256
The yerde is bet þat bowen wole and wynde.
Than þat / þat brest / and þerfor .I. yow rede.
To folwen hym þat so wel kan yow lede. 259

(38)

But for to tellen forth yn special. 260
Of þis kynges sone of which I tolde.
And letten oþer þing collateral.
Of hym þenk I my tale for to holde. 263
Boþe of his Ioyes and of his cares colde.
And al his werk as touchyng þis matere.
For I it gan I wil þer-to refere. 266

(39)

With-Inne þe temple he went hym forth pleynge. 267
This Troylus and euery wyght aboute.
On þis lady and now on þat lokynge.
where so she were of towne or of with oute. 270
And vp on cas bifel þat þorugh a route.
His eye procede / and so depe it wente.
Til on Criseyde it smot and þere it stente. 273

(40)

And sodeynly he wax þer-with astoned. 274
And [gan] hire bet biholde yn thrifty wyse.
O mercy god þoughte he wher' hastow woned.
That art so fair and goodly to deuyse. 277
And þer-with his hert gan to sprede and ryse.
And softe sighed lest men myghte hym here.
And caughte a-yen his firste pleynge chere. 280

(41)

• She nas not with the leste of here stature. [leaf 6] 281
• But alle here lymes so wel answerynge.
weren to womanhode þat creature.
| was neuer lasse mannyssh in semynge. 284
| And ek þe pure wyse of here meuynge.
Shewed wel þat men myght yn here gesse.
| Honour estat and wommanly noblesse. 287

(42)

• To Troylus right wonder wel with alle. 288
• Gan for to lyke here menyng and here chere.
• which somdel deynous was for she leet falle.
• Here look a lite a-side in swych manere. 291
• Ascaunces what may I not stonden here.
• And after þat here lokyng gan she lyghte.
• That neuere þought hym seen so fair a sighte. 294

(43)

And of here look yn hym þer gan to quyken. 295
So gret desir' and such affeccioun.
That in his hertes botme gan to stiken.
Of here / his fixe and depe impressioun. 298
And þough he erst hadde poured vp and doun.
He was þo glad his hornes yn to shrynke.
Vnneþes wyst he how to loke or wynke. 301

(44)

. Lo he þat leet hym seluen so konnynge. 302
. And scorned hem þat loues peynes dryen.
. was ful vnwar þat loue hadde his dwellynge.
. with-Inne þe subtile stremes of here eyen. 305
That sodeynly hym þoughte þat he sholde dyen.
Right with hire look þe spirit yn herte.
Blyssyd be loue þat kan þus folk conuerte. 308

(45)

. She þis in blak lykynge to Troylus. 309
. Ouer al þyng he stood to byholde.
. Ne his desir ne whefor he stod þus.
. He neiþer chere ne made ne word tolde. 312
. But from a fer his maner for to holde.
On oþer þing his look som tyme he caste.
. And eft on here while þat þe seruise laste. 315

(46)

. And after this not fullyche al a-whaped. 316
. Out of þe temple al esilyche he wente.
. Repentynge hym þat he hadde euere y-Iaped.
. Of loues folk. lest fully þe descente. 319
. Of scorn fille on hym self. but what he mente.
. Lyst it were wyst on ony maner side.
. His wo he gan dissimulen and hide. 322

(47)

| Whan he was fro þe temple þus departed. 323
. He streyght anoon / vn to his paleys turneth.
. Right with here look þurgh shoten & þurgh darted.
. Al feyneth he yn lust þat he soiorneth. 326
And al his speche and cher also he borneth.
. And ay of loues seruantȝ euery while.
. Hym-self to wre at hem her gan to smyle. 329

(48)

And seyde lord so ye lyue al yn lyst. 330
Ye loueres / for þe konnyngest of yow.
That serueth most ententiflych and best.
Hym tyt as often harme þer-of as prow. 333
Youre hire is quyt a-yeyn ye god wot how.
Nought wel for wel. but scorn for good seruice.
In feith youre ordre is ruled in good wyse. 336

(49)

I noun certeyn ben alle youre obseruaunces. 337
But it a sely fewe poyntes be.
Ne no þing asketh so grete attendaunces.
As doth youre lay and þat knowe alle ye. 340
But þat is not þe worste as mot .I. the.
But tolde I yow þe worste poynt I leue.
Al seyde I soth ye wolden at me greue. 343

(50)

But tak þis þat ye loueres ofte eschuwe. 344
Or elles don of good entencioun.
Ful ofte þi lady wole it mys construe.
And deme it harm yn hire opinyoun. 347
And yet yf she for other enchesoun.
Be wroth þan shalt þow han a groyn a-noon.
Lord wel is hym þat may be of yow oon. 350

(51)

But for al þis whanne he say his tyme. [leaf 7] 351
He held his pes noon oþer bote hym gayned.
For loue bygan his fetheres so to lyme.
• That wel vnneþe vn-to his folk he feyned. • 354
• That oþere besye nedes hym destrayned.
For wo was hym þat what to done he nyste.
• But bad his folk to gon wher þat hym lyste. 357

(52)

· And whan þat he yn chaumbre was allone. 358
· He down vp on his beddes feet hym sette.
· And first he gan to syke and to grone.
· And þoughte ay on here so with-outen ony lette. 361
· That as he sat and wok his spirit mette.
· That he here saw a temple and al þe wyse.
· Right of hire loke / and gan it newe auyse. 364

(53)

Thus gan he make a myrrour of his mynde. 365
· In which he saugh alle holly hire figure.
· And that he wel koude yn his herte fynde.
· It was to him a right good auenture. 368
· To loue swych on and yf he dede his cure.
· To seruen here yet myght he falle in grace.
· Or elles for on of hire seruauntȝ pace. 371

(54)

· Ymagynynge þat trauaylle nor grame. 372
· Ne myghte for so goodly on be lorn.
· As she. ne hym for his desir no shame.
· Al were it wist but yn prys and vp born. 375
| Of alle louers wel more þan byforn.
· Thus argumented he yn his gynnynge.
· Ful vnauysed of his wo comynge. 378

(55)

· Thus toke he purpos loues craft to suwe. 379
· And þoughte he wolde werken p*ri*uely.
· First to hide his desir yn muwe.
· From euery wyght y-born al outrely. 382
| But he myght ought recouered be þ*er*by.
· Remembryng hym þat loue to wyde y-blowe.
· Yelt bittre fruyt þough swete be sowe. 385

(56)

· And ouer all þis yet muche more he þoughte. [lf 7, bk] 386
· For what to speken and what to holden Inne.
· And what to arten hire hire to loue he soughte.
· And on a song a-noon right to bygynne. 389
· And gan loude on his sorwe for to wynne.
· For wiþ good hope he gan fully assente.
· Criseyde for to loue and nought repente. 392

(57)

And of his song nought only þe sentence. 393
As writ my Auctor called Lollyus.
But pleynly saue oure tonge deference.
I dar wel sayn yn al þat Troylus. 396
Seyde yn his song / lo euery word right þus.
As .I. shal seyn. and who lyst it to hire.
Lo nexst þis vers he may it fynden here. 399

(58) (*Troilus's Song, from Petrarch's* 88*th Sonnet.*)

· Yf loue is o god what fele .I. so. 400
· And if loue is. what þyng and what is he.
· yf loue be good from whens cometh my wo.
· If it be wykke a wonder þenketh me. 403
· whenne euery torment and aduersite.
· That cometh of hym may me so goodly þynke.
For ay þurst I þe more þat I it drynke. 406

(59) (*From Petrarch.*)

· And yf þat at myn owene lust I brenne. 407
· Fro whennes cometh my walyng and my pleynte.
· If harme agree me wher-to pleyne I þanne.
· I not. ne whi vnweri þat I feynte. 410
· O quyke deth o swete harme so queynte.
· How may of [þe] yn me swiche quantite.
· But if þat I consente þat it so be. 413

(60) (*From Petrarch.*)

• And if þat I consente .I. wrongfully. 414
• Compleyne .I.-wys þus possed to and fro.
• Al sterles with-Inne a bot am .I.
• A-myd þe see by-twen wyndes two. 417
• That yn contrarye stonden euere mo.
• Allas what is þis wonder maladye.
• For hete of cold for cold of hete I deye. 420

(*End of Troilus's Song from Petrarch's* 88*th Sonnet.*)

(61)

• And to the god of loue þus seyde he. [leaf 8] 421
• with pitous voys .o. lord now youres is.
• Mi spirit which̄ þat aught youre be.
• Yow þank I lord þat han me brought to þis. 424
• But wheþer goddesse or womman .I.-wys.
• She be / I not which þat ye do me serue.
But as here man .I. wole ay leue and sterue. 427

(62)

• ȝe stonden yn hire eyen myghtily. 428
• As yn a place vn-to your vertu digne.
• wherfore my lord if my seruyse or .I.
• May lyke yow so beth to me benygne. 431
For myn estal royal here I resigne.
In-to hire h̄ond and with ful humble chere.
By-come here man as to my lady dere. 434

(63)

• In hym ne deynede sparen blood royal. 435
• The fyr of loue þe wherfro god me blysse.
• Ne hym forbar in no degre for al.
• His vertu or his excellent prowesse. 438
• But hold hym as his þral lowe yn distresse.
• And brend hym so in sondry wyse ay newe.
That sixty tyme a day he loste his hewe. 441

(64)

So muche day by day his owene þought. 442
For lust to here gan quyken and encrese.
That euery oþer charge he sett at nought.
For þi ful ofte his hote fyr to cesse. 445
To seen here goodly look he gan to prese.
For þerby to ben esed wel he wende.
And ay þe ner he was þe more he brende. 448

(65)

For ay þe ner þe fyr' þe hotter is. 449
This trowe I knoweth al þis companye.
But were he fer or neer I dar seye this.
By nyght or day for wysdom or folye 452
His hert which þat is his brestes eye.
Was ay on hire þat fairest was to sene.
Than euere was Eleyne or Polixene. 455

(66)

Ek of þe day ther passed nought an houre. [leaf 8, back] 456
That to hymself a þousand tymes he seyde.
Good goodly to whom serue I and laboure.
As I best kan. now wolde god Criseyde. 459
Ye wolden on me rewe er þat I deyede.
My dere herte allas / myn hele and hewe.
And lyf is lost / but ye wole on me rew. 462

(67)

Alle oþere dredres weren from hym fled. 463
Bothe of þe assege and his saluacioun.
Ne yn hym desir doon oþere fownes bredde.
But argumentȝ to þis conclusioun. 466
That she on hym wolde han compassioun.
And he to be here man whil he may dure.
Lo here his lyf' and from þe deth his cure. 469

(68)

. The shoures sharpe fille of armes preue. 470
. That Ector and hise oþere breþeren diden.
. Ne made hym oonly þer-fore ones meue.
. And yet was he wher-so men wente or riden. 473
. Founde oon þe best and lengest tyme a-byden.
. Ther peril was / and dide eke such trauayl.
. In armes þat to þenke it was meruayle. 476

(69)

. But for none hate he to þe Grekes hadde. 477
. Ne also for þe rescous of þe town.
. Ne made hym þus yn armes for to madde.
. But oonly lo for þis conclusioun. 480
. To lyken hire þe bet for his renoun.
. Fro day to day yn armes so he spedde.
. That þe Grekes as þe deth hym dredde. 483

(70)

. And fro þis forth þo refte hym loue his sleep. 484
. And made his mete his foo / and ek his sorwe.
. Gan multeplie / þat ho-so took keep.
. It shewed in his hewe bothe euen and morwe. 487
Thefor a title he gan hym for to borwe.
Of oþer syknesse / lest of hym men wende.
That þe hote fyr of loue hym brende. 490

(71)

And seyde he hadde a feuer and ferd amys. [leaf 9] 491
. But how it was certayn kan I not seye.
. If þat his lady vnderstod not þis.
. Or feyned here she nyste oon of þe tweye. 494
. But wel I rede þat by no maner weye.
. Ne semed it þat she of hym roughte.
. Nor of his peyne. or what so euere he þoughte. 497

(72)

• But þanne felt þis Troylus such wo. 498
• That he was wel neih wood for ay his drede.
• was this. þat she som wyght hadde loued so.
• That neuere of hym she wolde haue taken hede. 501
For such hym þought he felt his herte blede.
Ne of his wo ne dorst he not bygynne.
To tellen it. for al þis world to wynne. 504

(73)

• But whanne he hadde a space fro his care. 505
• Thus to hym self ful ofte he gan to pleyne.
• He sayde o fool now art þow yn þe snare.
• That whilom Iapedest at loues peyne. 508
• Now artow hent now gnaw þin owene cheyne.
• Thow were ay wont eche louere reprehende.
• Of þing fro which þow kanst þe nought defende. 511

(74)

• What wole now euery louer seyn of þe. 512
• If þis be wist but euere yn thyn absence.
• Laughen yn skorn and seyn lo þere gooth he.
• That is þe man of so gret sapience. 515
• That held vs loueres lest yn reuerence.
• Now thonked be god he may goon in þe daunce.
• Of hem þat loue lyst febely for to auaunce. 518

(75)

• But .o. þow woful Troylus god wolde. 519
• Syn þow most leue þurgh þy destene.
• That þow beset were on swych oon þat sholde.
• Knowe al þi wo al lakkede here pite. 522
• But al so cold yn loue towardes þe.
• Thi lady is / as frost yn wynter mone.
• And þow fordon as snow yn fyr is soone. 525

(76)

. God wolde I were a-ryued In þe port. [leaf 9, back] 526
. Of deth to which my sorwe wil me lede.
. A lord to me it were gret comfort.
. Then were I quyt of langwysshyng yn drede. 529
. For by myn hed / sorwe I-blowe on brede.
. I shal by-Iaped ben a þousand tyme.
. More þan þat fol of whos folye men ryme. 532

(77)

. But now help god and ye swete for whom. 533
. I pleyne .I. caught yet neuere wyght so faste.
. O mercy dere hert and help me from.
. The deth. for I whil þat my lyf wole laste. 536
. More þan my-self wole loue yow to my laste.
. And with som frendly look gladeth me swete.
. þough neuere more þyng ye me by-hete. 539

(78)

. This wordes and ful manye an oþer to. 540
. He spak and called euere yn his compleynte.
. Hire name. for to tellen hire his woo.
Tyl neigh þat he in salte teres dreynte. 543
. Al was for nought she herd nought his pleynte.
. And whan þat he biþought on þat folye.
. A þousand fold his wo gan multeplie. 546

(79)

. By-waylyng yn his chambre þus allone. 547
. A frend of his þat called was Pandare.
. Com onys yn vnwar and herd hym grone.
. And sey his frend yn swych distresse and care. 550
. Allas quod he who causeth al þis fare.
O mercy god what vnhap may þis meene.
Han now þus soone Grekes maad yow lene. 553

(80)

Or hastow remors of conscience. 554
And art now fallen yn som deuocioun.
And waylest for þi synne and þyn offence.
And hast for ferd caught attricioun. 557
God saue hem þat by-seged han oure toun.
And so kan leye oure Iolyte on presse.
And bryng oure lusty folk to holynesse. 560

(81)

These wordes seyde he for þe nones alle. [leaf 10] 561
That with swych þing he myghte hym angry maken.
And with an angre don his wo falle.
As for þe tyme and his corage awaken. 564
But wel he wiste as fer as tonges spaken.
Ther nas a man of grettere hardinesse.
Than he ne more desirede worthinesse. 567

(82)

What cas quod Troylus or what auenture. 568
Hath gided þe to se my langwysshynge.
That am refus of euery creature.
But for þe loue of god at my preyinge. 571
Go hens a-way for certes my deyinge.
wol the dishese / and I mot nedes deye.
Ther-for go wey þer is no more to seye. 574

(83)

But if þou wene I be þus sike for drede. 575
It is not so and þer-for scorne nought.
Ther is a noþer þing .I. take of hede.
wel more than ought þe Grekes han wrought. 578
which cause is of my deth for sorwe and þought.
But þough þat I now telle þe it ne lest.
Ne be þow nought wroth I hide it for þe beste. 581

(84)

This Pandare þat neigh malt for sorwe and routhe. 582
Ful often seyde allas what may þis be.
Now frend quod he yf euere loue or trouþe.
Hath ben or is by-twyxen þe and me. 585
Ne do þou neuere such a cruelte.
To hide fro þi frend so gret a care.
wostow nought wel þat it am I Pandare. 588

(85)

I wole parten with þe al þyn peyne. 589
If it be so I do þe no comfort.
As it is frendes right soth for to seyne.
To entreparten wo as glad desport. 592
I haue and shal for trewe or fals report.
In wrong and right I-loued þe al my lyue
Hyd not þi wo fro me but telle it blyue. 595

(86)

Than gan this Troylus sorwfully to syke. [leaf 10, back] 596
And seyde him þus god leue it be my beste.
To telle it þe for sith it may þe lyke.
Yet wole I telle it þowh myn herte breste. 599
And wel wot I þow mayst don me no reste.
But lest þow deme I trust not to þe.
Now herke frende for þus it stant with me. 602

(87)

Loue a-yens þe which who-so defendeth. 603
Hym-seluen most hym alder-lest auayleth.
with desespeir so sorwfully me offendeth.
That streyght vn to þe deth myn herte ffayleth. 606
Ther-to desir so brennynly me assaylleth.
That to ben slayn it were a grettere Ioye.
To me þan Kyng of Grece ben and Troye. 609

(88)

• Suffiseth þis my fulle frend Pandare. 610
• That I haue seyd for now wostow my wo.
• And for þe loue of god my cold care.
• So hyd it wel .I. telle it neuere to mo. 613
• For harmes myghte folwen mo þan two.
• If it were wyst but be þou in gladnesse.
• An l lat me sterue vnknowe of my distresse. 616

(89)

• How hastow þus vnkyndely and longe. 617
• Hid þis fro me. þow fool quod Pandarus.
• P*ar*aunter þow myght after swych on longe.
• That myn auys a-noon may helpen vs. 620
• This were a wonder þyng quod Troylus.
• Thow koudest neuere yn loue þyn seluen wysse.
• How deuel maystow bryngen me to blysse. 623

(90)

• Ye Troilus now herke quod Pandare. 624
| Though .I. be nyce it happeth ofte so.
| That on þat excesse doth ful yuele fare.
• By good counseyl kan kepe his frend *þer*-fro. 627
• I haue my-self ek seyn a blynd man go.
• Ther as he fel þat coude loke wyde.
| A fool may ek ofte a wys man gide. 630

(91)

A wheston is no keruyng Instrument. [leaf 11] 631
And yet it maketh sharpe keruyng tolys.
And þere þow wost þat I haue out myswent.
Eschewe þou þat. for swych þyng to þe scole is. 634
Thus ofte wyse men ben war by folys.
If þou do so þi wit is wel by-ware.
By eche contrarie is euery þing declared. 637

(92

For how myght euere swetnesse haue be knowe. 638
To hym þat neuere tasted bitternesse.
Ne no man may be inly glad I trowe.
That neuere was yn sorwe or som distresse. 641
Ek whit by blak by shame ek worthinesse.
Eche set by oþer more for other semeth.
As men may se and so þe wyse it demeth. 644

(93)

Sith þus of two contraries is a lore. 645
I þat haue yn loue so ofte assayed.
Greuaunces ought konne and wel þe more.
Counsayllen þe of þat þow art amayed. 648
Ek þe ne oughte not ben yuel apayed.
Thow I desir with þe for to bere.
Thyn heuy charge / it shal þe lasse dere. 651

(94)

I wot wel [þat] it fareth þus by me. 652
As to þi broþer Parys an hierdesse.
which þat I-cleped was Oenone.
wrot yn a compleynt of hire heuynesse. 655
Ye say þe lettre þat she wrot y gesse.
Nay neuere yet ywis quod Troylus.
No quod Pandare / herkene it was þus. 658

(95) (*Oenone's Letter to Paris.* 1 *st.*)

Phebus þat first fond art of medecyne. 659
Quod she. and koude yn euery wyghtes care.
Remede and red by erbess she knew fyne.
Yet to hym self his konnynge was ful bare. 662
For loue hadde hym so bounde yn a snare.
Al for þe doughter of þe kynge Amete.
That al his craft / ne koude al his sorwe bete. 665

(96)

• Ryght so fare .I. vnhappily for me. [leaf 11, back] 666
• I loue oone best and þat me smerteth sore.
And yet p*ar*aunter kan I rede the.
And not my self repreue me no more. 669
I haue no cause I wot wel for to soore.
As doth an hauk þat lysteth for to pleye.
But to þyn help yet somwhat kan I seye. 672

(97)

And of o þyng right siker maystow be. 673
| That certayn for to deye yn þe peyne.
• That I shal neuere more discoueren þe.
Ne by my trouþe I kepe not restreyne. 676
The fro þi loue þey þat it were Eleyne.
That is þi broþeres wyf if ich it wyste.
Be what she be / and loue hire as þe liste. 679

(98)

• Therfore as a frend fullych̃ yn me assure. 680
• And telle me plat what is þyn enchesoun.
• And finally cause of wo þat ye endure.
• For douteth no þyn myn entenciown. 683
• Nys nought to yow of reprehencion).
• To speke as now for no wygh may bireue.
• A man to loue til þat hym lyst to leue. 686

(99)

And weteth wel þat bothe two ben vices. 687
Mystrusten alle or elles alle leue.
But wel wot I the meene of it no vice is.
For to trusten sum wight is a preue. 690
Of trouþe. and for-þi wolde I fayn remeue.
Thy wrong conceyte. and do þe som wyght tryste.
Thi wo to telle. and telle me yf þow lyste. 693

(100)

Thise wyse seyth wo hym þat is allone. 694
For and he falle he hath noon helpe to ryse.
And sith þou hast a felawe tel thi moone.
For þis nys not yn certeyn þe next wyse. 697
To wynnen loue as techen vs þe wyse.
To walwe and wepe as Niobe þe queene.
whos terys yet yn marbel ben y-seene. 700

(101)

• Lat be thi wepyng and thi drerynesse. [leaf 12] 701
• And lat vs lyssen wo with oþer speche.
• So may þis woful tyme seme lesse.
Delite not in wo þi wo for to seche. 704
As doon þese foles þat hire sorwes eche.
with sorwe when þey han mysauenture.
And lysten nought to sechen oþer cure. 707

(102)

• Men seyn to wrecche is consolacioun. 708
• To haue an other felawe yn his peyne.
That ought wel ben oure opynyoun.
For boþe þow and I of loue we pleyne. 711
So ful of sorwe am I soth for to seyne.
That certaynly nomore harde grace.
May sitte on me. for-whi þer is no space. 714

(103)

If god wole þou art not agast of me. 715
Lest I wold of þi lady þe bygyle.
Thow wost þi-self/ whom þat I loue parde.
As I best kan. gon sithen longe while. 718
And sithe þow wost I do it for no wyle.
And siþen I am he yn whom þou tristest most.
Tel me sumwhat syn al my wo þow wost. 721

(104)

Yet Troylus for al þis no word seyde. 722
But longe he lay [as] stylle as he ded were.
And after þis with sikynge he a-breyde.
And to Pandarus voys he lente his eere. 725
And vp his eyen caste he / *þat* in feere.
was Pandarus. lest þat in frenesye.
He sholde falle or elles soone dye. 728

(105)

And cride a-wake ful wonderly and sharpe. 729
what slombrestow as yn a lytargie.
Or artow lyk an asse to þe harpe.
That hereth soun whan men þe strenges plye. 732
But yn his mynde of þat no melodye.
May synk yn hym to glade / for *þat* he.
So dul is of his bestialite. 735

(106)

And wiþ that Pandare of his wordes stente. [leaf 12, back] 736
But Troylus yet hym no word answerede.
For-why to telle nat not his entente.
To neuere man for whom *þat* he so ferde. 739
For it is seyd man maketh ofte a yerde.
with which þe makere is hym self beten.
In sondry maneres as þis wyse treten. 742

(107)

And namely yn his counseyl tellyng. 743
That toucheþ loue þat ought be secre.
For of hym self it wolde not ought sprynge.
But-yf þat it the bet gouuerned be. 746
Ek som tyme it is a craft to seme fle.
Fro þyng which yn effect men hunte faste.
Al þis gan Troylus yn his herte caste. 749

(108)

But naþeles whan he had herd hym crye. 750
A-.wake ! he gan to syke wonder sore.
And seyde frend þough þat I stille lye.
I am not def / now pes and cry no more. 753
For I haue herd þi wordes and þi lore.
But suffre me my myschef to by-wayle.
For þi prouerbes may me nought auayle. 756

(109)

Nor oþer cure canstow noon for me. 757
Eke I nyl not be cured I wol deye.
what knowe I of þe queene Niobe.
Lat be þyne olde ensaumples I þe preye. 760
No quod þo Pandarus þerfore I seye.
Such is delit of foles to by-wepe.
Here wo. but seken bote þei ne kepe. 763

(110)

Now knowe I þat reson yn þe fayleth. 764
But telle me yf I wyst what she were.
For whom þat þe al þis mysaunter ayleth.
Dorstestow þat I telle in hire eere. 767
Thi wo. sith þow darst not þi-self for feere.
And hire by-sought on þe to han som rouþe.
why nay quod he by god and bi my trouþe. 770

(111)

What not as bisily quod Pandarus. [leaf 13] 771
As þough myn owen lyf lay on þis nede.
No certes / broþer quod þis Troylus.
And why / for þat þow sholdest neuere spede. 774
wostow þat wel / ye þat is out of drede.
Quod Troylus / for al þat euere ye konne.
She nyl not to no swych wrecche be wonne. 777

(112)

Quod Pandarus allas what may þis be. 778
That þow desespered art þus causeles.
what lyueth not þi lady benedicite.
How wostow so þat þow art graceles. 781
Such yuel is not alwey boteles.
why put not Impossible þus þi cure.
Syn þyng to come is ofte yn auenture. 784

(113)

I graunte wel þat þow endurest wo. 785
As sharp as doth þe Ticius yn helle.
whos stomak foughles tiren euere mo.
That highte volturis as bokes telle. 788
But I may not endure þat þow dwelle.
In so vnskilful an opynyoun.
That of þi wo is no curacioun. 791

(114)

But ones nyltow for þi coward herte. 792
And for þyn ire and folessh wilfulnesse.
For wantrust tellen of þi sorwes smerte.
Ne to þyn owen help do bysynesse. 795
As meche as speke a resoun more or lasse.
But lyk as he þat lest of no þyng recche.
what womman wolde loue such a wrecche. 798

(115)

What may she deme oþer of þi deth. 799
If þow þus deye / and she not whi it is.
But þat for fere is yolden vp þi breth.
For Grekes han byseged vs y-wys. 802
Lord which a þonk þen shaltow han of þis.
Thus wol she seyn and al þe toun at ones.
The wrecche is ded the deuel haue his bones. 805

(116)

Thow mayst allone here wepe and crie and knele. [lf 13, bk] 806
But loue a woman þ*a*t she wot it nought.
And she wole quyte þat þou shalt not fele.
Vnknowe vnkyst and lost þat is vn-sought. 809
what many a man hath loue ful dere ybought.
Twenty wynter that his lady wyste.
That neuere yet his lady mouth yet kyste. .812

(117)

What shulde he þerfore fallen yn despeyr. 813
Or be recreaunte of his owene tene.
Or slen hym self al be his lady feyr.
Nay. nay. but euere yn oon be fressh and grene. 816
To seruen and loue hys dere hertes queene.
And þenk it is a guerdoun hire to serue.
A þowsand folde more þa*n* he kan deserue. 819

(118)

Of þat word toke hede Troylus. 820
And þought a-noon what folye he was Inne.
And how þat hym soth seyde Pandarus.
That for to slen hym self myght he not wynne. 823
But boþe doon vnmanhod and synne.
And of his deth his lady nought to wyte.
For of his wo god knoweth ful lyte. 826

(119)

And with þat þought he gan ful sore syke. 827
And seyde allas what is me best to do.
To whom Pandare answered yf þe lyke.
The best is þat þow telle me al þi wo. 830
And haue my trowþe but þow it fynde so.
I be þi bote or þat it be ful longe.
To pieces do me drawe and sithen honge. 833

(120)

ȝe so þow seyst quod Troylus þo allas. 834
But god wot it is not þe raþer so.
Ful hard were it to helpen yn þis cas.
For wele fynde I þat fortune is my fo. 837
Ne alle þe men þat ryden konne or go.
May of here cruel whiel þe harm wiþstonde.
For as here lyst she pleyeth wiþ free and bonde. 840

(121)

Quod Pandarus than blamestow Fortune. [leaf 14] 841
For þow art wroth now at erst I se.
wostow nat wel þat fortune ys com*m*une.
To euery maner wight yn som degree. 844
And yet þow hast þis comfort lo parde.
That as here Ioyes moten ouer gone.
So mote hire sorwes passen euerychone. 847

(122)

For yf here whiel stynte any þyng to torne. 848
Thanne cessede she fortune anoon to be.
Now sith here whiel by no wey may soiorne.
what wostow of here mutabilite. 851
Ryght as þi seluen lyst wol don by þe.
Or þat she be not fer fro þyn he[l]pynge.
P*ar*aunter þow hast cause for to synge. 854

(123)

And þerfore wostow whan I þe beseche. 855
Lat be þi wo and turnyng to þe grounde.
For who-so lyst haue helpyng of his leche.
To hym byhoueth first vnwre his wounde. 858
To Cerberus yn helle ay be I bounde.
were it for my suster al þi sorwe.
By my wil she sholde al be þyn to morwe. 861

(124)

Loke vp I seye and telle me what she is. 862
A-noon þat I may goon aboute þin nede.
Knowe Ich here ought for my loue telle me þis.
Thenne wolde I hopen þe raþere for to spede. 865
Tho gan þe veyne of Troylus to blede.
Fo[r] he was hit and wax al red for shame.
A ha quod Pandare here bygynneth game. 868

(125)

And with þat word he gan hym for to shake. 869
And seyde þef þow shalt here name telle.
But þo bigan sely Troylus for to quake.
As þough men sholde han lad hy*m* in to helle. 872
And seyde allas of al my wo þe welle.
Than is my swete fo called Criseyde.
And wel neygh wiþ þe word for fere he deyde. 875

(126)

And whan þat Pandare herde here name neuene. [leaf 14, back]
Lord he was glad and seyde frend so dere.
Now fare a right for Ioues name yn heuene.
Loue hath beset þe wel be of good chere. 879
For of good name and wysdom and manere.
She hath y-nough and ek of gentilesse.
If she be fayr þow wost þi-self I gesse. 882

(127)

Ne neuere saw a more bounteuous. 883
Of here estat. ne a gladder. ne of speche.
A frendliour' na more gracious.
For to do wel ne lasse hadde nede to seche. 886
what for to doon and al þis bet to eche.
In honour' to as fer as she may strecche.
A kynges herte semeth by hires a wrecche. 889

[*Harl.* 3943 *has another stanza here; see p.* 33, *Troilus and Filostrato.*]

(128)

And also þenk and þer-with glade the. 890
That sith þy lady vertuous is al.
So folweth it þat þere is som pite.
Amonges alle þese oþere in general. 893
And for-þy se þat þow yn special.
Requere not þat is a-yen hire name.
For vertue strecche þ not hym self to shame. 896

(129)

But wel is me þat euere I was born. 897
That þou biset art yn so good a place.
For by my trouþe yn loue I dorst haue sworn.
The sholde neuere a tyd so fayr a grace. 900
And wostow whi for þow were woned to chace.
At loue yn scorn. and for despit hym calle.
Seynt Idyot / lord / of þese foles alle. 903

(130)

How ofte hastow mad þi nyce Iapes. 904
And seyd þat loues seruantz euerychone.
Of nycete ben verray goddes Apes.
And some wole mucche here mete allone. 907
Lyggyng a bedde and hem for to grone.
And som þow seydest hadde a blaunche feuere.
And preyedest god he sholde neuere keuere. 910

(131)

And som of hem toke on hem for þe colde. [leaf 15] 911
More þan y-nough so seydestow ful ofte.
And some han feyned ofte tyme and tolde.
How þat they wake whan þei slepen softe. 914
And þus þei wolden han brought hem self a lofte.
And naþeles were vnder at þe laste.
Thus seidestow and Iapedest ful faste. 917

(132)

Ye seydestow for þe more part. 918
These loueres wolden speke in general.
And þought it was a siker art.
For faylyng for to assayn ouer al. 921
Now may I iape of þe if þat I shal.
But naþeles þough þat I sholde deye.
That þow art none of þo þat dorst I seye. 924

(133)

Now beet þi brest and seye to god of loue. 925
Thi grace lord for now I me repente.
If I mys spak / for now my-self I loue.
Thus sey with al thyn hert yn good entente. 928
Quod Troilus a lord I me consente.
And pray to þe my Iapes þow for-yeue.
And I shal neuere more whil I leue. 931

(134)

Thow seyst wel quod Pandarus and now I hope. 932
That þow þe goddes wraþþe hast al apesed.
And siþen þat þow hast wopen many a drope.
And seyd swych þyng wher-with þi god is plesed. 935
Now wolde neuere god but þow were esed.
And þynk wel she of whom rist al þi wo.
Here after may þi comfort be al so. 938

(135)

For þilke ground þat bereth þe wedys wykke. 939
Bereth eke þese holsome herbes al ful ofte.
Next þe foule netle rough and þikke.
The rose waxeþ swote and smothe and softe. 942
And nexst þe valey is þe hil a-lofte.
And nexst þe derk nyght þe glade morwe.
And also Ioye is nexst after sorwe. 945

(136)

Now loke þat a-tempre be þy brydel. [leaf 15, back] 946
And for þe beste ay suffre to þe tyde.
Or elles alle oure labour is on ydel.
He hasteþ wel þat wysly kan a-byde. 949
Be diligent and trewe and ay wel hide.
Be lusty fre perseuere yn þyn seruyse.
And al is wel if þow werk yn þis wyse. 952

(137)

But he þat departed is yn euery place. 953
Is no wher hool as writen clerkes wyse.
what wonder is that such on haue no grace.
Ek wostow how it fareþ on som seruice. 956
As plaunte a tre or herbe yn sondry wyse.
And on þe morwe pulle it vp as blyue.
No wonder is þow it mowe neuere þriue. 959

(138)

• And sith þat god of loue hath þe bystowed. 960
• In place digne vn [to] þi worþynesse.
• Stond fast for to good port hastow rowed.
• And of thy self for any heuynesse. 963
• Hope alwey wel / for but if drerynesse.
• Or ouer-haste oure boþe laboure shende.
• I hope of þis to make a good ende. 966

(139)

And wostow whi I am þe lasse a-fered. 967
Of þis matere with my Nece trete.
• For þis haue I herd seyd of wyse y-lered.
• was neuere man ne woman yet bygete. 970
• That was vnapt to suffren loues hete.
Celestial. or elles loue of kynde.
For-þi som grace I hope yn here fynde. 973

(140)

And for to speke of here yn special. 974
Hire beaute to by-þynke and hire youþe.
It sit hire nought to be Celestial.
And yet þough þat hire lyste boþe and kouþe. 977
But trewly it sat here wel right nowþe.
A worthy knyght to loue and cherice.
And but she do I holde it for a vice. 980

(141)

Wherfore I am and wole be ay redy. [leaf 16] 981
To peyne me to do yow þis seruyse.
For boþe yow to plese þus hope I.
Her-afterward for ye beth boþe wyse. 984
And konne it counseyl kepe yn such a wyse.
That no man schal of it þe wiser be.
And so we may be gladed alle þre. 987

(142)

For be my trowþe I haue right now of þe. 988
A good conceyt yn my wit as I gesse.
And what þat is I wol now þat þow se.
I þenke. sith þat loue of his goodnesse. 991
Hath þe conuerted out of wikkednesse.
That þow shalt be þe best post I leue.
Of al his lay / and most hise foos to greue. 994

(143)

Ensample whi. se ye þese wyse clerkes. 995
That erren aldermost a-yen þe lawe.
And ben conuerted from hire wykkede werkes.
Thorugh grace of god þat lyst hem to hym drawe. 998
Than arn þei folk þat han most god yn awe.
And strengest feyþed ben I vnderstonde.
And konne an errour alder best wiþstonde. 1001

(144)

• Whanne Troylus had herd Pandare assentyd. 1002
| To ben his help yn louyng of Criseyde.
• wex of his wo as who seyth vntormentid.
• But hotter weex his loue and þus he seyde. 1005
with sobre chere al-þough his herte pleyde.
Now blysful Venus help er þat I sterue.
Of þe Pandare I may som þank deserue. 1008

(145)

• But dere frend how shal myn wo ben lesse. 1009
Til þis be don and good eke telle me þisse.
• How wyltow seyn of me and my destresse.
• Lest she be wroth þis drede I most I-wysse. 1012
• Or nyl not heren or trowen how it ysse.
Al þis drede I. and ek for þe manere.
• Of þe here Em she nyl no swych þyng here. 1015

(146)

Quod Pandarus þou hast a ful grete care. [leaf 16, back] 1016
Lest þat þe Cherl wole falle out of þe mone.
whi lord I hate of þe þi nyce fare.
whi entremete of þat þow hast to done. 1019
For goddes loue I bydde þe a bone.
• So lat me allone. and it shal be þi beste.
whi frend quod he / now do riþt as þe leste. 1022

(147)

• But herke Pandare o word for I nolde. 1023
• That þow in me wendest so gret folye.
• That to my lady I desiren sholde.
• That toucheþ harm or ony vilenye. 1026
For dredles me were leuere dye.
| Than she of me ought elles vnderstode.
| But þat / þat myght sownen yn to gode. 1029

(148)

• Tho lough þis Pandare & a-noon answered. 1030
And I þi borw / fy / no wyght doth but so.
I rought nought þough þat she stode and herde.
How þat þow seyst. but farewel I wole go. 1033
A dieu / be glad / god spede vs boþe two.
• yeue me þis labour and þis besynesse.
• And of my sped be þyn al þat swetnesse. 1036

(149)

• But Troylus gan doun on his knees to falle. 1037
• And Pandare yn his armes hent faste.
• And seyde now fy on þe Grekes alle.
yet parde god shal helpe vs at þe laste. 1040
And dredles yf þat my lyf may laste.
And god to-forn / lo som of hem shal smerte.
And yet me of-þynketh þat þis auaunt me a-sterte. 1043

(150)

• Now Pandare I kan no more seye. 1044
• But þow wys / þow wost / þow mayst / þow art al.
My lyf / my deth / hool yn thyn hond I leye.
Help now quod he / yis by my trouþe I shal. 1047
God yelde þe frend and þis yn special.
Quod Troylus / þat þou me recomaunde.
To here þat to þe deth me may comaunde. 1050

(151)

• This Pandarus tho desirous to serue. [leaf 17] 1051
• His fulle frend þenne seyde yn þis manere.
Farwel and þenk I wole þi þank deserue.
Haue here my trouthe and þat þou shalt wel here. 1054
• And went his wey þenkyng on þis matere.
And how he myght here beseche of grace.
And fynde a tyme þer to and a place. 1057

(152)

For euery wyght that hath an hows to founde. 1058
Ne renneth nought þe werk for to bygynne.
with rakel hond / but he wole byde a stounde.
And send his hertes lyne out fro with Inne. 1061
Alderfirst his purpos for to wynne.
Al þis Pandare yn his herte þoughte.
And caste his werk ful wysly or he wroughte. 1064

(153)

But Troilus lay þo no lengere down. 1065
But vp a-noon vp on his stede bay.
And yn þe feld he pleyde þo lyoun.
who was þat Grek þat wiþ hym mette þat day. 1068
And yn þe town his manere þo forþ ay.
So goodly was / and gat hym so yn grace.
That eche hym louede þat loked on his face. 1071

(154)

For he by-come þe frendlyeste wyght. 1072
The gentileste and ek þe most fre.
The þriftieste and oon þe beste knyght.
That yn his tyme was or myghte be. 1075
Dede were his Iapes and his cruelte.
His heigh port and his manere estraunge.
And ech of þo gan for a vertu chaunge. 1078

(155)

Now late vs stynte of Troylus a stounde. 1079
That fareth lyk a man þat hurt is sore.
And is somdel of akynge of his wounde.
Ilyssed wel / but heled no del more. 1082
And as an esy pacient þe lore.
Abit of hym þat goþ aboute his cure.
And þus he drieth forth his auenture. 1085

Explicit liber primus. [leaf 17, back]

[*Campsall MS, leaf* 17, *back.*]

Hic Incipit Liber Secundus.

(1) (*Proem*)

Owt of þese blake wawes for to sayle. 1
O wynd o wynd þe weder gynneth clere.
For yn þis see þe bot hath swych trauaylle.
Of my comynge that vnneþe I it stere. 4
This see clepe I þe tempestous matere.
Of desper þat Troylus was Inne.
But now of hope þe kalendes bygynne. 7

(2) (*Invocation*)

O lady myn þat called art Cleo. 8
Thow be my sped fro þis forth and my muse.
To ryme wel þis book til I haue do.
Me nedeth here noon art to vse. 11
For-whi to euery louere I me excuse.
That of no sentement I þis endite.
But out of latyn in my tunge it write. 14

(3)

Wherfore .I. nel haue neyþer þank ne blame. 15
Of al þis werk but pray yow mekely.
Disblameth me yf ony word be lame.
For as myn auctor seyde so sey .I. 18
Ek þough I speke of loue vnfelyngly.
No wonder is / for it no þyng of newe is.
A blynd man ne kan Iuggen wel yn hewys. 21

(4)

Ye knowe ek þat in forme of speche is chaunge. 22
with-Inne a thousand yer / and wordes tho.
That hadden prys. now wonder nyce and straunge.
Vs thenkeþ hem / and yet þey spak hem so. 25
And sped as wel yn loue as men now do.
Ek for to wynne loue yn sondry ages.
In sondry londes ⁝ sondry ben vsages. 28

(5)

And for-thi yf it happe yn ony wyse. [leaf 18] 29
That here be ony louere yn þis place.
That herkeneth as þe story wole deuyse.
How Troylus com to his lady grace. 32
And þenketh so nold I not loue purchace.
Or wondreth on his speche and his doyng.
I not but it is me no wonderynge. 35

(6)

For euery wyght whiche that to rome went. 36
Halt nat al o path or alwey o manere.
Ek yn some lond were al þe game shent.
If þei ferd yn loue as men don here. 39
As þus in opyn doyng or yn chere.
In vysitynge in forme or seyde hire sawes.
For-þi men seyth eche contre hath hise lawes. 42

(7)

Ek skarsly ben þere yn þis place þre. 43
That han yn loue seyd lyk and don yn al.
For to þi purpos þis may lyken þe.
And þe right nought yet al is seyd or shal. 46
Ek som men graue in tre some in ston wal.
As it bitit. but syn I haue begonne.
Myn Auctor shal I folwe if I konne. 49

Explicit p*r*ohemiu*m* secundi libri.

Incipit liber. Secundus.

(8)

In may þat moder is of monethes glade. 50
That [1]fresh*e* floures blew and white and rede.
Ben quyke a-gayn þat wynter dede made. [[1] fl *alterd to* fr]
And ful of bawme is fletynge euery mede. 53
whan Phebus doth his bryghte bemes sprede.
Right yn þe white bole so it bytydde.
As I shal synge on mayes day þe þridde. 56

(9)

That Pandarus for al his wyse speche. [leaf 18, back] 57
Felt ek his Part of loues shotes kene.
That koude he neuere so wel preche.
It made his hewe a day ful ofte grene. 60
So shop it þat hym felt þat day a tene.
In loue for which yn wo to bedde he wente.
And made er it was day ful many a went. 63

(10)

The swalwe proigne with a sorwful lay. 64
whan morwe com. gan make here weymentynge.
whi she forshapen was / and euere lay.
Pandare a bedde half yn a slomerynge. 67
Til she hym so neigh made here cheterynge.
How Tireux gan forth hire suster take.
That with þe noyse of here he gan a-wake. 70

(11)

And gan to calle and dresse hym vp to ryse. 71
Remembrynge hym his erand was to done.
From Troylus and ek þe gret emprise.
And cast and knew yn good plyt was þe mone. 74
To don viage and tok weye soone.
Vn to his neces Paleys þer by syde.
Now Ianus god of entre thow hym gyde. 77

(12)

Whan he was come vn to his Neces place. 78
wher is my Lady vn to hire folk seyde he.
And þey hym tolde. and he yn forth gan pace.
And fond two oþere ladyes sette and she. 81
wiþ-Inne a paued parlour / and þei þre.
Herden a mayden reden hem þe gest.
Of þe sege of þebes while hem leste. 84

(13)

Quod Pandarus ma dame god yow see. 85
with al yowre faire bok & al þe companye.
Ey vncle myn welcome y-wys / quod she.
And vp she ros / and by þe hond yn hye. 88
She tok hym fast / and seyde þis nyght þrie.
To good mot it turne of yow I mette.
And with þat word she doun on bench hym sette. 91

(14)

ȝe nece ye shal fare wel the bet. [leaf 19] 92
If god wole al þis yer quod Pandarus.
But I am sory I haue yow let.
To herken of youre book ye preysen þus. 95
For goddes loue what seith it telle it vs.
Is it of loue som good ye me lere.
Vncle quod she youre maystresse is not here. 98

(15)

With þat þei gonnen laughe and she seyde. 99
This romaunce is of Thebes þat we rede.
And we han herd how þat the kyng Layus deyde.
Thurgh Edyppus his sone and al þat dede. 102
And here we stenten at þese lettres rede.
How þe bisshop as þe bok kan telle.
Amphiorax fyl þurgh þe ground to helle. 105

(16)

Quod Pandarus al þis knowe I my selue. 106
And al þe assege of Thebes and al þe care.
For herof ben þere maked bokes twelue.
But lat be þis and telle me how ye fare. 109
Do wey youre barbe and shewe youre face bare.
Do wey youre book rys vp and late vs daunce.
And lat vs don to may som obseruance. 112

(17)

A god forbede quod she be ye mad. 113
Is þat a wydewes lyf so god you saue.
By god ye make me right sore a-drad.
Ye ben so wylde it semeth þat ye raue. 116
It sat me wel bet ay in caue.
To bydde and rede on holy seyntes lyues.
Lat maydens gon to daunce and yonge wyues. 119

(18)

As euere I þriue quod Pandarus. 120
Yet kowde I telle a þyng to don yow pleye.
Now vncle dere / quod she tel it vs.
For goddes loue is þanne þe assege a-weye. 123
I am of Grekes so ferd þat I deye.
Nay nay quod he as euere mot I þryue.
It is a þyng is worth such fyue. 126

(19)

Ye holy god quod she what þyng is that. [leaf 19, back] 127
what bet þan swych fyue .I. nay I-wys.
For al þis world ne kan I reden what.
It sholde ben / som Iape I trowe is þis. 130
And but youre seluen telle what it is.
My wit is for to arede it al to lene.
As help me god I not not what ye mene. 133

(20)

And I youre bourgh ne neuere shal for me. 134
This þing be tolde to yow as mote I þryue.
And why so vncle myn why so quod she.
By God quod he / that wole I telle as blyue. 137
For proudder womman were þere noon on lyue.
And ye it wyste yn al þe toun of troye.
I iape nought as euere haue I Ioye. 140

(21)

Tho gan sche Iape more þan byforn. 141
A þousand fold. and doun hire eyen caste.
For neuere sith þe tyme þat she was born.
To knowe þyng desired she so faste. 144
And with a syk she seyde hym at þe laste.
Now vncle myn I nyl yow nowght displese.
Nor axen more þat may do yow disese. 147

(22)

So after þis with many wordes glade. 148
And frendly tales and with mery chere.
Of þis and þat þey pleyede and gunnen wade.
In many an vnkouþe glad and depe matere. 151
As frendes don whanne þei ben met y-fere.
Til she gan axen hym how Ector ferde.
That was þe townes wal and grekes yerde. 154

(23)

Ful wel I þanke god quod Pandarus. 155
Saue yn his arm he hath a litel wounde.
And ek his fresshe broþer Troylus.
The wyse worþi Ector þe secunde. 158
In whom þat al vertu lyst abounde.
As alle trowþe and al gentillesse.
wysdom / honour / fredom / and worþinesse. 161

(24)

In good feyth Em quod she þat lyketh me. [leaf 20] 162
They faren wel / god saue hem bothe two.
For trewly I hold it gret deynte.
A kynges sone yn armes wel to do. 165
And ben of good condicions þer to.
For gret power and moral vertu here.
Is seelde y-seye yn o p*er*sone y-fere. 168

(25)

In good feyth þat is soth quod Pandarus. 169
But be my trouþe þe kyng hath sones tweye.
That is to mene Ector and Troylus.
That certaynly þough þat I sholde deye. 172
They ben as voyde of vices dar I seye.
As ony men þat lyueth vnder þe sonne.
Hire myght is wyde y-knowe and what þey konne. 175

(26)

Of Ector nedeth it no more for to telle. 176
In al þis world ner nys a bettre knyght.
Than he þat is of worthinesse welle.
And he wel more vertu hath þat myght. 179
This knoweth many a wys and worthi wyght.
The same prys of Troilus I seye.
God help me so I knowe not swyche tweye. 182

(27)

Be god quod she of Ector þat is soth. 183
Of Troylus þe same þing trowe .I.
For dredles men tellen þat he doth.
In armes day by day so worþily. 186
And bereth hym here at hom so gentilly.
To euery wight þat alle prys hath he.
Of hem þat me were leuest preysed be. 189

(28)

Ye sey right soth y-wys quod Pandarus. 190
For yesterday who-so hadde with hym ben.
He myght haue wondred vp on Troylus.
For neuere yet so þikke a swarm of ben. 193
Ne fleygh as Grekes gonne fro hym flen.
And þorugh þe fleld in euery wightes ere.
Ther nas no cry but Troylus is þere. 196

(29)

Now here now þere he huntede hem so faste. [leaf 20, bk] 197
Ther nas but Grekes blood and Troylus.
Now hem he hurte and hem alle down he caste.
Ay where he wente it was arayed þus. 200
He was here deth and lyf and sheld for vs.
That al þat day þere dorste noon with-stonde.
whil þat he held his blody swerd yn honde. 203

(30)

Therto he is þe frendlyest man. 204
Of gret estat þat euere I saw my lyue.
And wher þat hym lyst best felawship kan.
To suche as hym þenketh able for to thryue. 207
And with þat word þo Pandarus as blyue.
He tok his leue and seyde .I. wol go henne.
Nay blame haue I myn vncle *quod* she þenne. 210

(31)

What eyleth yow to be þus wery soone. 211
And namelych of womman wol ye so.
Nay sitteth down by god I haue to done.
with yow to speke of wisdom er ye go. 214
And euery wight þat was a-boute hem two.
That herd þat gan fer a-wey to stonde.
whil þat þey hadde al þat hem liste yn honde. 217

(32)

Whan þat here tale al brought was to an ende. 218
Of here estat and of here gouernaunce.
Quod Pandarus now is tyme I wende.
But yet I seye aryseth and lat vs daunce. 221
And cast youre wydwes habit to myschaunce.
what lyst yow þus yow self to disfigure.
Sith yow it tyd þus faire an auenture. 224

(33)

A wel biþought for loue of god quod she. 225
Shal I not wete what ye mene of þis.
No þyng axeth layser quod he.
And eke me wolde muche greue I-wys. 228
If .I. it tolde and ye it toke amys.
yet were it bet my tonge for to stille.
Than sey a soth þat were a-yens youre wylle. 231

(34)

For Nece by þe goddesse Mynerue. [leaf 21] 232
And Iuppiter þat maketh þe þonder rynge.
And by þe blysful Venus þat I serue.
ye be th[e] womman in þis world lyuynge. 235
with-oute p*ar*amours to my wytynge.
That I best loue and loþest am to greue.
And þat ye wete wel yow self I leue. 238

(35)

Ywys vncle quod she grant mercy. 239
Youre frendship haue I founden euere yet.
I am to no man holden trewely.
So muche as yow and haue so litel quyt. 242
And with þe grace of god emforth my wit.
As yn my gilt I shal you neuere offende.
And yf I haue er þis I wol amende. 245

(36)

But for þe loue of god I yow beseche. 246
As ye ben he þat I most loue and truste.
Lat be youre frendly manere speche.
And sey to me youre Nece what yow lyste. 249
And with þat word here vncle a-noon here he keste.
And seyde gladly leue Nece dere.
Tak it for goud þat I shal seye yow here. 252

(37)

With þat she gan hire eyen down to caste. 253
And Pandarus to koghe gan a lyte.
And seyde Nece lo alwey to þe laste.
How-so it be þat som men hem delite. 256
with subtil art hire tales for to endite.
Yet for al þat in here entencioun.
Hire tales is al for som conclusioun. 259

(38)

And sith þe ende is of euery tales strengþe. 260
And þis matere is so by-houely.
what sholde I poynte or drawen it on lenghthe.
To yow þat ben my frend so feithfully. 263
And with þat word he gan right Inwardly.
Byholden here and loke on hire face.
And seyde on suche a mirour good grace. 266

(39)

Thanne þoughte he þus yf I my tale endite. [leaf 21, back] 267
Ought hard or make a proces ony while.
She shal no sauaur han þer-yn but litel.
And trowe I wold hire yn my wyH bygile. 270
For tendre wittes wenen al be wyle
There as þey kan not pleynly vnderstonde.
For-þi here wit to seruen wol I fonde. 273

(40)

And loked on here yn a besy wyse 274
· And she was war þat he byheld here so.
· And seyde lord so ye me auyse.
· Sey ye me neuere er now what sey ye no. 277
· Yes yes quod he and bet wole er I go.
But be my trowþe I þought now yf ye.
Be fortunat. for now men shal it se. 280

(41)

For to euery wight som goodly auenture. 281
Som tyme is shape if he it kan receyuen.
And yf þat he wole take of it no cure.
whan þan it cometh but wylfully it weylen. 284
Lo neyþer cas nor fortune hym deseyuen.
But right his verray slouþe and wrecchednesse.
And swych wyght is for to blame I gesse. 287

(42)

Good aventure o bele Nece haue ye. 288
Ful lightly founden if ye konne it take.
And for þe loue of god and ek of me.
Cache it a-noon lest auenture slake. 291
what sholde I lengere proces of it make.
Yif me youre hond for yn þis world is noon.
If þat you lyst a wyght so wel begon. 294

(43)

And sith I speke of good entencioun. 295
As .I. to yow haue told wel here toforn.
And loue as wel youre honour and renoun.
As creature yn al þis world y-born. 298
By alle þe oþes þat I haue to yow sworne
And ye be wroth þerfore and wene I lye.
Ne shal I neuere seen yow eft with eye. 301

(44)

Beth nought a-gast ne quaketh not wher to. [leaf 22] 302
Ne quaketh not for fere so youre hewe.
For hardely þe werste of þis is do
And þough my tale as now be to yow newe. 305
Yet trist alwey ye shal me fynde trewe.
And were it þyng þat me þoughte vnsittynge.
To yow nold I no suche tales brynge. 308

(45)

Now good Em for goddes loue I prey. 309
Quod she / com of / and telle me what it is.
For boþe I am agast what ye wole seye.
And ek me longeth it to wyte y-wys. 312
For wheþer it be wel or be amys.
Sey on lat me not yn þis fere dwelle.
So wol I don / now herkeneth I shal yow telle. 315

(46)

Now nece myn þe kynges dere sone. 316
The good / wyse / worthi / fresshe / and fre.
which alwey for to do wel is his wone.
The noble Troilus so loueth þe. 319
That bot ye helpe it wol his bane be.
Lo here is al what sholde I more seye.
Doth what yow lyst to make hym lyue or deye. 322

(47)

But yf þow late hym deye I wole sterue. 323
Haue here my troupe Nece I nel not lye.
Al sholde I with þis knyf myn owene throte kerue.
with þat þe teres brast out of his eyen. 326
And seyde yf þat ye doon vs boþe dyen.
Thus giltles þan haue ye fysshed faire.
what mende ye though þat we boþe apeyre. 329

(48)

Allas he whiche þat is my lord so dere. 330
That trewe man þat noble gentil knyght.
That nought desireth but youre frendly chere.
I se hym deye þere he goth vp right. 333
And hasteþ hym with al his fulle myght.
For to be slayn yf fortune wole assente.
Allas þat god yow swich a beaute sente. 336

(49)

If it be so that ye so cruel be. [leaf 22, back] 337
That of his deth yow lyst nought to recche.
That is so trewe and worþi as ye se.
No more þan of a Iapere or a wrecche. 340
If ye be swych youre beaute may not strecche.
To make amendes of so cruel a dede.
Auysement is good by-fore þe nede. 343

(50)

Wo worth þe faire gemme vertules. 344
wo worth þat herbe also þat doth no bote.
wo worth þat beaute þat is rouþelees.
wo worth þat wight þat tret eche vnderfote. 347
And ye þat ben of beaute crop and rote.
And þerwith-al in you þere be no rouþe.
Than is it harm þat ye lyuen by my trouþe. 350

(51)

And also þenk wel þat þis is no gaude. 351
For me were leuere þow and I and he.
were hanged þan I sholde be his baude.
As heyghe as men myghte on vs alle y-se. 354
I am þyn Em þe shame were to me.
As wel as þe yf þat I sholde assente.
Thorugh myn abet þat he þyn honour shente. 357

(52)

Now vnderstonde for I yow nought requere. 358
To bynde yow to hym þorugh no behest.
But oonly þat ye make hym bettre chere.
Than ye han don er þis and more feste. 361
So þat his lyf be saued at þe leste.
This al and som and playnly oure entente.
God helpe me so I neuere oþer mente. 364

(53)

Lo þis request is not but skyle y-wys. 365
Ne doute of reson p*ar*de is þere noon.
I sette þe worste þat ye dredden þis.
Men wolden wondren to se hym come or gon. 368
Ther a-yenis answere I þus a-noon.
That euery wyght but he be fel of kynde.
wol deme it loue of frenship yn his mynde. 371

(54)

Who wole deme þough he se a man. [leaf 23] 372
To temple go þat he þe ymages eteth.
Thenk ek how wysly þat he kan.
Gouerne hym self þat he no þyng foryeteth. 375
That wher he cometh he prys and þank hym geteth.
And ek þer-to he shal come here so selde.
what fors were it þough al þe town behelde. 378

(55)

Swych loue of frendes regneth al þis town. 379
And wre yow yn þat mantel euere mo.
And god so wys be my saluacioun.
As I haue seyd youre beste is to do so. 382
But alwey good nece to stynte his wo.
So lat youre daunger sucred be*n* a lyte.
That of his deth ye be nought to wyte. 385

(56)

Criseyde which þat herd hym yn þis wyse. 386
Thought I shal fele what he meneþ y-wys.
Now Em quod she what wole ye deuyse.
what is youre red I shal don of þis. 389
That is wel seyd q*uo*d he certayn best is.
That ye hym loue a-yen for his louynge.
As loue for loue is skylful guerdonynge. 392

(57)

Thenk ek how elde wasteþ euery houre. 393
In eche of yow a partie of beauute.
And þerfore er age þe deuoure.
Go loue. for olde / þer wil no wight of þe. 396
Lat þis p*rou*erbe a lore vn-to yow be.
To late y-war quod beaute whan it paste.
And elde daunteth daunger at þe laste. 399

(58)

The kynges fool is woned to cryen lowde. 400
whan that hym þenketh a womman bereth here heighe.
So longe mot ye lyue and alle prowde.
Til crowes feet ben growen vnder youre eye. 403
And sende yow þanne a myrrour yn to prye.
In which ye may se youre face a morwe.
Nece I bidde wisshe yow no more sorwe. 406

(59)

With þis he stente and caste a-down þe hed. [leaf 23, back] 407
And she bygan to brest a wep a-noon.
And seyde allas for wo why nere I ded.
For of þis world þe feyth is al agon. 410
Allas what shulde straunge to me don.
when he þat for my best frend y wende.
Bet me to loue and shold it me defende. 413

(60)

Allas I wold han trusted douteles. 414
That yf þat I þurgh myn disauenture.
Had loued oþer hym or Achilles.
Ector or ony mannes creature. 417
Ye nold han had no mercy ne mesure.
On me. but alwey had me in repreue.
This false world allas who may it leue. 420

(61)

What is þat al þe Ioye and al þe feste. 421
Is þis youre red is þys my blysful cas.
Is þis þe verray mede of youre behest.
Is al þis peynted proces seyd allas. 424
Right for þis fyn O lady myn pallas.
Thow yn þis dredful cas for me purueye.
For so astonyed am I þat I deye. 427

(62)

With þat she gan ful sorwfully to syke. 428
Ay may it be no bet quod Pandarus.
By god I shal nomore com here þis wyke.
And god to-forn þat am mystrusted þus. 431
I se ful wel þat ye sette lite of vs.
Or of oure deth. allas I woful wrecche.
Might he yet lyue of me is nought to recche. 434

(63)

O cruel god .o. dispitous Marte. 435
O furyes þre of helle on yow I crye.
So lat me neuere out of þis hous departe.
If þat I mente harm or ony vylonye. 438
But sith I se my lord mot nedes dye.
And .I. with hym here I me shryue and seye.
That wikkedly ye don vs boþe deye. 441

(64)

But sith it lyketh yow þat .I. be ded. [leaf 24] 442
By Neptunus þat god is of þe se.
Fro þis forth shal I neuere eten bred.
Til I myn owen herte blod may se. 445
For certaynly I wole deye as sone as he.
And vp he sterte and on his weye he raughte.
Til she hym a-gayn by þe lappe caughte. 448

(65)

Criseyde which þat wel neigh starf for fere. 449
So as she was þe ferfulleste wyght.
That myght be and herde ek with here ere.
And saw þe sorwful ernest of þe knyght. 452
And in his preyere eke saw noon vnright.
And for þe harm þat myghte ek fallen more.
She gan to rewe / and dradde hire wonder sore. 455

(66)

And þoughte þus vnhappes falles þikke. 456
Alday for loue and in such manere cas.
As men ben cruel yn hem self and wykke.
And yf þis man sle here hym self allas. 459
In my presence / it wyl be no solas.
what men of hit wold deme I kan not seye.
It nedeth me ful sleyly for to pleye. 462

(67)

And with a sorwful syk she seyde þrie. 463
A lord what me is tyd a sory chaunce.
For myn estat now lyth in Iupartie.
And ek myn Emes lyf lyth yn balaunce. 466
But naþeles with goddes gouernaunce.
I shal don so myn honour shal I kepe.
And ek his lyf and stynte for to wepe. 469

(68)

Of harmes two þe lesse is for to chese. 470
Yet haue I leuere maken hym good chere.
In honour / þan myn Emes lyf to lese.
ye seyn. ye no þyng elles me requere. 473
No y-wys quod he myn owene Nece dere.
Now wel quod she and I wol don myn peyne.
I shal myn herte a-yens my lust constreyne. 476

(69)

But that .I. nyl not holden hym yn honde. [leaf 24, back] 477
Ne loue a man ne kan I not ne may.
A-yens my wil but elles wol I fonde.
Myn honour sauf plesen hym fro day to day. 480
Ther-to nold I nought onys haue seyd nay.
But þat I drede as yn my fantasye.
But cesseþ cause ay cesseth maladye. 483

(70)

And here I make a protestacioun. 484
That yn þis proces yf ye deppere go.
That certaynly for no saluacioun.
Of yow. þough þat ye sterue boþe two. 487
Though al þe world on o day be my foo.
Ne shal I neuere on hym han other rouþe.
I graunte wel quod Pandarus by my trouþe. 490

(71)

But may I trust wel þer-to quod he. 491
That of þis þyng þat ye han hight me here.
Ye wol it holden trewly vn-to me.
Ye doutles quod she myn vncle dere. 494
Ne þat I shal han cause in þis matere.
Quod he to pleyne. or ofter yow to preche.
why no par de / what nedeth more speche. 497

(72)

Tho fillen þei yn othere tales glade. 498
Til at þe laste o good Em quod she þo.
For his loue which þat vs boþe made.
• Tel me how first ye wysten of his wo. 501
wot noon of hit but ye he seyde no.
kan he wel speke of loue quod she I preye.
Tel me / for I þe bet me shal purueye. 504

(73)

• Tho Pandarus bygan for to smyle. 505
• And seyde by my trouþe I shal yow telle.
• This oþer day nought[1] go ful long[1] while.
¦ In with þe paleys gardyn by a welle. 508
¦ Gan he and I wel half a day to dwelle.
Right for to speken of an ordenaunce.
How we þe Grekes myghte disauaunce. 511

(74)

Soone after that bygonne we to lepe. [leaf 25] 512
And casten with oure dartes to and fro.
Til at þe laste he seyde he wolde slepe.
And on þe gres a-down he leyde hym þo. 515
And I þer after gan rome to and fro.
Til þat I herd as þat I welk[1] allone.
How he bygan ful wofully to grone. 518

(75)

| Tho gan I stalke softly hym by-hynde. 519
And sikerly þe soþe for to seyne.
As I kan clepe ayen now to my mynde.
• Right þus to loue he gan hym for to pleyne. 522
| He seyde lord haue rouþe on my peyne.
Al haue I ben rebel yn myn entente.
Now. mea culpa. lord I me repente. 525

(76)

O god þat at þi disposicioun. 526
Ledest þe fyn by Iuste p*u*rueyaunce.
Of euery wyght my lowe confessioun.
Accepte in gre / and sende me swych penaunce. 529
As liketh þe but from desesperaunce.
That may my gost departe a-wey fro þe.
Thow be my sheld for þy benignite. 532

(77)

For certes lord so sore hath she me wounded. 533
That stod in blak wyth lokyng of here eyen.
That to myn hertes it is I-sounded.
Thorugh which I wot þat I mot nedes deyen. 536
This is þe worste I dar me not by-wryen.
And wel þe hottere ben þe gledes rede.
That men hym wrien with asshe pale and dede. 539

(78)

Wiþ þat he smot a-down his hed a-noon. 540
And gan to motre I not what trewly.
And I a-wey wiþ þat stille gan to gon.
And let þer-of as no thyng wyst hadde I. 543
And come a-yen a-noon and stod hym by.
And seyde a-wake ye slepen al to longe.
It semeth not þat loue doth yow longe. 546

(79)

That slepen so that no man may yow wake. [leaf 25, back] 547
who sey euere or þis so dul a man.
Ye frend quod he ye do yowre hedes ake.
For loue / and lat me lyuen as I kan. 550
But þough þat he for wo was pale and wan.
yet made he þo as fressh a contenaunce.
As þough he shulde haue led þe newe daunce. 553

(80)

This passede forth til now þis oþer day. 554
It fel þat I come romynge al allone.
Into a chaumbre and fond how þat he lay.
Vp on his bed but man so sore grone. 557
Ne herd I neuere and what þat was his mone.
Ne wyst I nought for as I was comynge.
Al sodeynly he lefte his compleynynge. 560

(81)

Of which I toke somwhat suspecion. 561
And ner I come and fond he wepte sore.
And god so wys be my saluacioun.
As neuere of þyng ne hadde I rouþe more. 564
For neiþer with engyn ne with no lore.
Vneþes myght I fro þe deth hym kepe.
That yet fele I myn hert for hym wepe. 567

(82)

And god wot neuere sith þat I was born. 568
was I so bysy no man for to preche.
Ne neuere to wyght so depe was I-sworn.
Or he me tolde who myght ben his leche. 571
But now to yow rehersen al his speche.
Or alle hise woful wordes for to sowne.
Ne byd me not but ye wol do me swone. 574

(83)

But for to saue his lyf and elles nought. 575
And to noon harm of yow þus am I dreuen.
And for þe loue of god þat hath vs wrought.
Swych chere hym doth that he and I may lyuen. 578
Now haue I plat to yow myn herte schryuen.
And syn ye wot þat myn entent is clene.
Tak hede þer-of for I noon yuel mene. 581

(84)

And right good thryft I pray to god haue ye. [leaf 26] 582
That han swych on y-caught with-oute net.
And be ye wys as ye ben faire to se.
wel yn þe ryng/ þan is þe ruby set. 585
There were neuere two so wel I-met.
whanne ye ben his al hool as he is youre.
Ther myghty god yet graunte vs se þat oure. 588

(85)

Nay þerof spak I not quod she. 589
As helpe me god ye shenden euery del.
O mercy dere nece a-noon quod he.
what so I spak I mente nought but wele. 592
By mars þe god þat helmed is of stel.
Now beth nought wroth my blod my nece dere.
Now wole I quod she / foryeuen be it here. 595

(86)

With þis he tok his leue and home he wente. 596
And lord he was glad and wel bygon.
Criseyde a-ros no lengere she ne stente.
But straught in to hire closet went a-noon. 599
And sette here down as stille as ony ston.
And euery word gan vp and down to wynde.
That he hadde seyd as it come here to mynde. 602

(87)

And was somdel astonyed yn here þought. 603
Right for the newe cas / but whanne þat she.
was ful avised tho fond she right nought.
Of peril why she ought a-ferd be. 606
For man may loue of possibilite.
A womman so his herte may to-breste.
And she nought loue a-yen but yf here leste. 609

(88)

But as she sat allone and þoughte þus. 610
Ascry aros at skarmyssh al with oute.
And men cryede in þe strete se Troylus.
Hath right now put to flyght þe Grekes route. 613
with that gan al here meyne for to shoute.
A go we se. cast vp þe yates wyde.
For þurgh þat strete he mot to palays ryde. 616

(89)

For oþer weye is þer to the yate noon. [leaf 26, back] 617
Of Gardanus þer vp on is þe cheyne.
with þat come he and al his folk a-noon.
An esy pas rydynge yn routes tweyne. 620
Right as his happy day was soth to seyne.
For which men say may nought disturbed be.
That shal by-tyden of necessite. 623

(90)

Thus Troylus sat on his bay stede. 624
Al armed saue his hed ful richely.
And wounded was his hors and gan to blede.
On whiche he rod a pas ful softely. 627
But swych a knyghtly sight trewely.
As was on hym was nought wiþ-outen faile.
To loke on mars þat god is of batayle. 630

(91)

So lyk a man of armes and a knyght. 631
He was to sen fulfild of heigh prowesse.
For boþe he hadde a body and a myght.
To don þat þyng as wel as hardynesse. 634
And eke to sen hym yn his gere hym dresse.
So fressh̄ / so yong / so weldy semed he.
It was an heuene vp-on hym for to se. 637

(92)

His helm to-hewe was yn twenty places. 638
That by a tissew heng his bak byhynde.
His sheld to-dasshed was with swerdes and maces.
In which men myghte many an arwe fynde. 641
That þrilled hadde horn and nerf and rynde.
And ay þe peple cryede here comeþ oure Ioye.
And nexst his brother. holdere vp of Troye. 644

(93)

For which he wex a litel red for shame. 645
whan he þe peple vp-on hym herde cryen.
That to biholde it was a noble game.
How sobrelyche he caste doun his eyen. 648
Cryseyde gan al his chere aspien.
And let it so softe yn hire herte synke.
That to hire seluen she seyde who yaf me drynke. 651

(94)

For of here owene þought she wex al red. [leaf 27] 652
Remembrynge here right þus lo þis is he.
which þat myn vncle swereth he mot be ded.
But I on hym haue mercy and pite. 655
And wiþ þat þought for pure a shamed she.
Gan yn here hed to pulle and þat as faste.
whil he and al þe peple forth by paste. 658

(95)

And gan to casten and rollen vp and down. 659
with-Inne here þought his excellent prowesse.
And his estat and also his renoun.
His wit [his] shap and ek his gentillesse. 662
But most hire fauour was for his distresse.
was al for here / and þought it was a rouþe.
To slen swych on yf þat he mente trouþe. 665

(96)

Now myghte som enuyous Iangle þus. 666
This was a sodeyn loue how myght it be.
That she so lyghtly louede Troylus.
Right for þe firste syght ye parde. 669
Now who so seyth so mot he neuere þe.
For euery þyng a gynnyng hath it nede.
Er al be wrought with-outen ony drede. 672

(97)

For I sey nought þat she so sodeynly. 673
Yaf hym here loue / but þat she gan enclyne.
To lyke hym first and I haue told yow why.
And after þat his manhod and his pyne. 676
Made loue with-Inne hire for to myne.
For which by proces and by good seruice.
He gat here loue and in no sodeyn wyse. 679

(98)

And also blisful Venus wel arayed. 680
Sat in here seuenethe hows of heuene þo.
Disposed wel and wiþ aspectes payed.
To helpen sely Troilus of his wo. 683
And soth to seyn she nas not al a fo.
To Troilus in his natiuyte.
God wot that wel þe sonner spedde he. 686

(99)

Now lat vs stynte of Troylus a þrowe. [leaf 27, back] 687
That rideth forth and late vs tourne faste.
Vn-to Criseyde þat heng here hed ful lowe.
Ther as she sat allone. and gan to caste. 690
wher on she wolde a-poynt hire at þe laste.
If it so were hire Em ne wolde cesse.
For Troilus vp-on here for to presse. 693

(100)

And lord so she yn þought gan to argue. 694
In þis matere. of which I haue yow told.
And what to done best were & what eschue.
That plitede she ful ofte in many folde. 697
Now was hire herte warm now was it colde.
And what she þoughte somwhat shal I write.
As to myn Auctor lysteth for to endite. 700

(101)

She þought wel þat Troylus persone 701
She knew by sight and ek by gentillesse
And thus she seyde al were it nought to done.
To graunte hym loue / yet for his worþynesse. 704
It were honour with pley and with gladnesse.
In honeste / with swych a lord to dele.
For myn estat / and also for his hele. 707

(102)

Ek wel wot I my kynges sone is he. 708
And sith he hath to se me swych delit.
If I wolde vttirly his sight fle.
P*ar*aunter he myght haue me yn dispit. 711
Thurgh which I mygh stonde in worse plyt.
Now were I wys me hate to purchace.
with-outen nede þere I may stonde in grace. 714

(103)

In euery þyng I wot þere lith mesure. 715
For þough a man forbede dronkenesse.
He nought for-bet þat euery creature.
Be drynklees / for alwey as I gesse. 718
Ek for me sith I wot is al his distresse.
I ne ought not for þat þyng hym despise.
Sith it is so he meneth in good wyse. 721

(104)

Eke .I. knowe of long tyme a-gon. [leaf 28] 722
Hise þewes goode and þat she is not nyse.
Ne auaunter certeyn seyth men is he non.
To wys is he to do so gret a nyse. 725
Ne als I nel hym neuere so cherishe.
That he may make avaunt by Iuste cause.
He shal me neuere bynde yn swich a clause. 728

(105)

Now set a cas þe hardest is wys. 729
Men myghten deme þat he louеþ me.
what dishonour were it vn-to me þis.
May I hym lette of þat why nay parde. 732
I knowe also and alday here and se.
Men louen a woman al bysyde hire leue.
And whanne hem leste nomore lat hem byleue. 735

(106)

I þenk ek how he able is to haue. 736
Of al þis ilke noble town þe þryftiest.
To ben his loue so she here honour saue.
For out and out he is þe worþiest. 739
Saue only Ector which þat is þe best.
And yet his lyf al lyth now in my cure.
But swych is loue and ek myn auenture. 742

(107)

Ne me to loue a wonder is it nought. 743
For wel wot I my self so god me spede
Al wolde I þat noon wyste of þis þought.
I am one þe fairest out of drede. 746
And goodlyest who-so taketh hede.
And so men seyn yn al þe town of Troye. [1 Ioye *is written in a later hand.*]
what wonder is it þough he of me haue Ioye.[1] 749

(108)

I am myn owene woman wel at ese. 750
I þank it god / as after myn estat.
Right yong and stond vntyd in lusty lese.
with-out Ialousye or swych debat. 753
Shal non hosbonde seyn to me chekmat.
For eiþer þey ben ful of Ialousye.
Or maisterful or louen nouellerye. 756

(109)

What shal .I. don to what fyn lyue thus. [leaf 28, back] 757
Shal I nat louen in cas yf þat me lyst.
What par dieux I am not religious.
And þough þat I myn herte sette at reste. 760
Vpon þis knyght þat is þe worþieste.
And kep alwey myn honour and my name.
By al right it may do me no shame. 763

(110)

But ryght as whanne þe sonne shyneth bright. 764
In Marche þat chaungeth ofte tyme his face.
And þat a cloud is put with wynd to flyght.
which ouer-sprat þe sonne as for a space. 767
A cloudy þought gan þorugh hire soule pace.
That ouer-spradde here brighte þoughtes alle.
So þat for fere almost she gan to falle. 770

(111)

That þought was þis allas syn I am fre. 771
Sholde I now loue and put yn Iupartie.
My sikernesse and þrallen liberte.
Allas how dorste I þenken þat folye. 774
May I nought wel in oþer folk aspie.
Hire dredful Ioye here constreynt and here peyne.
There loueth noon þat she nath weye to pleyne. 777

(112)

For loue is yet þe meste stormy lyf. 778
Right of hym self þat euere was by-gonne.
For euere som mystrust or nyce stryft.
Ther is in loue som cloud is ouer þat sonne. 781
Ther-to we wrecched wommen. no þyng konne.
whan vs is wo but wepe and sitte and þynke.
Oure wreche is þis oure owene wo to drynke. 784

(113)

Also þese wikkede tonges ben so prest. 785
To speke vs harm / ek men be so vntrewe.
That right a-noon as sesed is here lest.
So cesseth loue and forth to loue an newe. 788
But harm I-don / is don who-so it rewe.
For þough þese men for loue hem ferst to-rende.
Ful sharp bygynnynge breketh ofte at þe ende. 791

(114)

How ofte tyme hath it knowe be. [leaf 29] 792
The treson þat to womman hath be do.
To what fyn is swych loue I kan not se.
Or wher bycomþ it whenne it is go. 795
Ther is no wyght þat wot I trowe so.
wher it bycometh lo no wyght on it sporneth.
That erst was no þyng in-to nought it torneþ. 798

(115)

How bysy if I loue ek most I be. 799
To plesen hem þat Iangle of loue and dremen.
And coye hem þey sey noon harm of me.
For þough þere be no cause yet hem semen. 802
Al be for harm þat folk here frendes quemen.
And who may stoppe euery wykked tungen.
Or sown of belles whanne þat þei be rungen. 805

(116)

And after þat here þought bygan to clere. 806
And seyde he which þat no þyng vnder-taketh.
No þyng ne acheueth be hym loth or dere.
And with an oþer þought hire herte quaketh. 809
Than slepeþ hope and after dred a-waketh.
Now hot now cold / but þus by-twyxen tweye.
She rist here vp / and went here for to pleye. 812

(117)

Adoun þe steyre a-noon right þo she wente. 813
In to þe gardeyn with here neces þre.
And vp and doun þere made many a wente.
Flexippe she Tharbe and Antigone. 816
To pleyen þat it Ioye was to se.
And oþere of here wommen a gret rowte.
Here foleweden yn þe gardeyn al a-bowte. 819

(118)

This gardeyn was large and rayled aH þe aleyes. 820
And shadwede with bowes blosmy and grene.
And benched newe and sonded alle þe weyes.
In which she walketh arm yn arm by-twene. 823
Til at þe laste Antigone þe shene.
Gan on a Troian song to synge clere.
That it an heuene was hire voys to here. 826

(119) (*Antigone's Song of Love. St.* 1.)

She seyde .O. loue to whom I haue and shal. [If 29, bk] 827
Ben humble subgit trewe yn myn entente.
As I best kan to yow lord yeue ych al.
For euere more myn herte lust to-rente. 830
For neuere yet þi grace no wyght sente.
So blysful cause. as me my lyf to lede.
In al Ioye and surete out of drede. 833

(120) (*Antigone's Song of Love. St.* 2.)

Þe blisful god han me so wel beset. 834
In loue y-wys þat al þat bereth lyf.
ymagynen ne kowde how to ben bet.
For lord with-outen Ialousye or stryf. 837
I loue oon which is most ententyf.
To seruen wel vnwery or vnfeyned.
That euere was and lest with harm distreyned. 840

(121)

As he þat is þe welle of worþinesse. 841
Of trouþe ground myrour of goodlyhed.
with Appollo ston of Secrenesse.
Of vertu rote / of luf fyndere and hed. 844
Thurgh which is al sorwe fro me ded.
I-wys I loue hym best so doth he me.
Now good þryft haue he wher þat he be. 847

(122)

Whom sholde I þanke but yow god of loue. 848
Of al þis blysse yn which to baþe I gynne.
And þonked be ye lord for þat I loue.
This is þe right lyf þat I am Inne. 851
To flemen alle manere vice and synne.
This doth me so to vertu for to entende.
That day by day I yn my wil amende. 854

(123)

And who-so seyth þat for to loue is vice. 855
Or þraldom þough he fele yn it distressse.
He ouþer is enuyous or right nyce.
Or is vnmyghty for his shrewednesse. 858
To louen. for swych maner folk I gesse.
Defamen loue. as no þyng of it knowe.
They speken but þey bente neuere his bowe. 861

(124) (*Antigone's Song of Love. St.* 6.)

What is the sonne wers of kynde right. [leaf 30] 862
Though þat a man for feblesse of his eyen.
May nought endure on it to se for bryght.
Or loue þe wers þough wrecches on it crien. 865
No wele is worth þat may no sorwe dryen.
And for-þi he þat hath an hed of verre.
Fro cast of stones war hym yn þe werre. 868

(125)

But I with al myn hert and al my myght. 869
As I haue seyd wol loue vn-to my laste.
My dere herte and al myn owene knyght.
In whicħ myn herte is growen so faste. 872
And his in me. þat it shal euere laste.
Al dredde I first to loue hym to bygynne.
Now wote I wel þere is no peril Inne. 875

[*End of Antigone's Song of Love.*]

(126)

And of hire song right with þat word she stynte. 876
And þerwith-al now nece quod Criseyde.
who made þis song with so good entente.
Antigone answerde a-noon and seyde. 879
Ma dame I-wys þe goodlyeste mayde.
Of gret estat in al þe town of Troye.
And led here lyf in most honour and Ioye. 882

(127)

Forsothe so it semeth by hire song. 883
Quod þo Criseyde and gan þer-with to syke.
And seyde lord is þere such blysse among.
These louers as þey konne faire endite. 886
Ye wys quod fresshī Antigone þe white.
For alle þe folk þat han or ben on lyue.
Ne konne wel þe blysse of loue dyscriue. 889

(128)

But wene ye þat euery wrecche wot. 890
The parfit blysse of loue why nay y-wys.
They wenen al be loue yf oon be hoot.
Do wey do wey þey wot no þyng of þis. 893
Men moste axe of seyntes if it is.
Aught faire yn heuene whi for þey konne telle.
And axen of fendes / is it ful yn helle. 896

(129)

Criseyde vn-to þat purpos nought answerede. [leaf 30, back] 897
But seyde y-wys it wole be nyght as faste.
But euery word which þat she of here herde.
She gan to prenten yn here herte faste. 900
And ay gan loue hire lasse for to agaste.
Than it dide erst and synken yn hire herte.
That she was somwhat able to conuerte. 903

(130)

The dayes honour and þe heuenes heighe. 904
The nyghtes fo al þis clepe I þe sonne.
Gan westren faste and downward for to wrye.
As he þat hadde his dayes cours y-ronne. 907
And white þynges wexen dymme and donne.
For lak of lyght and sterres for to appere.
That she and here folk in went y-fere. 910

(131)

So whan it liked hire to gon to reste. 911
And voyded were þey þat voyden oughte.
She seyde þat to slepe wel hire leste.
Hire wommen soone til hire bed here broughte. 914
whan al was hust þanne lay she stille and þoughte.
Of alle þis þyng þe manere and þe wyse.
Reherce it nedeth nought for ye ben wyse. 917

(132)

A nyghtyngale vpon a cedre grene. 918
Vpon þe chambre wal þere as she lay.
Ful loude sang a-yen þe mone shene.
P*ar*aunter yn his bryddes wyse a lay. 921
Of loue þat made hire herte fresh̄ and gay.
That herkened she so longe yn good entente.
That at þe laste þe dede slep hire hente. 924

(133)

And as she slep a-noon right þo here mette. 925
How þat an Egle feþered whit as bon.
Vnder hire brest his longe clawes sette.
And out hire herte he rente and þat a-noon. 928
And dide his hert in to hire brest to goon.
Of which she nought a-gros ne no þing smerte.
And forth he fleygh with herte left for herte. 931

(134)

Now late here slepe and we oure tales bolde. [leaf 31] 932
Of Troylus þat is to palays ryden.
Fro þe skarmuch̄ of þe whiche I tolde.
And yn his chambre sit and hath a-byden. 935
Til two or þre of his messages yeden.
For Pandarus and sought hym ful faste.
Til þey hym founde and brought hym at þe last. 938

(135)

| This Pandarus come lepyng in at ones. 939
And seide þus who hath ben wel y-bete.
To day with swerdes. and with slyng' stones.
But Troylus þat hath caught hym now an hete. 942
And gan to Iape and seyde lord so ye swete.
But rys and late vs soupe and go to reste.
And he answered hym do we as þe leste. 945

(136)

With al þe haste goodly þat þey myghte. 946
They spedde hem fro souper vn-to bedde.
And euery wyght out at þe dore hym dyghte.
And wher hym lyst vpon his wey he spedde. 949
But Troilus þoughte his herte bledde.
For wo til þat he herde som tydynge.
He seyde frend shal I now wepe or synge. 952

(137)

Quod Pandarus ly stille and late vs slepe. 953
And don þyn hod thi nedes sped be.
Chese if þow wolt synge or daunce or lepe.
At short wordes þow shalt trowe me. 956
Sire my Nece wole do wel by þe.
And loue þe best by god and by my trouþe.
But lat of pursuyte make it in slouþe. 959

(138)

For thus ferforth I haue þi worke bygonne. 960
Fro day to day til þis day by þe morwe.
Here loue of frendship haue I to þe wonne.
And also hath she leyd hire feyth to borwe. 963
Algate a fot is hameled of þi sorwe.
what sholde I lengere sermon of it holde.
As ye han herd byfore al he hym tolde. 966

(139)

But right as floures thorugh þe colde of þe nyght. [leaf 31, back]
Yclosed stoupen on hire stalk lowe.
Redressen hem a-yen þe sonne bryght.
And spreden on hire kynde cours by rowe. 970
Right so gan tho his eyghen vp to þrowe.
This Troylus / and seyde o Venus dere.
Thi might þi grace y-hered be it here. 973

(140)

| And to Pandarus he held vp boþe his hondes. 974
And seyde lord al þyn be þat I haue.
For I am hol al brosten ben my bonden.
• A þousand Troians who so þat me yaue. 977
Eche after oþer god so wys me saue.
• Ne myght me so gladen. lo myn herte.
| It spredeþ so for Ioye it wole to-sterte. 980

(141)

• But lord how shal I don how shal I lyuen. 981
whanne shal I nexst my dere herte se.
How shal þis longe tyme a-wey ben y-dreuen.
Til þat þow be ayen at here fro me. 984
Thow mayst answere a-byd a-byd but he.
That hangeth by þe nekke soth to seyne.
In grete dishese a-bydeþ for þe peyne. 987

(142)

Al esily now for þe loue of marte. 988
Quod Pandarus for euery þyng hath tyme.
So longe a-byd til þat þe nyght departe.
For al so syker as þow lyst here by me. 991
And god toforn I wole be þere at pryme.
And for þi werk somwhat as I shal seye.
Or on som other wyght þis charge leye. 994

(143)

| For parde god wot I haue euere yet. 995
| Ben redy þe to serue and to þis nyght.
• Haue I nought fayned but emforth my wit.
• Don al þi lust and shal wiþ al my myght. 998
Do now as I shal seye and do a ryght.
And if yow nylt / wyte al þi self þy care
On me ys nought y-long þin yuel fare. 1001

(144)

I wot þat thow wysere art þan .I. 1002
A þousand fold but if .I. were a[s] þow.
God helpe me so as I wolde outrely.
Of myn owene hond write here right now. 1005
A lettre in which I wolde here telle how.
I ferd a-mys and here beseche of rouþe.
Now help þi self and leue it not for slouþe. 1008

(145)

And I myn self wil þer-with to here gon. 1009
And whanne þow wost þat I am with here þere.
worth vp on a courser right a non.
Ye hardyly yn þi beste gere. 1012
And ryd forth by þe place as nought ne were.
And þow shalt fynde vs yf I may sittynge.
At som wyndowe yn to þe strete lokynge. 1015

(146)

And yf þe lyke þan maystow vs saluwe. 1016
And vp-on me make þi contenaunce.
But by þi lyf be war and faste eschuwe.
To taryen ought god shilde vs fro myschaunce. 1019
Ride forth þi wey and hold þy gouernaunce.
And we shal speke of þe som what I trowe.
Than þow art goon to do þyne eeres glowe. 1022

(147)

Towchyng þi lettre þat þow art wys ynowh̄. 1023
I wot þow nylt it digneliche endite.
As make it with þise argument*us* towh̄.
Ne scryuenyssh̄ or craftily þow it wryte. 1026
Be-blotte it with þi teeris eke a lyte.
And yf þow write a goodly word al softe.
Though it be good reherce it not to ofte. 1029

(148)

For þough þe best harpour vpon lyue. 1030
wolde on þe best sounded Ioly harpe.
That euere was with aH hise fyngres fyue.
Touche ay o streng or ay o werbul harpe. 1033
were hise nayles poynted neuere so sharpe.
It shulde make euery wyght to dulle.
To here his gle and of hise strokes fulle. 1036

(149)

Ne Iompre ek no discordaunt þing y-fere. [leaf 32, back] 1037
As þus to vsen termes of Phisyk.
In loues / termes / hold vp þy matere.
The forme alwey / and do þat it be lyk. 1040
For yf a peyntour wolde peynte a pyk.
with asses feet and hede it as an ape.
It cordeth nought / so were it but a Iape. 1043

(150)

This counseyl liked wel vn-to Troylus. 1044
But as a dredful louere he seyde þis.
Allas. my dere Broþer Pandarus.
I am a-shamed for to write y-wys. 1047
Lest of myn Innocence I seyde a mys.
Or that she nolde for despit receyue.
Thanne were I ded þere myght it no thing weyue. 1050

(151)

To þat Pandare answered yf þe lyst. 1051
Do þat I seye and lat me þerwith gon.
For by hym that formede Est and west.
I hope of it to brynge answere anoon. 1054
Of here hond and yf þat þow nylt non.
Lat be. and sory mot he ben his lyue.
A-yens þi lust þat helpeþ þe to þryue. 1057

(152)

Quod Troylus dep*ar*dieux I assente. 1058
Syn þat þe lyst I wil a-ryse and wryte.
And blysful god I pray with good entente.
The viage an þe lettre I shal endite. 1061
So spede it. and þow Mynerua þe white.
Yef þow me wit my lettre to deuyse.
And set hym down and wrot ryght yn þis wyse. 1064

(153) (*Troilus's Letter.*)

Fyrst he gan his right lady calle. 1065
His hertes lyf / his lust his sorwes lece.
His blysse. and ek þis oþere termes alle.
That yn such cas alle þese loueres seche. 1068
And yn ful humble wyse as in his speche.
He gan hym recomaunde vn-to here grace.
To telle al how it axeth muche space. 1071

(154)

And after ful louely he here prayede. [leaf 33] 1072
To be nought wroth þough he of his folye.
So hardy was to hire to write and seyde.
That loue it made or elles moste he dye. 1075
And pitously gan mercy for to crye.
And after þat he seyde and ley ful loude.
Hym self was lytel worth and lesse he koude. 1078

(155)

And þat she wold han his konnyng excused. 1079
That litel was and ek he dredde hire so.
And his vnworþynesse he ay acused.
And after þat þan gan he telle his wo. 1082
But þat was endeles with-outen ho.
And seyde he wolde yn troupe alwey hym holde.
And radde it ouer and gan þe lettre folde. 1085

(*End of Troilus's Letter.*)

(156)

And with his salty teres gan he bathe. 1086
The ruby yn his signet and it sette.
Vpon þe wex delyuerlyche and raþe.
Ther-with a þousand tymes er he lette. 1089
He cussed þo þe lettre þat he shette.
And seyde / lettre / a blysful destene.
The shapen is my lady shal þe se. 1092

(157)

This Pandarus tok þe lettre and þat by tyme. 1093
A morwe and to his Neces paleys sterte.
And faste he swor þat is was passed pryme.
And gan to Iape and seyde y-wys myn herte. 1096
So fressh̄ it is al-þough it so smerte.
I may not slepe neuere a Mayes morwe.
I haue a Ioly wo / a lusty sorwe. 1099

(158)

Criseyde whan þat she here vncle herde. 1100
with dredful herte and desirous to here.
The cause of his comynge þus answerede.
Now by youre feyth myn vncle q*uo*d she dere. 1103
what maner wyndes gydeth yow now here.
Tel vs youre Ioly wo and youre penaunce.
How ferforth be ye put yn loues daunce. 1106

(159)

By god quod he I hope alwey by-hynde. [leaf 33, back] 1107
And she to laughe it þought here herte brest.
Quod Pandarus lok alwey ye fynde.
Game in myn hod but herkeneth yf yow leste. 1110
Ther is right now y-come in to towne a geste.
A griek espie and telleth newe þynges.
For which I am come to telle yow newe tidynges. 1113

(160)

In to þe gardyn go we and ye shal here. 1114
Al preuely of þis a long sermon.
with þat þey wente arm in arm y fere.
In to þe gardeyn from þe chaumbre doun. 1117
And whan þat he so fer was þat þe soun.
Of þat þey spoke. no man here myghte.
He seyd here þus and out þe lettre plighte. 1120

(161)

Lo he þat is al holly youres fre. 1121
Hym recomaundeth lowly to youre grace.
And sent you þis lettre here by me.
Auiseth you on it whan ye han space. 1124
And of som goodly answere yow purchace.
Or helpe me god so pleynly for to seyne.
He may not longe lyuen for his peyne. 1127

(162)

• Ful dredfully þo gan she stonde stille. 1128
• And tok it nought but al here humble chere.
• Gan for to chaung' and seyde scryt ne bille.
For loue of god þat toucheþ þis matere. 1131
• Ne bryng' me noon. and also vncle dere.
• To myn estat haue more reward I preye.
• Than to his lust what sholde I more seye. 1134

(163)

• And loketh now yf þis be resonable. 1135
And letteth nought for fauour ne for slouthe.
• To sey a soth now were it couenable.
• To myn estat by god and by youre trouþe. 1138
• To taken it or to han of hym routhe.
• In harmyng of my-self or yn repreue.
• Ber it a-yeyn for hym þat ye on leue. 1141

(164)

This Pandarus gan on here for to stare. [leaf 34] 1142
And seyde now is þis þe grettest wonder.
That euere I sey lat be þis nyce fare.
To deth mot I be smet with þonder. 1145
If for þe Cite whiche þat stondeth yonder.
wold I a lettre vn-to yow brynge or take.
To harm of yow what lyst yow þus to make. 1148

(165)

But þus ye faren wel nyh al and some. 1149
That he þat most desireth yow to serue.
Of hym ye recche lest wher he bycome.
And wheþer þat he lyue or elles sterue. 1152
But for al þat / þat euere I may deserue.
Refuse it nought quod he and hent here faste.
And yn here bosom þe lettre doun he þraste. 1155

(166)

And seyde here now cast it a-way or noon. 1156
That folk may sen and gaueren on vs tweye.
Quod she I kan a-byde til þey be gon.
And gan to smyle and seyde Em I preye. 1159
Swych answere as yow lyst yow self purueye.
For trewely I wole no lettre write.
No þanne wole I quod he so ye endite. 1162

(167)

Therwith she lough and seyde go we dyne. 1163
And he gan at hym-self to Iape faste.
And seyde Nece I haue so gret a pyne.
For loue þat euery oþer day I faste. 1166
And gan hise beste Iapes forth to caste.
And made here so to laughe at his folye.
That she for laughter wende for to dye. 1169

(168)

And whanne þat she was comen in to halle. 1170
Now Em quod she we wole go dyne a-noon.
And gan som of hire women to hire calle.
And streygh[t] in to here chaumbre gan she gon. 1173
But of hire bysynesse þis was on.
A-monges oþere þynges out of drede.
Ful preuyly þis lettre for to rede. 1176

(169)

Auysed word by word yn euery lyne. [leaf 34, back] 1177
And fond no lak she þoughte he koude good.
And vp it putte and went hire yn to dyne.
And Pandarus þat yn a study stood. 1180
Er he was war she took by þe hood.
And seyde ye were caught er ye wyste.
I vouche sauf quod he do what yow lyste. 1183

(170)

Tho wesshen þey and sette hem doun & ete. 1184
And after noone ful sleyly Pandarus.
Gan drawe hym to þe wyndowe nexst þe strete.
And seyde Nece who hath arayed þus. 1187
The yonder hous þat stant a-forn yeyn vs.
which hous quod she. and gan for to byholde.
And knew it wel / and whos it was hym tolde. 1190

(171)

And fillen forth yn speche of þynges smale. 1191
And seten yn þe wyndowe boþe tweye.
whan Pandarus sawe tyme to his tale.
And saw wel þat here folk weren a-weye. 1194
Now Nece myn tel on quod he I seye.
How liketh yow þe lettre þat ye wot.
Kan he þer-on for by my trouþe I not. 1197

(172)

Therwith al rosy hewed wax she. 1198
And gan to humme and seyde so I trowe.
A-quyte hym wel for goddes loue q*uo*d he.
My-self to medes wole þe lettre sowe. 1201
And held hise honde vp and sat on knowe.
Now goode Nece be it neuere so lyte.
Yif me þe labour it to sowe and plyte. 1204

(173)

Ye for I kan so write quod she þo. 1205
And ek I not what I sholde to hym seye.
Nay Nece quod Pandare sey not so.
Yet at the leste þanketh hym I preye. 1208
Of his good wil and doth hym not to deye.
Now for þe loue of me my Nece dere.
Refuseth not at þis tyme my preyere. 1211

(174)

Depar dieux quod she god leue al be wel. [leaf 35] 1212
God helpe me so þis is þe firste lettre.
That euere I wrote ye al or ony del.
And in to a closet for to auyse here bettre. 1215
She wente allone and gan hire herte vnfettre.
Out of disdayns prison but a lyte.
And sette here doun and gan a lettre write. 1218

(175)

Of which to telle in short is myn entente. 1219
Theffect as fer as I kan vnderstonde.
She þonked hym of al þat he wel mente.
Towardes hire / but holden hym in honde. 1222
She wolde nought ne make hire-self bonde.
In loue. but as his suster hym to plese.
She wolde fayne to don his herte an ese. 1225

(176)

She shette it and to Pandarus gan gon. 1226
There as he sat and loked in to a strete.
And doun she sette here by hym on a ston.
Of Iaspre. vp-on a quysshon gold y-bete. 1229
And seyde as wysly helpe me god þe grete.
I neuere dide a þing with more peyne.
Than write this to whiche ye me constreyne. 1232

(177)

And tok it hym he þonked here and seyde. 1233
God wot of þing ful ofte loth bygonne.
Cometh ende good / and Nece myn Criseyde.
That ye to hym of hard now be y-wonne. 1236
Oughte he be glad by god and yonder sonne.
For whi men seyth impressions lyghte.
Ful lyghtly ben ay redy to þe flyghte. 1239

(178)

But ye han pleyed tyraunt neigh to longe. 1240
And hard was it youre herte for to graue.
Now stynte þat ye no longere on it honge.
Al wolde ye þe forme of daunger saue. 1243
But hasteþ yow to don hym Ioye haue.
For trusteth wel to longe don hardnesse.
Causeth despit ful often for distresse. 1246

(179)

And right as he declamed this matere. [leaf 35, back] 1247
Lo Troylus right at þe stretes ende.
Com rydyng with his tenþe some yfere.
Al softly / and þederwardes gan bende. 1250
Ther as þey sete as was his wey to wende.
To paylaysward. and Pandarus hym aspyde.
And seyde Nece y-se who cometh here ryde. 1253

(180)

O fle not yn / he seyth vs I suppose. 1254
Lest he may þynke þat ye hym eschuwe.
Nay nay quod she / and waxe as red as þe rose.
with þat he gan hire humbly to saluwe. 1257
with dredful chere and ofte his hewes muwe.
And vp his look debonairly he caste.
And bekked on Pandare and forth paste. 1260

(181)

God wot yf he sat on his hors a right. 1261
Or goodly was beseyn þat ilke day.
God wot whe[r] he was lyk a manly knyght.
what sholde .I. drecche or telle of his aray. 1264
Criseyde whicħ þat aH these þynges say.
To telle yn short hire lyked al yfere.
His persone his aray his look his chere. 1267

(182)

His goodly manere and his gentillesse. 1268
So wel þat neuere sith þat she was born.
Ne hadde she swych a rouþe of his distresse.
And how so she hath hard ben here byforn. 1271
To god hope I she hath nowe caught a þorn.
She shal not pulle it out þis nexst wyke.
God sende mo swich þornes on to pyke. 1274

(183)

Pandare whicħ þat stod hire faste by. 1275
Felt Iren hot and he by-gan to smyte.
And seyde Nece I pray yow hertely.
Telle me þat I shal axen yow a lyte. 1278
A womman þat were of his deth to wyte.
with-outen his gilt but for hire lakked routhe.
were it wel don / quod she nay by my trouthe. 1281

(184)

God helpe me so quod he ye sey me soth. [leaf 36] 1282
Ye felen wel youre self þat I not lye.
Lo yend he ritt / q*uod* she so he doth.
wel quod Pandare as I haue told yow þrye. 1285
Lat be youre Nice shame and youre folye.
And spek with hym in esyng of his herte.
Lat Nicete not do yow boþe smerte. 1288

(185)

But þer-on was to heuen and to done. 1289
Considered alł þyng it may not be.
And whi for shame / and it were ek to soone.
To graunten hym so gret a liberte. 1292
For playnly hire entent as seyde she.
was for to loue hym vnwist if she myghte.
And guerdone hym with no þy*ng* but with sighte. 1295

(186)

But Pandarus þoughte it shal not be so. 1296
Yf þat I may this nyce opinioun.
Schal not be holde fully yeres two.
what sholde I make of þis a long sermoun. 1299
He moste assente on þat conclusioun.
As for þe tyme and whanne þat it was Eue.
And al was wel / he ros and toke his leue. 1302

(187)

And on his wey ful faste homward he spedde. 1303
And right for Ioye he felte his herte daunce.
And Troylus he fond a-lone a-bedde.
That lay as doth þese loueres yn a traunce. 1306
By-twixen hope and derk desesperaunce.
But Pandarus right at his in-comynge.
He song as who seyth sumwhat I brynge. 1309

(188)

And seyde who is in his bed so soone. 1310
Y-buryed þus / it am I frend q*uod* he
who Troylus / nay helpe me so þe mone
Quo[d] Pandarus þow shalt ryse and se. 1313
A charme þat was sent right now to þe.
The which kan helen þe of þyn accesse.
yf þow do forth with al þi besynesse. 1316

(189)

Ye thorugh þe myght of god quod Troylus. [leaf 36, back] 1317
And Pandarus gan hym þe lettre take.
And seyde Par de god hath holpen vs.
Haue here a lyght and loke on al þis blake. 1320
But ofte gan þe herte glade and quake.
Of Troylus whil þat he gan it rede.
So as þe wordes yaf hym hope or drede. 1323

(190)

But fynally he tok al for þe beste. 1324
That she hym wrot for sumwhat he byheld.
On which hym þoughte he myghte his herte reste.
Al couered she þe wordes vnder sheld. 1327
Thus to þe more worþi part he held.
That what for hope and Pandarus byhest
His grete wo foryede he at þe leste. 1330

(191)

But as we may alday oure seluen se. 1331
Thorugh more wode and col þe more fyr.
Right so encres of hope of what it be.
Therwith ful ofte encresseth ek desir. 1334
Or as an ok cometh of a litel spir.
So þorugh þis l*et*re which þat she hym sente.
Encressen gan desir of which he brente. 1337

(192)

Wherfore I seye alwey þat day and nyght. 1338
This Troylus gan to desiren more.
Than he dede erst þurgh hope and dide his myght.
To pressen on as by Pandarus lore. 1341
And writen to hire of his sorwes sore.
Fro day to day he leet it not refreyde.
That by Pandare he wrot somwhat or seyde. 1344

(193)

And dide also hise oþere obseruaunces. 1345
That to a louere longeth yn þis cas.
And after þat þese dees turnede on chaunces.
So was he outher glad or seyde allas. 1348
And held after his gistes ay his pas.
And aftir swych answeres as he hadde.
So were hise dayes sory outher glade. 1351

(194)

But to Pandarus alwey was his recours. [leaf 37] 1352
And pytously gan ay til hym to pleyne.
And hym bysoughte of red and som socours.
And Pandarus þat sey his wod peyne. 1355
wex wel neigh ded for ruþe soth to seyne.
And bysily with al his herte caste.
Som of his wo to slen and þat as faste. 1358

(195)

And seyde lord and frend and broþer dere. 1359
God wot þat þi dishese doth me wo.
But woltow stynten al þis woful chere.
And by my trouþe or it be dayes two. 1362
And god to-forn yet shal I shape it so.
That þou shalt come in to a certayn place.
There as þow mayst þi self hire preye of grace. 1365

(196)

And certaynly I not yf þow it wost. 1366
But þo þat ben expert yn loue it seye.
It is oon of þe þynges þat furþereth most.
A man to haue a leyser for to preye. 1369
And syker place his wo for to bywreye.
For yn good herte it mot som rouþe impresse.
To here and se þe gilt[l]es in distresse. 1372

(197)

Paraunter þenkestow þough it be so. 1373
That kynde wolde don here to bygynne.
To han a manere rouþe vp-on my wo.
Seyth daunger nay þow shalt me neuere wynne. 1376
So reuleþ here hire hirtes gost with-Inne.
That þough she bende yet she stant on rote.
That in effect is þis vn-to my bote. 1379

(198)

Thenk here a-yens whan þat þe sturdy ok. 1380
On which men hakketh ofte for þe nones.
Receyued hath þe happy fallyng strok.
The grete sweigh doth it to come al at onys. 1383
As doth þese rokkes or þese myl-stones.
For swyfter cours cometh þyng þat is of wighte.
whan it descendeth þan don þynges lyghte. 1386

(199)

And ried þat boweth doun for euery blast. [leaf 37, back] 1387
Ful lightly cesse wynde it wold a-ryse.
But so nyl not an ok whan it is cast.
It nedeth me nought þe longe to forbyse. 1390
Men shal reioyssen of a gret emprise.
Acheued wel and stant with-outen doute.
Al han men ben þe lengere þer aboute. 1393

(200)

But Troylus yet telle me yf þe lyste. 1394
A þing now which þat I shal axen þe.
which is þi broþer þat þow louest best.
As yn þi verray hertes preuyte. 1397
I-wys my broþer deyphebus q*uod* he.
Now quod Pandare er owres twyes twelue.
He shal þe ese vnwyst of it hym selue. 1400

(201)

Now lat me allone and werken as I may. 1401
Quod he. and to Deiphebus wente he þo.
whicħ hadde his lord and gret frend ben ay.
Saue Troylus no man he loued so. 1404
To telle in short with-outen wordes mo.
Quod Pandarus I pray yow þat ye be.
Frend to a cause whiche þat toucheþ me. 1407

(202)

Yis parde quod Deiphebus wel þow wost. 1408
In al þat euere I may and god to-forn.
Al nere it but for man I loue most.
My broþer Troylus but sey wherfore. 1411
It is / for sith þat day þat I was bore.
I na / ne neuere mo to ben I þenke.
A-yeyns a þyng þat myght þe for-thynke. 1414

(203)

Pandare gan hym þonke and to hym seyde. 1415
Lo sire I haue a lady yn þis town.
That is my nece and called is Criseyde.
whicħ som men wolden do oppressioun. 1418
And wrongfully haue hire possessioun.
wherfor I of youre lordship yow byseche.
To ben oure frend with-oute more speche. 1421

(204)

Deiphebus hym answerde o is not þis. [leaf 38] 1422
That þow spekest of to me so straungely.
Criseyda my frend / he seyde yis.
Thanne nedeth quod Deiphebus hardely. 1425
Nomore to speke for trusteþ wel þat I.
wol be hire champioun with spore and yerde.
I rought nought þough alle here foos it herde. 1428

(205)

But telle me þow þat wost alle þis matere. 1429
How I myght best auaylen now lat se.
Quod Pandarus yf ye my lord so dere.
wolden as now don þis honour to me. 1432
To prayen here to morwe. lo þat she.
Com vn-to yow here pleyntes to deuyse.
Hire aduersaries wolde of hit agryse. 1435

(206)

And yf I more dorste prey yow as now. 1436
And chargen yow to haue so gret trauayle.
To han som of youre breþeren here with yow.
That myghten to here cause bet auayle. 1439
Than wot I wel she myght neuere fayle.
For to be holpen what at youre Instaunce.
what with here oþere frendes gouernaunce. 1442

(207)

Deiphebus wh[i]ch þat comen was of kynde. 1443
To al honour and bounte to consente.
Answered it shal be don / and I kan fynde.
Yet grettere help to þis yn myn entente. 1446
what wolt þow seyn yf I for Eleyne sente.
To speke of þis I trowe it be þe beste.
For she may ledyn Paris as here leste. 1449

(208)

Of Ector which þat is my lord my broþer. 1450
It nedeth nought to prey hym frend to be.
For I haue herd hym o tyme ek and oþer.
Speke of Criseyde swich honour þat he. 1453
May seyn no bet swych hap to hym haþ she.
It nedeth nought his helpes for to craue.
He shal be swych right as we wole hym haue. 1456

(209)

Spek þow þi-self also to Troylus. [leaf 38, back] 1457
On myn byhalue and pray hym with vs dyne.
Sire al þis shal be don quod Pandarus.
And toke his leue. and neuere wolde he fyne. 1460
But to his Neces hous as streyt as lyne.
He com. and fond here fro þe mete a-ryse.
And sette hym down. and spak right in þis wyse. 1463

(210)

He seyde o veray god. so haue I ronne. 1464
Lo Nece se ye nought how I swete.
I not wheþer ye me þe more þank' konne.
Be nought war how fals Polyphete. 1467
Is now abowte eft soones for to plete.
And bryng on yow aduocacies newe.
I no quod she and chaunged al here hewe. 1470

(211)

What is he more aboute me to drecche. 1471
And don me wrong what shal I do allas.
Yet of hym self no þyng nold I recche.
Nere it for Antenor and Eneas. 1474
That ben his frendys yn swych manere cas.
But for þe loue of god myn vncle dere.
No fors of þat late hym haue al y-fere. 1477

(212)

With-outen þat I haue y-nowh for vs. 1478
Nay quod Pandare it shal no þyng be so.
For I haue ben right now at Deiphebus.
And Ector / and myne oþere lordes mo. 1481
And shortly made eche of hem his fo.
That by my thryft he shal it neuere wynne.
For ought he kan whan þat so he bygynne. 1484

(213)

And as þey casten what was best to done. 1485
Deiphebus of his owene curtasye.
Come hire to preye yn his propre persone.
To holde hym on þe morwe companye. 1488
At dyner. which she wolde not denye.
But good gan to his preyere obeye.
He þonked hire and wente vp-on his weye. 1491

(214)

Whanne þis was don þis Pandare vp a-noon. [leaf 39] 1492
To tellen in short and forth gan for to wende.
To Troilus as stille as ony ston.
And al þis þing he told hym word and ende. 1495
And how þat he Deiphbus gan to blende.
And seyde hym now is tyme if þat þow konne.
To bere þe wel to morwe and al is wonne. 1498

(215)

Now spek / now prey / now pitously compleyne. 1499
Lat not for Nice shame or drede or sloupe.
Som tyme a man mot telle his owene peyne.
Bileue it and she shal han on the roupe. 1502
Thow shalt be saued by þi feyth in troupe.
But wel wot I yow art now yn drede.
And what it is I leye I kan arede. 1505

(216)

Thow þinkest now how sholde I don al þis. 1506
For be my cheres mosten folk a-spye.
That for hire loue is þat I fare a-mys.
That hadde I leuere vnwyst for sorwe dye. 1509
Now þenk not so for þou dost gret folye.
For right now haue I founden o manere.
Of sleyghte. for to coueren al þi chere. 1512

(217)

Thow shalt gon ouer nyght and þat blyue. 1513
Vn-to Deiphebus hous as þe to pleye.
Thi maladye a-wey þe bet to dryue.
For-why þou semest syk soth for to seye. 1516
So after þat doun in þi bed þe leye.
And sey þow mayst no lengere vp endure.
And lye right þere and byde þyn auenture. 1519

(218)

Sey þat þi feuer is wont þe for to take. 1520
The same tyme and lasten til a morwe.
And lat se now how wel þow kanst it make.
For par de syk is he þat is in sorwe. 1523
Go now farewel and Venus here to borwe.
I hope and þow þis purpos holde ferme.
Thi grace she shal þere fully conferme. 1526

(219)

Quod Troylus y-wys now nedeles. [leaf 39, back] 1527
Counseylest me that syklyche I me feyne.
For I am syk yn ernest douteles.
So þat wel neygh I sterue for þe peyne. 1530
Quod Pandarus þow shalt þe betre pleyne.
And hast lasse nede to countrefete.
For hym men demen hot þat men seen swete. 1533

(220)

Lo holde the at þi tryste clos and .I. *1534
Shal wel the der vn-to þi bowe dryue.
Therwith he tok his leue softely.
And Troylus to Palays wente blyue. 1537
So glad ne was he neuere yn al his lyue.
And to Pandarus reed gan alł assente.
And to Deiphebus hous at nyght he wente. 1540

(221)

What nedeth yow to tellen al þe chere. 1541
That Deiphebus vn-to his broþer made.
Or his accesse or his syklyche manere.
How men gan hym with cloþes for to lade. 1544
Whanne he was leyd and how men wolde hym glade.
But al for nought he held forth ay þe wyse.
That ye han herd Pandare er þis deuyse. 1547

(222)

But certeyn is / er Troylus hym leyde. 1548
Deiphebus had hym prayed ouer nyght.
To ben a frend and helpyng to Criseyde.
God wot þat he it grauntede a-noon right. 1551
To ben here fulle frend with al his myght.
But swych a nede was to prey hym þenne.
As for to bydde a womman for to renne. 1554

(223)

The morwen com and neyhen gan þe tyme. 1555
Of meltid. þat þe faire queene Eleyne.
Shapt here to ben an owre after þe pryme.
with Deiphebus to whom she nold not feyne. 1558
But as his suster homly for to seyne.
She com to dyner yn here playn entente.
But god and Pandare wyst what al þis mente. 1561

(224)

Come ek Criseyde al Innocent of this. [leaf 40] 1562
Antigone hire sister Tarbe also.
But fle we now p*ro*lixite best is.
For loue of god and lat vs faste go. 1565
Right to þe effect with-oute tales mo.
whi al þis folk assembled in þis place.
And late vs of here saluynges pace. 1568

(225)

Gret honour dide hem Deiphebus certeyn. 1569
And fedde hem wel with al þat myghte like.
But euere more allas was his refreyn.
My goode broþer Troylus the syke. 1572
Lyth yet. and þerwith-al he gan to syke.
And after þat he peyned hym to glade.
Hem as he myghte and chere good he made. 1575

(226)

Compleyned ek Eleyne of his sykenesse. 1576
So feythfully þat pite was to here.
And euery wight gan waxen for accesse.
A leche a-noon and seyde in þis man*er*e. 1579
Men curen folk þis charme I wole yow lere.
But þere sat oon / al lyst here nought to teche.
That þought best cowede I yet ben his leche. 1582

(227)

After compleynt hym gonnen þei to preyse. 1583
As folk don yet whan som wyght hath by-gonne.
To preyse a man. and with prys hym reyse.
A þousand fold yet hyer þan þe sonne. 1586
He is / he kan / þat fewe lordes konne.
And Pandarus of þat he wolde afferme.
He not for-gat here preysyng to conferme. 1589

(228)

Herde al þis þyng Criseyde wel y-nowh. 1590
And euery word gan to notefye.
For whiche with sobre chere here herte lowh.
For who is þat ne wold here glorifye. 1593
To mowen swych a knyght lyue or dye.
But al passe I lyst ye to longe dwelle.
For for o fyn is al þat euere I telle. 1596

(229)

The tyme come fro dyner for to ryse. [leaf 40, back] 1597
And as hem oughte aryse euerychon.
And gonne a while of þis and þat deuyse.
But Pandarus brak al þis speche a-noon. 1600
And seide to Deiphebus wole ye gone.
If youre wille be as I yow preyde.
To speke here / of þe nedes of Criseyde. 1603

(230)

Eleyne whiche þat by þe hond here held. 1604
To first þe tale and seyde go we blyue.
And goodly on Criseyde she by-held.
And seyde Ioues lat hym neuere þryue. 1607
That doth yow harm and bryng hym soone of lyue.
And yeue me sorwe but he shal it rewe.
If þat I may / and alle folk be trewe. 1610

(231)

Tell yow þi Neces cas quod Deiphebus. 1611
To pandarus / for þow kanst best it telle.
My lordys and my ladyes it stant þus.
what sholde I lengere quod he do yow dwelle. 1614
He rong hem a proces lyk a belle.
Vp-on here fo þat highte poliphete.
So heynous þat men myghte on it spete. 1617

(232)

Answere of þis eche worse of hem þan oþer. 1618
And Poliphete þey gonnen þus to waryen.
An-honged be swych on were he my broþer.
And so he shal for he ne may not varyen. 1621
what sholde I lengere yn þis tale taryen.
Pleynly al at ones þey here hyghten.
To ben hire helpe yn al þat euere þey myghten. 1624

(233)

Spak þan Eleyne and seyde Pandarus. 1625
woot ought my lord my broþer þis matere.
I mene Ector or wot it Troylus
He seyde ye but wole ye now here. 1628
Me þenketh þis / sith þat Troylus is here.
It were good. If þat ye wolde assente.
She told here self / hym al þis er she wente. 1631

(234)

For he wole haue þe more here grief at herte. [leaf 41] 1632
By cause / lo / þat she a lady ys.
And by youre leue I wole but right yn sterte.
And yow wete and þat a-noon y-wys. 1635
If þat he slepe. or wole ought here of þis.
And yn he lepte and seyde hym in his ere.
God haue þi soule I-brought haue I þe bere. 1638

(235)

To smylen of þis gan þo Troylus. 1639
And Pandarus with-oute rekenynge.
Out wente a-noon to Eleyne and Deiphebus.
And seyde hem so þere be no taryinge. 1642
Ne more pres he wole wel þat ye brynge.
Criseyda my lady þat is here.
And as he may endure he wole here. 1645

(236)

But wel ye wot þe chaumbre is but lite. 1646
And fewe folk lightly may make it warm.
Now loke ye for I wole haue no wyte.
To bryng yn pres þat myghte don harm. 1649
Or hym dishesen for my bettre arm.
wher it be bet she byde til eft sones.
Now loke ye þat knoweth what to don is. 1652

(237)

I sey for me best is as I kan knowe. 1653
That no wight yn ne wente but ye tweye.
But it were I for I kan yn a þrowe.
Reherce here cas vnlyk þat she kan seye. 1656
And after þis she may hym ones preye.
To ben good lord yn short and take here leue.
This may not mechel of his ese hym reue. 1659

(238)

And ek for she is straunge he wole for-bere. 1660
His ese. which þat he þar nought for yow.
Ek oþer. þing þat toucher not to here.
He wole me telle I wot it wel right now. 1663
That secret is. and for þe townes prow.
And þey þat no þing knewe of þis entent.
with-oute more to Troilus yn þei went. 1666

(239)

Eleyne in al here goode softly wyse. 1667
Gan hym saluwe and womanly to pleye.
And seyde ywys ye moste alweyes a-ryse.
Now fare broþer beth al hool I preye. 1670
And gan here arm right ouer his sholder leye.
And hym with al here wit to recomforte.
As she best kowde / she gan hym disporte. 1673

(240)

So after þis / quod she we yow byseche. 1674
My dere broþer Deiphebus and .I.
For loue of god and so doth Pandare eke.
To ben good lord and frende right hertely. 1677
Vn-to Criseyde which that certeynly.
Receyueth wrong/ as wot wel here Pandare.
That kan here cas wel bet þat I declare. 1680

(241)

This Pandarus gan newe his tunge affyle. 1681
And al here cas reherce and þat anoon.
whan it was seyd / soone after in a while.
Quod Troylus as soon as I may gon. 1684
I wole right fayn with al my myght ben oon.
Haue god my trouþe here cause to susteyne.
Good þryft haue ye q*uod* Eleyne þe queene. 1687

(242)

Quod Pandarus and it youre wille be. 1688
That she may take here leue er þat she go.
O elles god for-bede quod he.
If that she vouche saf for to do so. 1691
And with þat word q*uod* Troilus ye two.
Deiphebus and my suster leef and dere.
To yow haue I to speke of o matere. 1694

(243)

To ben auysed by youre red þe bettre. 1695
And fond as hap was at his beddes hed.
The copye of a tretes and a lettre.
That Ector hade hym sent to axen red. 1698
If swych a man was worþi to ben ded.
woot I nought who but in a grysly wyse.
He preyede hem a-noon on it auyse. 1701

(244)

Deiphebus gan this lettre to vnfolde. [leaf 42] 1702
In ernest gret: so dede Eleyne þe queene.
And romynge outward fast it gan byholde.
Downward a steyre in to an herber grene. 1705
This ilke þinge þei redden hem by-twene.
And largely þe mountaunce of an owre.
Thei gon on it to rede and to powre. 1708

(245)

Now late hem rede and turne we a-noon. 1709
To Pandarus þat gan ful faste prye.
That al was wel and out he gan to gon.
In to þe grete chambre and þat yn hye. 1712
And seyde god saue al þis companye.
Come Nece myn my lady queene Eleyne.[1] [[1] Eleyne *later*]
Abydeth yow / and ek my lordes tweyne. 1715

(246)

Rys take with yow yowre Nece Antigone. 1716
Or whom yow lyst or no fors hardyly.
The lasse pres þe bet come forth with me.
And loke þat ye þonke humbely. 1719
Hem alle þre and whan ye may goodly.
Youre tyme y-se taketh of hem youre leue.
Lest we to longe of his reste hym reue. 1722

(247)

Al Incocent of Pandarus entente. 1723
Quod tho Criseyde go we vncle dere.
And arm in arm Inward with hym she wente.
Auysed wel here wordes and here chere. 1726
And Pandarus yn ernestful manere.
Seyde alle folk for goddes loue I preye.
Stynteth right here and softely yow pleye. 1729

(248)

Avise yow what folk ben here with-Inne. 1730
And in what plit oon is god hym amende.
And Inward þus ful softely bygynne.
Nece I coniure and heighly yow defende. 1733
On his by-halue which þat vs alle sowle sende.
And in þe vertue of corounes tweyne.
Sle nought þis man þat hath for yow þis peyne. 1736

(249)

Fy on the deuel þenk which on he is. [leaf 42, back] 1737
And in what plyt he lith com of a-noon.
Thenk þat al swych taried tid but lost it nys.
That wole ye bothe. seyn whan ye ben on. 1740
Secundelich þer yet deuyneth noon.
Vp-on yow two com of now yf ye konne.
whil folk is blent / lo al þe tyme is wonne. 1743

(250)

In titeryng and pursuyte and delayes. 1744
The folk deuyne at waggynge of a stre.
And þough ye wolden han after merye dayes.
Than dar ye nought / and why for she and she. 1747
Spak swych a word þus loked he and he.
Las tyme y-lost .I. dar not with yow dele.
Com of þerfore and bryngeth hym to hele. 1750

(251)

But now to yow ye louers þat ben here. 1751
was Troylus nought in a kankedort.
That lay and myghte whysprynge of hem here.
And þought o lord ryght now renneth my sort. 1754
Fully to dye or han a-noon comfort.
And was þe firste tyme he shulde here preye.
Of loue .o. myghti god what shal I seye. 1757

Explicit Secundus liber.

[*Campsall MS. leaf* 42, *back.*]

[*The tagd* f', g', k', t', *of the MS. are not printed in this 3rd book.*]

(1)

• O Blysful light of whiche þe bemes clere. 1
• Adorneth al þe þridde heuene faire.
• O sonnes lyef .o. Ioues doughter dere.
• Plesaunce of loue .o. goodly debonaire. 4
• In gentil hertes ay redy to repaire.
• O verray cause of hele and of gladnesse.
I-heried be þi myght and þin goodnesse. 7

(2)

• In heuene and helle in erthe and salte se. [leaf 43] 8
• Is felt þi myght of þat I wole descerne.
• As / man / bryd / beste / fissh̄ / herbe and grene tre.
• The feld in tymes with vapour eterne. 11
| God loueth and to loue wol nough werne.
• And in þis word no lyues creature.
• with-outen loue is worth or may endure. 14

(3)

• Ye Ioues first to þilke effectes glade. 15
• Thorugh whiche þat þinges lyuen alle and be.
| Comeueden and amoreux hem made.
• On mortal þyng and as yow lyst ay ye. 18
• Yeue hym in loue ese or aduersite.
• And in a þousand formes doun hem sente.
• For loue in erþe / and whom yow lyste he hente. 21

(4)

• Ye fierse Mars apeysen of his Iire. 22
• And as yow lyste ye maken hertes digne.
• Algates hem þat ye wole sette a fyre.
• Thei dreden shame and vices þei resigne. 25
• Ye do hem corteys be fresch̄ and benigne.
| And hye or lowe after a wyght entendeth.
| The Ioyes þat he hath youre myght it sendeth. 28

(5)

• Ye holden regne and hous in vnite. 29
• Ye sothfast cause of frendship ben also.
• Ye knowe al þilke couered qualite.
• Of þing which þat folk on wondren so. 32
• whan þey kan not constreue how it may Io.
| She loueth hym or whi he loueth here.
As whi þis fissh and nought þat cometh to were. 35

(6)

• Ye folk a lawe han set in vniuersite. 36
| And þis knowe I by hem þat loueres be.
| That who-so stryueth with yow hath þe worse.
Now lady bryght for þi benignite. 39
At reuerence of hem þat seruen þe.
whos clerk I am so techeþ me deuyse.
Som Ioye of þat is felt in þis seruyce. 42

(7)

Ye in my nakede herte sentement. [leaf 43, back] 43
Inhelde and do me shewe of thi swetnesse.
Caliope thi voys be now present.
For now is nede sestow not my destresse. 46
How I mot telle a-non right þe gladnesse.
Of Troylus to Venus heriynge.
To which̄ who nede hath god hym brynge. 49

Explicit p*ro*hemium. Tercii libri.

Incipit liber. Tercius.

(8)

LAy al þis mene while Troylus. 50
Recordynge his lesson in þis manere.
Mafey þought he þus wole I sey and þus.
Thus wole I pleyne vn-to my lady dere. 53
That word is good and þis shal be my chere.
This nyl I not foryeten in no wyse.
God leue hym werke as he gan deuyse. 56

(9)

And lord so his herte gan to quappe. 57
Herynge here come and short for to syke.
And Pandarus þat lad here by þe lappe.
Com ner and gan at þe curtyn pyke. 60
And seyde god do bote on alle syke.
Se who is here yow comen to visite.
Lo here is she þat is youre deth to wyte. 63

(10)

Ther-with it semed as he wepte almost. 64
A.ha. quod Troylus so rufully.
wher me be wo .o. myghty god yow wost.
who is al þere I se nought trewely. 67
Sire quod Criseyde it is Pandare and .I.
Ye swete herte allas I may nought ryse.
To knele and do yow honour in som wyse. 70

(11)

And dressede hym vpward and she right tho. 71
Gan boþe here hondes softe vpon hym leye.
O for þe loue of god do ye not so.
To me quod she I what is þis to seye. 74
Sire come am I to yow for causes tweye.
First yow to þonke and of youre mercy eke.
Continuaunce I wolde yow beseche. 77

(12)

This Troilus þat herde his lady preye. 78
Of lordship hym wax neyþer quyk ne ded.
Ne myght a word for shame to it seye.
Al þough men sholde smyte of his hed. 81
But lord so he wex sodeynlyche red.
And sire his lesson þat wende konne.
To preyen hire is þurgh his wit y-ronne. 84

(13)

Cryseyde al þis aspiede wel y-nowgh. 85
For she was wys and louede hym neuere þe lasse.
Al nere he malapert or made it towgh.
Or was to bold to synge a fol a masse. 88
But whan his shame gan somwhat to passe.
His resones as I may my rymes holde.
I yow wole telle as techen bokes olde. 91

(14)

An chaunged voys right for his verrey drede. 92
which voys ek quooke and þer-to his manere.
Goodly abayst / and now his hewes rede.
Now pale vn-to Criseyde his lady dere. 95
with look doun cast and humble yolden chere.
Lo þe alderfirst word that hym asterte.
was twyes mercy mercy swete herte. 98

(15)

And stynte a whily and whan ho myghte out brynge. 99
The nexte word was god wot þat I haue.
As feythfully as [I] haue had konnynge.
Ben yowres also god my sowle saue. 102
And shal til þat I woful wyght be graue.
And þough I dar ne kan vn-to yow pleyne.
Iwys I suffre nought þe lasse peyne. 105

(16)

Thus muche as now .o. wommanlyche wyf. 106
I may out brynge and yf þis yow displese.
That shal I wreke vpon myn owne lyf.
Right sone I trowe and don youre herte an ese. 109
If with my deth youre herte may apese.
But syn þat ye han herd me som what seye.
Now recche I neuere how sone þat I deye. 112

(17)

Ther-with his manly sorwe to by-holde. 113
It myght han mad an herte of ston for to rewe.
And Pandare wep as he to watre wolde.
And poked euere his nece newe and newe. 116
And seyde wo bygon ben hertes trewe.
For loue of god make of þis þyng an ende.
Or sle vs boþe at ones er þat ye wende. 119

(18)

I what quod she by god and by my trowþe. 120
I not nought what ye wille þat I shal seye.
I what quod he þat ye han on hym routhe.
For goddes loue and doth hym nought to deye. 123
Now þanne þus / quod she / I wolde hym preye.
To telle me þe fyn on his entente.
Yet wyst I neuere wel what þat he mente. 126

(19)

What þat I mene .o. swete herte dere. 127
Quod Troylus .o. goodly fresshe fre.
That with þe stremes of youre eyen clere.
Ye wolde som tyme frendly on me se. 130
And þanne agreen þat I may ben he. [1 Yow for to serue / lyke as ye wyl deuyse.—*Caxton.*]
with-oute braunch of vyce yn ony wyse.
In trowþe alwey to don yow my seruyse.[1] 133

(20)

As to my lady right and chief resort. 134
With al my wit and al my deligence.
And to han right as yow lyst comfort.
Vnder yowre yerde egal to myn offence. 137
As deth If þat I breke youre defende.
And þat ye digne me so muche honoure.
Me to comaunden ought yn ony owre. 140

(21)

And I to ben yowre verray humble trewe. [leaf 45] 141
Secret. and yn myn paynes pacient.
And euere mo desire fresshly newe.
To seruen and ben ay I-lyke diligent. 144
And with good herte al holly youre talent.
Receyuen wel how sore þat me smerte.
Lo þis mene I myn owene swete herte. 147

(22)

Quod Pandarus lo here an hard request. 148
A resonable lady for to werne.
Now Nece myn by natal Ioues feste.
were .I. a god ye sholde sterue as yerne. 151
That heren wel þat þis man wole no þyng yerne.
But youre honour / and sen hym almost sterue.
And ben so loth to suffren hym yow serue. 154

(23)

With þat she gan hire eyen on hym caste. 155
Ful esyly and ful debonairly.
Auysyng here and hied not to faste.
with neuere a word but seyde hym softely. 158
Myn honour sauf I wol wel trewely.
But yn swych forme as he can now deuyse.
Receyuen hym fully to my seruyce. 161

(24)

By-sechyng hym for goddes loue þat he. 162
wolde in honour of troupe and gentilesse.
As I wel mene eke mene wel to me.
And myn honour with wit and besynesse. 165
Ay kepe. and yf I may don hym gladnesse.
From hens-forth I-wys I nyl not feyne.
Now beth al hol no lengere ye ne pleyne. 168

(25)

But naþelees this warne .I. yow quod she. 169
A kynges sone al-þough ye be I-wys.
Ye shul nomore haue souerayntе.
Of me in loue þan right in þat cas is. 172
Ne I nyl forbere yf þat ye don a-mys.
To wrathen yow / and whil þat ye me serue.
Cherycen yow right after ye deserue. 175

(26)

And shortly my dere herte and al my knyght. [lf 45, bk] 176
Beth glad and draweth yow to lustynesse.
And I shal trewely with al my myght.
Youre bittre tornen al to swetnesse. 179
If .I. be she þat may now do gladnesse.
For euery wo ye shal recouere a blysse.
And hym in armes toke and gan hym kysse. 182

(27)

Fil Pandarus on knees and vp his eyen. 183
To heuene þrew and held hise hondes hye.
Inmortal god quod he þat mayst nought dyen.
Cupide I mene of þis mayst glorifie. 186
And Venus þow mayst make melodie.
with-outen hond me semeth þat in þe towne.
For this merueyle I here eche belle sowne. 189

(28)

But ho no more now of þis matere. 190
For-whi þis folk wole comen vp anoon.
That han þe lettre red / lo I hem here.
But I coniure þe Criseyde and on. 193
And two þow Troylus whan þow mayst gon.
That at myn hows ye ben at myn warnynge.
For I ful wel shal shape youre comynge. 196

(29)

And eseth þere youre hertes right y-nough. 197
And lat se which of yow shal bere þe belle.
To speke of loue a-right / þer-with he lough.
For þere haue ye a layser for to telle. 200
Quod Troylus how longe shal y dwelle.
Er þis be don. quod he whan þou mayst ryse.
This þing shal be right as I yow deuyse. 203

(30)

With þat Eleyne and also Deiphebus. 204
Tho comen vpward right at þe steyres ende.
And lord so þanne gan grone Troylus.
His broþer and his suster for to blynde. 207
Quod Pandarus it is tyme þat we wende.
Tak nece myn youre leue at alle þre.
And late hem speke and cometh forth with me. 210

(31)

She toke here leue at hem ful þryftyly. [leaf 46] 211
As she wel koude and þey here reuerence.
Vn-to þe fulle here deden hardely.
And wonder wel spaken in here absence. 214
Of here in preysyng of here excellence.
Hire gouernaunce hire wit and here manere.
Commendeden it Ioye was to here. 217

(32)

Now late here wende vn to here owne place. 218
And torne we to Troylus a-yen.
That gan ful lyghtly of the lettre passe.
That Deiphebus hadde yn þe gardeyn seyn. 221
And of Eleyne and hym he wolde fayn
Delyuered ben and seyde þat hym lyste.
To slepe and after tales haue reste. 224

(33)

Eleyne hym kyste and toke here leue blyue. 225
Deiphebus ek. and hom wente euery wyght.
And Pandarus as faste as he may dryue.
To Troylus þo com as lyne right. 228
And on a pailet al þat glade nyght.
By Troylus he lay with mery chere.
To tale / and wel was hem þei were y-fere. 231

(34)

Whan euery wyght was voyded but þey two. 232
And alle þe dores were faste y-shette.
To telle in short with-oute wordes mo.
This Pandarus with-outen ony lette. 235
Vp ros and on his beddes side hym sette.
And gan to speke in a sobre wyse.
To Troylus as I shal yow deuyse. 238

(35)

Myn alderleuest lord and broþer dere. 239
God wot and þow þat it sat me sore.
when I þe saw so langwysshyng to yere.
For loue of which þi wo wax alwey more. 242
That I with al my myght and al my lore.
Haue euere sethen do my bysynesse.
To brynge þe to Ioye out of distresse. 245

(36)

And haue it brought to swich plit as þow wost. [lf 46, bk] 246
So þat thorugh me þow stondest now in weye.
To fare wel. I seye it for no bost.
And wostow whi for shame it is to seye. 249
For þe haue I a game bygonne to pleye.
which þat I neuere don shal eft for oþer.
Al-þough he were a þousand fold my broþer. 252

(37)

That is to seye for þe am I becomen. 253
By-twene game and ernest swych a mene.
As maken wommen vn-to men to comen.
Al sey I nought þow wost wel what I mene. 256
For þe haue I my Nece of vices clene.
So fully mad þi gentilesse triste.
That al shal ben right as þi selue lyste. 259

(38)

But god þat alle wot take I to wytnesse. 260
That neuere I þis for coueytise wroughte.
But oonly for to a-brygge þat destresse.
For which wel nygh þow deydest as me þoughte. 263
But gode broþer do now as þe oughte.
For goddes loue. and kep hire out of blame.
Syn þow art wys and saue alwey here name. 266

(39)

For wel þow wost the name as yet of here. 267
A-mong þe peple. as who seyth alwed is.
For þat man is vnbore dar I swere.
That euere wyste she dide amys. 270
But wo is me þat I þat cause al þis.
May þenken þat she is my Nece deere.
And I here Em / and traytor eke y-fere. 273

(40)

And were it wyst þat I þrough myn e*n*gyn. 274
Hadde in my nece I-put þis fantasye.
To do þi lust and holly to be þyn.
why al þe world vp-on it wolde crye. 277
And seye þat I þe worste trecherye.
Dide yn þis cas þat euere was bygone.
And she for-lost / and þow right nought wonne. 280

(41)

Wher-fore er I ferther go a pas. [leaf 47] 281
Yet eft I þe by-seche and fully seye.
That preuete go with vs in þis cas.
That is to seye þat þow vs neuere wreye. 284
And be nought wroth þough I þe ofte preye.
To holden secre swych an heigh matere.
For skylful is / þow wost wel my preyere. 287

(42)

And þenk what wo þer hath by-tyd er þis. 288
For makynge of auauntes as men rede.
And what myschaunce in þis world yet is.
Fro day to day right for þat wykkede dede. 291
For whiche þese wise clerkes þat ben dede.
Han euere yet prouerbed to vs yonge.
That firste vertu is to kepe tonge. 294

(43)

And nere it that .I. wilne as now tabregge. 295
Diffusioun of speche .I. koude almost.
A þousand olde storyes the alegge.
Of wommen lost. þorugh fals and foles bost. 298
Prouerbes kanst þy selue y-nowe and wost.
A-yens þat vice for to ben a labbe.
Al seyde men soth as often as þe[y] gabbe. 301

(44)

O tonge allas so often here byforn. 302
Hastow made many a lady bright of hewe.
Seyd welawey þe day þat I was born.
And manye a maydes sorwes for to newe. 305
And for þe more part al is vntrewe.
That men of yelpe and it were brought to preue.
Of kyng non auauntures is to leue. 308

(45)

Auauntoure and a lyere al is on. 309
A[s] þus I pose a womman graunte me.
Here loue and seyth þat oþer wole she non.
And I am sworn to holde it secre. 312
And after .I. go telle two or þre.
I.-wys .I. am a-vauntour at þe leste.
And a lyere for I breke myn heste. 315

(46) (*Much alterd in Caxton.*)

Now loke þanne yf þey be nought to blame. [leaf 47, back] 316
Swych maner folk what shal I clepe hem what.
That hem auaunte of wommen and by name.
That neuere yet byhight hem þis ne þat. 319
Ne knewe hem no more þan myn olde hat.
No wonder is so god me sende hele.
Though womman drede with vs men to dele. 322

(47)

I sey þis not for no mystrust of yow. 323
Ne for no wyse men but for foles Nice.
And for þe harm þat in þe world is now.
As wel for foly ofte as for malice. 326
For wel wot I in wys folk þat vice.
No wommat[1] drat if she be wel a-vised. [1 t *for* n]
For wyse ben by foles [harm] chastised. 329

(48)

But now to purpos leue broþer dere. 330
Haue al þis þing þat I haue seyd in mynde.
And kep þe clos and be now of good chere.
For at þi day þow shalt me trewe fynde. 333
I shal þi proces sette yn swych a kynde.
And god to-forn þat it shal þe suffice.
For it shal ben right as þow wolt deuyse. 336

(49)

For wel I wot þow menest [wel] parde. 337
Therfore I dar þis fully vndertake.
Thow wost eke what þi lady graunted þe.
And day is set þi chartres vp to make. 340
Haue now good nyght I make no lengere wake.
And byd for me syn þow art now yn blysse.
That god me sende deth or soone lysse. 343

(50)

Who myghte telle half þe Ioye and feste. 344
whiche þat þe sowle of Troylus þo felte.
Herynge þe feyth of Pandarus byheste.
His olde wo that made his sorwe swelte. 347
Gan tho for Ioye wasten and to-melte.
And alle þe richesse of his sikes sore.
At ones fledde he felte of hem no more. 350

(51)

But right so [as] these holtes and these hayes. 351
That han in wynter ded ben and dreye.
Reuesten hem in grene when þat may is.
whan euery lusti lyketh best to pleye. 354
Right in þat selue wyse soth for to seye.
wax sodeynlyche his herte ful of Ioye.
That gladder was þere neuere man yn Troye. 357

(52)

• And gan his lok on Pandarus vp caste. 358
Ful sobrely and frendly for to se.
• And seyde frend yn April þe laste.
• As wel þow wost if it remembreþ þe. 361
| How neigh the deth for wo þow founde me.
• And how þow dedest al þi bysynesse.
• To knowe of me þe cause of my distresse. 364

(53)

• Thow wost how longe .I. it for-bar to seye. 365
• To þe þat art þe man þat I to best triste.
• And peril was it noon to þe by-wreye.
| That wyst I wel. but telle me yf þe lyste. 368
| Sith I so loth was þat þi selfe it wyste.
• How dorst I mo tellen of þis matere.
• That quake now and no wyght may vs here. 371

(54)

• But natheles by þat god I þe swere. 372
• That as hym lyst may al þis world gouuerne.
| And yf I lye Achilles with his spere.
• Myn herte cleue. al were my lyf eterne. 375
• As I am mortal. yf I late or yerne.
| wolde it by-wreye. or dorste. or sholde konne.
| For al þe good þat god made vnder sonne. 378

(55)

That raþer deye I wolde and determyne. 379
As þenketh me now stokked yn presoun.
In wrecchednesse in filþe and yn vermine.
Castif to cruel kyng Agamenoun. 382
And þis yn alle þe temples of þis town.
Vpon þe goddes alle I wole þe swere.
To morwe day. yf þat it lyketh here. 385

(56)

• And that thow hast so meche don for me. 386
• That I ne may it neuere more deserue.
• This knowe I wel al myghte I now for þe.
A thowsand tymes In a morwen sterue. 389
.I. kan no more but þat I þe wole serue.
Right as þi [1]knaue whider so þow wende. [[1] kn *corrected*]
For euere more vn to my lyues ende. 392

(57)

• But here with al myn herte I þe byseche. 393
That neuere in me þow deme swych folye.
As I shal seyn me þowghte by þi speche
| That þis which þow me dost for companye. 396
| I sholde wene it were a baudery.
I am nought al [2]yf I lewed be. [[2] *mad* has been written over "yf" in a later hand.]
It is not so þat wote I wel parde. 399

(58)

• But he þat goth for gold or for richesse. 400
• On swych message calle hym what þe lyst.
| And þis þat þow dost calle it gentilesse.
| Compassioun and felawshipe and tryst. 403
Departe it so. for wyde where is wyst.
How þat þere is dyuersite requered.
By-twyxen þynges lyk as I haue lered. 406

(59)

• And þat þow knowe I þenke nought ne wene. 407
| That þis seruise a shame be or Iape.
• I haue my faire suster Polixene.
| Cassandre Eleyne. or ony of þe frape. 410
• Be she neuere so faire or wel I-shape.
• Tel which þow wylt of euerychone.
• To han for þyne and late me þanne allone. 413

(60)

• But syn þat thow hast don me þis seruyce. 414
| My lyf to saue and for noon hope of mede.
• So for the loue of god þis grete emprise.
• Parforme it out. for now is most nede. 417
For hygh and low with-outen ony drede.
I wole alwey þyne hestes alle kepe.
Haue now good nyght and late vs boþe slepe. 420

(61)

• Thus held hym eche with oþer wel apayed. [leaf 49] 421
That al þe world ne myght it bet a-mende
And on þe morwe whan þei were arayed.
• Eche to his owene nedes gan entende. 424
| But Troylus þouhte as þe fyr he brende.
| For sharp desir of hope and of plesaunce.
• He not for-gat his gode gouernaunce. 427

(62)

But in hym self wiþ manhod gan restreyne. 428
Eche rakel dede and eche vnbrydled chere.
That alle þo þat lyuen soth to seyne.
Ne sholde han wyst by word or by manere. 431
what þat he mente as towchyng þis matere.
From euery wyght as fer as is þe clowde.
He was so wel dissimulen he kowde. 434

(63)

And al þe while whiche þat I yow deuyse. 435
This was hys lyf with al his fulle myght.
• By day he was in martes highe seruyse.
This is to seyn. in armes as a knyght. 438
• And for þe more part þe longe nyght.
| He lay and þoughte how þat he myght serue.
| His lady best he[re] þank for to deserue. 441

(64)

Nyl I nought swere al-þough he lay softe. 442
That in his þought he nas sumwhat dishesed.
Ne þat he tornede on his pylwes ofte. [[1] The *s* has been partly rubd out]
And wolde of þat hym myssed han ben [1]sesed. 445
But yn swych cas men is nought alwey yplesed.
For ought I wot no more þan was he.
That kan I deme of possibilite. 448

(65)

But certeyn is to purpos for to go. 449
That in þis while as wreten is in geste.
He say his lady som tyme [and] also.
She with hym spak whan þat she dorste and leste. 452
And by hire boþe auys as it was þe beste.
Apoynteden ful warly in þis nede.
So as þey dorste how þey wolden procede. 455

(66)

But it was spoken in so short a wyse. [leaf 49, back] 456
In swych [awayt] alwey and in swych fere.
Lest ony wyght dyuynen or deuyse.
wolde of hem two. or to it leye an eere. 459
That al þis world. so lef to hem ne were.
As þat Cupido wolde hem grace sende.
To make of here speche a-ryght a[n] ende. 462

(67) [*Caxton leaves out St.* 67—71. *Harl.* 1293 (*lf* 24, *bk*) *and* 2932 (*lf* 59, *bk*) *have em.*]

But þilke lytel þat þey spake or wroughte. 463
His wyse gost tok ay of al swych hede.
It semed here he wyste what she þoughte.
with-outen word. so þat it was no nede. 466
To bidde hym ought to done or ought for-bede.
For which she þoughte þat loue al come it late.
Of alle Ioye hadde opned here þe yate. 469

(68)

And shortly of þis proces for to pace. 470
So wel his werk and wordes he by-sette.
That he so ful stod in his lady grace.
That twenty þousand tymes or she lette. 473
She þonked god she euere with hym mette.
So koude he hym gouerne in swych seruyce.
That al þe world ne myght it bet deuyse. 476

(69)

For whi she fond hym so dyscret in al. 477
So secret. and of swych obeysaunce.
That wel she felte / he was to hire a wal.
Of stel. and sheld from euery dysplesaunce. 480
That to ben in his good gouernaunce.
So wys he was. she was no more a-fered.
I mene as fer as oughte ben requered. 483

(70)

And Pandarus to quyke alwey þe fyr. 484
was euere y-lyk prest and dyligent.
To ese his frend was set al his desir.
He shof ay on. he to and fro was sent. 487
He lettres bar whan Troylus was absent.
That neuere man as in his frendes nede.
Ne bar hym bet þan he with-outen drede. 490

(71)

But now p*ar*aunter som man wene wolde. [leaf 50] 491
That euery word. or sonde. or lok. or chere.
Of Troylus þat I rehersen sholde.
In al þis while / vn-to his lady dere. 494
I trowe it were a long þing for to here.
Or of what wyght þat stont in swych disioynte.
Hise wordes alle or euery lok to poynte. 497

(72)

For soþe I haue not herd it don er þis. 498
In storye noon ne noman here I wene.
And þough I wold I koude not I-wys.
For þere was som Epistel hem by-twene. 501
That wolde as seyth myn Auctor wel contene.
Neigh half þis bok of which hym lyst not write.
How sholde I þanne a lyne of it endite. 504

(73)

But to þe grete effect þan sey I þus. 505
That stondyng in concord and in quiete.
This ilke two Criseide and Troylus.
As I haue told / and in þis tyme swete. 508
Saue only often myght þei not mete.
Ne layser haue hire speches to fulfille.
That it befel right as I shal yow telle. 511

(74)

That Pandarus þat euere dide his myght. 512
Right for þe fyn þat I shal speke of here.
And for to brynge to his hous som nyght.
His faire Nece / and Troylus y-fere. 515
There as at leyser al þis heigh matere.
Towchyng here loue were at þe fulle vp bounde.
Hadde out of doute a tyme to it founde. 518

(75)

For he with gret deliberacion). 519
Hadde euery þing þat here myghte auaylle.
Forn-cast and put in execucion).
And neiþer laft for cost ne for trauayle. 522
Come yf hem lest hem sholde no þing fayle.
And for to ben in ought espied þere.
That wyst he wel an inpossible were. 525

(76)

Dredles it clere was in the wynd. [leaf 50, back] 526
From euery pye and euery lette game.
Now al is wel for al þe world is blynd.
In þis matere boþe fremed and tame. 529
This tymber is al redy vp to frame.
Vs lakketh nought but þat we weten wolde.
A certeyn houre in whiche she comen sholde. 532

(77)

And Troylus þat al þis puruyaunce. 533
Knew at þe fulle and waytede on it ay.
Hadde here-vp-on ek made gret ordenaunce
And founde his cause. and þer-to his aray. 536
Yf þat he were myssed nyght or day.
Ther while he was abowte þis seruyse.
That he was gon to don his sacrifice. 539

(78)

And most at swych a temple a-lone wake. 540
Answered of appollo for to be.
And first to sen þe holy laurer quake.
Er þat Apollo spak out of þe tre. 543
To telle hym next whan grekes sholden fle.
And for[thi] lette hym no man god forbede.
But prey Apollo helpen in þis nede. 546

(79)

Now is þere but litel more for to done. 547
But Pandare vp and shortely for to seyne.
Right soone vpon þe chaungyng of þe moone.
whan lyghtles is þe world a nyght or tweyne. 550
And þat þe walkene shop hym for to reyne.
He straught a morwe vn-to his nece wente.
Ye han wel herd þe fyn of his entente. 553

(80)

Whanne he was come he gan a-noon to pleye. 554
As he was woned and of hym self to Iape.
And fynally he swor and gan here seye.
By þis and þat she shold hym not escape. 557
Ne lengere don hym after here to gape.
But certeynly she moste by here leue.
Come soupen in his hous with hym at eue. 560

(81)

At whiche she lough and gan here faste excuse. 561
And seyde. it rayneth. lo how shal I gon.
Lat be quod he / stond not þus to muse.
This mot be don ye shal be þere a-noon. 564
So at þe laste her-of þey felle at oon.
Or elles softe he swor here in here ere.
He nolde neuere come þere she were. 567

(82)

Soone after þis to hym she gan to rowne. 568
And asked hym yf Troylus were there.
He swor here nay for he was out of towne.
And seyde Nece I pose þat he were. 571
Yow dorste haue neuere the more fere.
For raþere þan men myght hem þere aspie.
Me were leuere a þousand fold to dye. 574

(83)

Nought lyst myn Auctor fully to declare. 575
what þat she þought whan þat he seyde so.
That Troylus was out of town y-fare.
As yf he seyde þere soth or no. 578
But þat with-outen a-wayte with hym to go.
She graunted hym sith he hire þat bisoughte.
And as his Nece obeyed as here oughte. 581

(84)

But natheles yet gan she hym byseche. 582
Al þough with hym to gon it was no fere.
For to be war of gosylyche peple speche.
That dremen þynges whiche þat neuere were. 585
And wel auyse hym whom he brought there.
And seyde hym Em. syn I most on yow triste.
Loke al be wel and do now as yow lyste. 588

(85)

He swor yis by stokkes and by stones. 589
And by þe goddes þat in heuene dwelle.
Or elles were hym leuere soule and bones.
with pluto kyng as depe ben yn helle. 592
As Tantalus what sholde I more telle.
whan al was wel he ros and toke his leue.
And she vn-to þe souper com whan it was eue. 595

(86)

With a certayn of here owene men. [leaf 51, back] 596
And with here faire Nece Antigone.
And oþere of here wommen nyne or ten.
But who was glad now. who as trowe ye. 599
But Troylus þat stod / and myght it se.
Thurgh out a lytel wyndowe in a stuwe.
Ther he by-shet syn mydnyght was [in] mewe. 602

(87)

Wnwist of euery wight but of Pandare. 603
But to þe poynt. now whanne she was y-come.
with alle Ioye and alle frendes fare.
Here Em a-noon in armes hath here nome. 606
And after to þe souper alle and some.
whan tyme was ful softe þey hym sette.
God wot þer was no deynte for to fette. 609

(88)

And after souper gonnen þey to ryse. 610
At ese wel with hertes fresshe and glade.
And wel was hym that koude best auyse.
To like here. or laughen þat here made. 613
He song. she pleyde. he told tales of wade.
But at þe laste as euery þing hath ende.
She tok here leue. and nedes she wolde wende. 616

(89)

.i. destine.
But .o. Fortune executrice of wyerdes. 617
O. Influences of þise heuenes hye.
Soth is þat vnder god ye ben oure hierdes.
Though to vs besteȝ ben the causes wrie. 620
This mene I for she gan homward hye.
But execut was al byside here leue.
At the goddes wyl. for which she moste bleue. 623

(90)

The bente mone with hire hornes pale. 624
Saturne and Ioue in Cancro Ioyned were.
That swych a rayn from heuene gan a-vale.
That euery maner womman þat was þere. 627
Hadde of þat smoky reyn a verray fere.
At which pandare þo lough and seyde þenne.
Now were a tyme a lādy to go henne. 630

(91)

But goode Nece yf I myght euere plese. [leaf 52] 631
Yow any þing þanne prey [I] yow quod he.
To don myn herte as now so gret an ese.
As for to dwelle here al þis nyght with me. 634
For-whi þis is yovre owene hous parde.
For be my trouthe I sey it for no game.
To wende now it were to me a shame. 637

(92)

Criseyde whiche þat kowde as muche good. 638
As half a world tok[1] hede of his preyere. [[1] tok *corrected*]
And syn it ron. and al was on a flode.
She þoughte as good chep may I dwelle here. 641
And graunte gladly with a frendes chere.
And haue a þank as grucche and þanne a-byde.
For hom to gon it may nought wel be-tyde. 644

(93)

I woie quod she myn vncle lef and drede. 645
Syn þat yow lyst it skile is to be so.
I am right glad with yow to dwellen here.
I seyde but a game I wolde go. 648
I-wys graunt mercy Nece quod he þo.
were it a game or no soth for to telle.
Now am I glad syn þat yow lyst to dwelle. 651

(94)

Thus al is wel. but þo by-gan a-right. 652
The newe Ioye and al þe feste a-gayn.
But Pandarus yf goodly hadde he myght.
He wolde han hyed here to bedde fayn. 655
And seyde lord þis is an huge rayn.
This were a weder for to slepen Inne.
And þat I rede vs soone to by-gynne. 658

(95)

And Nece wot ye where I wol yow leye. 659
For þat we shul not lyggen fer a-sonder.
And for ye neiþer shullen dar I seye.
Heren noyse of reynes nor of þondre. 662
By god right in my lite closet yonder.
And I wole in þat oþer hous allone.
Be wardeyn of youre wommen euerychone. 665

(96)

And in þis myddel chaumbre þat ye se. 666
Shul youre wommen slepen wel and softe.
And þere I seyde shal youre selue be. (*)
And yf ye liggen wel to nyght come ofte. 669
And careth not what weder is on lofte.
The wyn a-non and whan so þat yow leste.
So go we slepe .I. trowe it be þe beste.[1] 672

[[1] Than is it tyme / for to go to reste.—*Caxton*, & *Harl.* 1239.]

(97)

Ther nys no more but here after soone. 673
The voyde dronke / and trauers drawe anoon.
Gan euery wight þat hadde nought to done.
More in þat place out of þat chaumber gon. 676
And euere mo so sternelych it ron.
And blew þer-with so wonderlyche loude.
That wel neigh no man heren oþer koude. 679

(98)

Tho Pandarus here Em right as hym oughte. 680
with women swych as were hire most a-boute.
Ful glad vn-to hire beddes syde here broughte.
And toke his leue. and gan ful lowe lowte. 683
And seyde here in þis closet dore with-oute.
Right ouer-thwart youre wommen lyggen alle.
That whom yow lyste of hem ye may here calle. 686

(99)

So whanne þat she was yn þe closet leyd. 687
And alle here wommen forth by ordenaunce.
A bedde weren. þere as I haue seyd.
There was no more to speken nor to traunce. 690
But boden go to bedde with myschaunce.
If ony wight was sterynge ony where.
And late hem slepe þat abedde were. 693

(100)

But Pandarus þat wel koude eche a del. 694
The olde daunce. and euery poynt þer-Inne.
whan þat he sey þat al þyng was wel.
He þought he wolde on his werk bygynne. 697
And gan þe stewe dore al soft vn-pynne.
And stille as ston with-outen lenger lette.
By Troylus a-down right he hym sette. 700

(101)

And shortly to the poynt ryght for to gon. [leaf 53] 701
Of alle þis werk he told hym word and ende.
And seyde make þe redy ryght a-noon.
Thow shalt in-to heuene blysse wende. 704
Now blysful Venus þow me grace sende.
Quod Troylus. for neuere yet no nede.
Hadde I er now. ne haluendel þe drede. 707

(102)

Quod Pandarus ne drede þe neuere a del. 708
For it shal ben right as þow wylt desire.
So thriue I this nyght shal I make it wel.
Or casten al þe Growel in þe fyre. 711
Yit blisful Venus þis nyght þow me enspire.
Quod Troylus. as wys as .I. þe serue.
And euere bet and bet shal til I sterue. 714

(103)

An yf I hadde .o. Venus ful of murþe. 715
Aspectes badde. of mars or of Saturne.
Or þow Combest or let were my byrþe.
Thi fader prey al þilke harme disturne. 718
Of grace and þat I glad a-yen may turne.
For loue of hym þow louedest yn þe shawe.
I mene Adoon þat with þe bor was slawe. 721

(104)

Ioue ek for þe loue of faire Europe. 722
The whiche in forme of bole a-way þow fette.
Now help .o. Mars thow with þi blody cope.
For loue of Cipres þow me nought ne lette. 725
O phebus þenk whan dane here seluen shette.
Vnder þe bark / and laurer wax for-drede.
Yet for here loue .o. help now at þis nede. 728

(105)

Mercurye for þe loue of hierse ek. 729
For whiche Pallas was with Aglawros wroth.
Now help and ek diane I þe by-sek.
That þis viage be not to þe loth. 732
O fatal sustren / which er ony cloþ.
Me shapen was. my destene me sponne.
So help to þis werk þat is by-gonne. 735

(106)

Quod Pandarus thow wrecched mouses herte. [leaf 53, back] 736
Art þow a-garst. so þat she wole þe byte.
whi do on þis furred cloke a-boue þi sherte.
And folewe me for I wol han þe wyte. 739
But byde and late me go by-fore a lyte.
And with þat word he gan vn-do a trappe.
And Troylus he brought In by þe lappe. 742

(107)

The sterne wynd so lowde gan to route. 743
That no wight oþer noyse myghte here.
And þey þat lay at þe dore with-oute.
Ful sikerly þei slepten al I-fere. 746
And Pandarus with a ful sobre chere.
Goth to þe dore anoon wit-owten lette.
There as þey laye. and softely it shette. 749

(108)

And as he come a-yenward preuely. 750
His Nece a-wook and asked who goth þere.
My dere Nece quod he it am .I.
Ne wondreth not / ne haueth of it no fere. 753
And ner he com and seyde here yn here ere.
No word for loue of god I yow byseche.
Lat no wight rysen and heren of oure speche. 756

(109)

What which weye be ye comen benedicite. 757
Quod she and how vnwyst of vs alle.
Here at þis secre trappe dore quod he.
Quod þo Criseyde lat me som wyght calle. 760
I god forbede that it sholde falle.
Quod þo Pandarus þat ye swych foly wroughte.
They myght deme þyng þey neuere þoughte. 763

(110)

It is nought good a slepyng hound to wake. 764
Ne yeue a wyght a cause to deuyne.
Youre wommen slepen alle I vnder-take.
So þat for hem the hous men myghte myne. 767
And slepen wolen til þe sonne shyne.
And whanne my tale al brought is to an ende.
Vnwist right as I cam so wole I wende. 770

(111)

Now Nece myn ye shul wel vnderstonde. [leaf 54] 771
Quod he so as ye wommen demen alle.
That for to holde in loue a man in honde.
And hym here lef and dere herte calle. 774
And maken hym an howue a-boue a calle.
I mene as loue an oþer in þis mene while.
She doth hire self a shame and hym [a] gyle. 777

(112)

Now wherby þat I telle yow al þis. 778
Ye wot your self as wel as ony wyght.
How þat youre loue þat fully graunted is.
To Troylus þe worþieste knyght. 781
On of þis world and þer-to trouþe plyght.
That but it were on hym a-long ye nolde.
Hym neuere falsen / while ye lyuen sholde. 784

(113)

Now stant it þus þat sith I fro yow wente. 785
This Troylus right platly for to seyn.
Is þurgh a goter by a preuy wente.
In-to my chaumbre come in al þis reyn. 788
Vnwyst of euery manere wyght certeyn.
Saue of my self as wysly haue I Ioye.
And by þat feith I shal Pryam of Troye. 791

(114)

And he is come in swich peyne and distresse. 792
That but he be al fully wod by þis.
He sodeynly mot falle in-to wodnesse.
But yf god helpe / and cause whi is þis. 795
He seyth hym told is of a frend of his
How þat ye louen sholde on þat hatte Horaste.
For sorwe of whiche þis nyght shalt ben his laste. 798

(115)

Criseyde which þat alle þese þynges herde. 799
Gan sodeynly aboute her herte colde.
And with a syk ful sorwfully answerede.
Allas I wende who-so tales tolle. 802
My dere herte wolde me not holde.
So lyghtly fals / allas conseytes. wronge.
what harm þey don. for now lyue I to longe. 805

(116)

Horaste allas and falsen Troylus. [leaf 54, back] 806
I knowe hym not god helpe me so quod she.
Allas what wykked spirit told hym þus.
Now certes Em to more yf I hym se. 809
I shal þer-of as fully excuse me.
As euere dide womman yf he lyke.
And with þat word she gan ful sore syke. 812

(117)

O quod she so worldly selynesse. 813
which clerkes callen fals felicite.
y-medled is with many a bitternesse.
Ful angwysshous. than is god wot q*uo*d she. 816
Condicioun of veyn prosperite.
For oþer Ioyes comen nough y-fere.
Or elles no wight hath hem alwey here. 819

(118)

O brotel wele of mannes Ioye vnstable. 820
with what wyght so þow be or how þow pleye.
Ouþer he wot þat þow Ioye art muable.
Other he wot it not. it mot ben on of tweye. 823
Now yf he wot it not how may he seye.
That he hath verray Ioye and selynesse.
That is of ignoraunce ay in derknesse. 826

(119)

Now yf he wot þat Ioye is transitorie. 827
As euery Ioye of worldly thyng mot fle.
Than euery tyme he hath in memorie.
The drede of lesyng maketh hym þat he. 830
May in no parfit selynesse be.
And yf to lese his Ioye he set a myte.
Than semeth it þat Ioye is worth but lyte. 833

(120)

Wherfore I wol deffyne in þis manere. 834
That trewely for ought I kan espie.
Ther is no verray wele in þis world here.
But .o. þow wykked serpent Ialousye. 837
Thow mysbeleued and enuyous folye.
whi hastow mad Troylus to me vntriste.
That neuere yet agylte hym þat I wyste. 840

(121)

Quod Pandarus thus fallen is þis cas. [leaf 55] 841
whi vncle myn quod she who told yow þis.
whi doth myn dere herte þus allas.
Ye wote ye nece myn quod he what is. 844
I hope al shal be wel þat is amys.
For ye may quenche al þis yf þat yow leste.
And doth right so. for I holde it þe beste. 847

(122)

So shal I do to morwe y-wys quod she. 848
And god to-forn. so þat it shal suffise.
To morwe allas. þat were a fayre quod he.
Nay nay it may not stonden yn þis wyse. 851
For Nece myn þus writen clerkes wyse.
That peril is with drecchyng yn I-drawe.
Nay swych a-bodes be nought worth an hawe. 854

(123)

Nece al þing hath tyme I dar a-vowe. 855
For whan a chaumber a-fyr is or an halle.
More nede is it sodeynly to rescowe.
Than to dispute and axe a-monges alle. 858
How þis candele in þe straw is falle.
A benedicite for al among þat fare.
The harm is don. and fare wel feld-fare. 861

(124)

And Nece myn take it not [a]gref. 862
If þat ye suffre hym al nyght in þis wo.
God help me so ye hadde hym neuere lef.
That dar I seyn. now þere is but we two. 865
But wel I wot þat ye wole not do so.
Ye ben to wys to do so gret folye.
To putte his lyf al nyght in Iupartie. 868

(125)

Hadde ye hym neuere lef by god I wene. 869
I hadde neuere þing so lief quod she.
Now by my þryft quod he þat shal be sene.
For syn ye make þis ensample of me. 872
If I al nyght wolde hym in sorwe se.
For al þe tresour yn þe town of Troye.
I bidde god I neuere mot haue Ioye. 875

(126)

Now loke þanne yf ye þat ben his loue. [leaf 55, back] 876
Shul putte al nyght his lyf in Iupartie.
For þing of nought now by þat god a-boue.
Nought only þis delay cometh of folye. 879
But of malis. if þat I shal nought lye.
what platly and ye suffre hym in distresse.
Ye neyþer bounte don ne gentilesse. 882

(127)

Quod þo Criseyde wole ye don o þing. 883
And ye þerwith shal stynte al his disese.
Haue here and bereth hym þis blewe rynge.
For þere is no þing myght hym bettre plese. 886
Saue I my self. ne bettre his herte a-pese.
And sey my dere herte þat his sorwe.
Is causeles þat shal ben sene to morwe. 889

(128)

A ryng quod he. ye haselwodes shaken. 890
Ye Nece myne þat ryng moste han a ston.
þat myhte a dede man a-lyue maken.
And swych a ryng I trowe þat ye haue non. 893
Discrecio*un* out of youre hed is gon.
That fele I now quod he and þat is rouþe.
O tyme y-lost wel maystow cursen slouþe. 896

(129)

Wot ye not wel þat noble and heigh corage. 897
Ne sorweth not ne stenteth ek for lyte.
But yf a fol were in a Ialous rage.
I nold not sette at his sorwe a myte. 900
But feffe hym with a fewe wordes white.
A-nother day whan þat I myght hym fynde.
But þis þing stont al in a noþer kynde. 903

(130)

This is so gentil and so tender of herte. 904
That with his deth he wole his sorwes wreke.
For trusteth wel how sore þat hym smerte.
He wole to yow no Ialouse wordes speke. 907
And for-þi nece er þat his herte breke.
To speke youre self to him. of þis matere.
For with o word ye may his herte stere. 910

(131)

Now haue I told what peril he is Inne. [leaf 56] 911
And his comyng vnwyst is to euery wyght.
Ne parde harm may þere be non ne synne.
I wol my self be with yow al þis nyght. 914
Ye knowe ek how it is youre owne knyght.
And þat by right ye moste vpon hym triste.
And I at prest to fecche hym whan yow lyste. 917

(132)

This accident so petous was to here. 918
And ek so lyk a soth at pryme face.
And Troylus hire knyght to hire so dere.
His preue comyng and þe siker place. 921
That þough þat she dide hym as þanne a grace.
Considered alle þinges as þey stode.
No wonder is. syn she dide al for gode. 924

(133)

Cryseyde answered as wysly god at reste. 925
My sowle brynge. as me is for hym wo.
And Em y-wys fayn wolde I do þe beste.
Yf þat I hadde grace for to do so. 928
But wheþer þat ye dwelle or for hym go.
I am til god me bettre mynde sende.
A[1] dulcarnon right at my wittes ende. [[1] *first*, At] 931

(134)

Quod Pandarus ye Nece wol ye here. 932
Dulcarnon called is flemyng of wrecches.
It semeth hard for wrecches wol not lere.
For verray slouþe and oþere wilful tacches. 935
This seyd by hym þat is not worth two facches.
But ye ben wys and þat we han on honde.
Nis neiþer hard ne skylful to withstonde. 938

(135)

Thanne Em q*uo*d she doth her-of as yow lyst. 939
But er he come I wil vp first aryse.
And for þe loue of god syn al my trist.
Is on yow two. and ye ben boþe wyse. 942
So wyrcheth now in so discret a wyse.
That I honour may haue and he plesaunce.
For I am here al yn youre gouernaunce. 945

(136)

That is wel seyd quod he my nece dere. [leaf 56, back] 946
That thryft on þat wyse gentil herte.
But liggeth stille. and taketh hym ryght here.
It nedeth not no ferþere for hym sterte. 949
And eche of yow ese oþeres sorwes smerte.
For loue of god. and Venus I þe herye.
For soone hope I we shulle ben alle merye. 952

(137) [*Not in Harl.* 1239.]

This Troylus ful sone on knes hym sette. 953
Ful sobrely ryght by here beddes hede.
And yn his beste wyse his lady grette.
But lord so she wax sodeynlych red. 956
Ne þough men sholden smyten of here hed.
She kowde nought a word a-ryght out brynge.
So sodeynly. for his sodeyn comynge. 959

(138)

But Pandarus þat so wel koude fele. 960
In euery thyng to pleye a-noon by-gan.
And seyde Nece se how this lord kan knele.
Now for youre trouþe seth þis gentil man. 963
And with þat word he for a quysshon ran.
And seyde kneleth now whil þat yow lyste.
There god youre hertes brynge soone at reste. 966

(139)

Kan I not seyn. for she bad hym not ryse. 967
If sorwe it put out of here remembraunce.
Or elles yf she toke it in þe wyse.
Of duete. as for his obseruaunce. 970
But wel fynde I she dide hym þis plesaunce.
That she hym kyste al-þough she siked sore.
And bad hym sytte a-down with-owten more. 973

(140)

Quod Pandarus now wol ye wel by-gynne. 974
Now doth hym sitte now gode Nece dere.
Vpon youre beddes side þere with-Inne.
That eche of yow þe bet may oþer here. 977
And with þat word he drow hym to þe fyre.
And tok a lyght and fond his contenaunce.
As for to loken vp-on an old romaunce. 980

(141)

Criseyde that was Troylus lady right. [leaf 57] 981
And cler stod on a ground of sykernesse.
Al þoughte she here seruaunt and hire knyghte.
Ne sholde of right noon vntrouþe in here gesse. 984
Yet naþeles considered his distresse.
And þat loue is in cause of swych folye.
Thus to hym spak she of his Ielousye. 987

(142)

Lo herte myn as wolde þe excellence. 988
Of loue. a-yeyns þe which þat no man may.
Ne oughte ek goudly make resistence.
And ek by-cause I felte wel and say. 991
Youre grete trouþe and seruyse euery day.
And þat yowre herte al myn was soth to seyne.
This drof me first to rewe vp-on yowre peyne. 994

(143)

And youre goodnesse haue I founden alwey yet. 995
Of whiche my dere herte and al my knyght.
I þonke it yow as fer as I haue wit.
Al kan I nought as muche as it were right. 998
And I emforthe my konnynge and my myght.
Haue and ay shal how sore þat me smerte.
Ben to yow trewe. and hol with al myn herte. 1001

(144)

And dredles þat shal be founde at preue. 1002
But herte myn what al þis is to seyn.
Shal wel be told so þat ye yow not greue.
Though I to yow right on yow self compleyne. 1005
For þer-with mene I fynally þe peyne.
That halt youre herte and myn in heuynesse.
Fully to slen and euery wrong redresse. 1008

(145)

My goode loue[1] not I for whi ne how. [[1] loue, *corrected*] 1009
That Ialousye. allas. þat wikkede wyuere.
Thus causeles is cropen in-to yow.
The harm of which I wolde fayn delyuere. 1012
Allas þat he al hool or of hym slyuere.
Shuld haue his refuyt in so digne a place.
Ther Ioue soone oute of youre herte hym race. 1015

(146)

But .o. þow Ioue .o. Auctor of nature. [leaf 57, back] 1016
Is þis an honour to þi deite.
That folk vngiltyf. suffren here Iniure.
And who þat gyltyf is al quyt goth he. 1019
O were it leful þat I pleyne of þe.
That vndeserued suffrest Ialousie.
And þat I wolde on þe pleyne and crye. 1022

(147)

Ek al my wo is þis þat folk now vsen. 1023
To seyn right þus. ye Ialousye is loue.
And wolde a busshel venym al excusen.
For þat o greyn of loue is on it shoue. 1026
But þat wot heighe god þat sit a-boue.
If it be liker loue / or hate or grame.
And after þat it oughte to bere his name. 1029

(148)

But certeyn is som manere Ialousye. 1030
Is excusable more þan som I-wys.
And whanne cause is & som*me* swych fantasye.
with pite so wel repressed is. 1033
That it vnneþe doth or seyth amys.
But goodly drynketh vp al his distresse.
And þat excuse I for þe gentilesse. 1036

(149)

And some so ful of furye is and despit. 1037
That it sourmounteth his repressioun.
But herte myn ye be not in þat plyt.
That þanke I god for whiche yowr[1] passioun. [[1] r *later*] 1040
I wol not calle it but illusioun.
Of habundaunce of loue and bysy cure.
That doth youre herte þis dishese endure. 1043

(150)

Of which I am right sory but not wroth. 1044
But for my deuoir and youre hertes reste.
wher so yow lyste by ordal or by oth.
By sort or in what wyse so yow lyste. 1047
For loue of god lat preue it for þe beste.
And yf þat I be gyltyf do me deye.
Allas what myght I more do or seye. 1050

(151)

With that a fewe bryghte terys newe. [leaf 58] 1051
Out of here eyen fille and þus she seyde.
Now god þow wost in þought ne dede vntrewe.
To Troylus was neuere yet Criseyde. 1054
With þat here hed in to þe bed down she leyde.
And with the shete it wreygh and sighed sore.
And held here pes / not o word spak she more. 1057

(152)

But now help god to quenchen al þis sorwe. 1058
So hope I þat he shal for he best may.
For I haue seyn of ful mysty morwe.
Folwen ful ofte a merye someres day. 1061
And after wynter folweth grene may.
Men sen alday and reden ek in storyes.
That after sharpe shoures ben victories. 1064

(153) [*Caxton leaves out St.* 153—160. *Harl.* 1239 (*leaf* 29, *bk*), & 2392 (*leaf* 71, *back*) *have em.*]

This Troylus whan he here wordes herde. 1065
Haue ye no care hym lyst not to slepe.
For it þoughte hym no strokes of yerde.
To here or sen Criseyde his lady wepe. 1068
But wel he felte a-boute his herte crepe.
For euery teer' which þat Criseyde a-sterte.
The crampe of deth to streyne hym by þe herte. 1071

(154)

And in his mynde he gan þe tyme a-curse. 1072
That he cam þere / and þat he was born.
For now is wykke I-turned vn-to worse.
And al þe labour he hath don by-forn. 1075
He wend it lost he þoughte he nas but lorn.
O Pandarus þoughte he allas þi wyle.
Serueth of nought so wel-awey þe while. 1078

(155)

And þer-with-al he heng a-down þe hed. 1079
And fil on knes and sorwfully he sighte.
what myght he seyn he felte he nas but ded.
For wroth was she þat shulde his sorwes lyghte. 1082
But naþeles whanne þat he speken myghte.
Than seyde he þus god wot þat of þis game.
whan al is wyst / þan am I not to blame. 1085

(156)

Ther-with þe sorwe so his herte shette. [leaf 58, back] 1086
That from his eighen fil þere not a tere.
And euery spirit his vigour yn knette.
So þey a-stoned & oppressed were. 1089
The felyng of his sorwe or of his fere.
Or of ought elles. fled was out of towne.
And doun he fel al sodeynly a swowne. 1092

(157)

This was no litel sorwe for to se. 1093
For al was hust and Pandare vp as faste.
O Nece pes or we be lost quod he.
Buth nought[1] a-gast. but certeyn at þe laste. [[1] t *later*] 1096
For þis or þat. he hym in-to bedde caste.
And seyde o thef is þis a mannes herte.
And of he rente al / to his bare sherte. 1099

(158)

And seyde Nece but ye helpe vs now. 1100
Allas yowre owne Troylus is lorn.
I-wys so wolde I and I wiste how.
Ful fayn quod she allas þat I was born. 1103
Ye Nece wole ye pulle out þe þorn.
That stiketh in his herte quod Pandare.
Sey al for-yeue and stynt is al þis fare. 1106

(159)

Ye þat to me quod she ful leuere were. 1107
Than al þe good þe sonne a-boute goth. [goth, *much later*]
And ther-with-al she swor hym in his ere.
I-wis my dere herte I am nought wroth. 1110
Haue here my troupe and many a noþer oth.
Now spek to me. for it am I Cryseyde.
But al for nought / yet myght he no a-breyde. 1113

(160)

Therwith his pows and Pawmes of his hondes. 1114
They gan to frote. and wete his temples tweyne.
And for delyueren hym from bittre bondes.
She ofte hym kyste and shortly for to seyne. 1117
Hym to reuoken she dide al hire peyne.
And at þe laste. he gan his breth to drawe.
And of his swough sone after þat a-dawe. 1120

(161)

And bet gan mynde and reson to hym take. [leaf 59] 1121
But wonder sore he was abayst I-wys.
And with a syk whan he gan bet a-wake.
He seyde o mercy god what þing is þis. 1124
whi do ye with yowre seluen þus a-mys.
Quod þo Criseyde. is þis a mannes game.
what Troylus wol ye do þus for shame. 1127

(162)

And þer-with-al here arm ouer hym she leyde. 1128
And al for-yaf / and ofte tyme hym kyste.
He þonked here. and to hyr spak and seyde.
As fil to purpos for his hertes reste. 1131
And she to þat answered hym as hir lyste.
And with hire goodly wordes hym disporte.
She gan and ofte his sorwes to comforte. 1134

(163)

Quod Pandarus for ought[1] I kan espyen. [1 t later] 1135
This lyght nor I ne seruen here of nought.
Lyght is not good for syke folkes eyen.
But for þe loue of god syn ye be brought. 1138
In þus good plit / lat now non heuy þought.
Ben hangynge in þe hertes of yow tweye.
And bar þe candele to þe chimeney. 1141

(164)

Soone after þis þough it no nede were. 1142
whan she swych oþes as hire lyste deuyse.
Hadde of hym take / here þought þo no fere.
Ne cause ek non. to bidde hym þennes ryse. 1145
Yet lesse þing þan oþes may suffise.
In many a cas. for euery wyght I gesse.
That loueth wel meneth but gentilesse. 1148

(165)

But in effect she wolde wite a-noon. 1149
Of what man / and ek where and also why.
He Ielous was. syn þere was cause non.
And ek þe signe. þat he tok it by. 1152
She bad hym þat to telle here bysily.
Or elles certeyn she bar hym on honde.
That þis was don of malys hir to fonde. 1155

(166)

With-outen more shortly for to seyne. [leaf 59, back] 1156
He moste obeye vn-to his lady heste.
And for þe lasse harm he moste feyne.
He seyde here whanne she was at swych a feste. 1159
She myght on hym han loked at þe leste.
Not I not what al dere y-now a rysshe.
As he þat nedes moste a cause fysshe. 1162

(167)

And she answered swete al were it so. 1163
what harm was þat syn I noon yuel mene.
For by þat god þat bought vs boþe two.
In alle þynge is myn entente clene. 1166
Swych argumentz ne ben not worth a bene.
wol ye the chyldyssh Ialousye contrefete.
Now were worthy þat ye were y-bete. 1169

(168)

Tho Troylus gan sorwfully to syke. 1170
Lest she be wroth hym þoughte his herte deyde.
And seyde allas vpon my sorwes syke.
Haue mercy swete herte myn Cryseyde. 1173
And yf þat in þo wordes þat I seyde.
Be ony wrong I wol no more trespace.
Do what yow lyst I am al in youre grace. 1176

(169)

And she answered of gilt mysericorde. 1177
That is to seyn þat I for-yeue al þis.
And euere more on þis nyght yow recorde.
And beth wel war ye do no more amys. 1180
Nay dere herte myn quod he I-wys.
And now quod she þat I haue do yow smerte.
For-yeue it me myn owene swete herte. 1183

(170)

This Troilus with blysse of þat supprised. 1184
Put al in goddes hond as he þat mente.
No þyng but wel / and sodeynly a-vysed.
He here in armes faste to hym hente. 1187
And Pandarus with a ful good entente.
Leyd hym to slepe. and seyde yf ye ben wyse.
Swowneth not now lest more folk a-ryse. 1190

(171)

What myght or may þe sely larke seye. [leaf 60] 1191
whan þat þe sparhauk hath it in his fote.
I kan no more but of þis ilke tweye.
To whom þis tale / sour be or sot. 1194
Though þat I tarye a yer som tyme I mot.
After myn Auctor tellen here gladnesse.
As wel as I haue told here heuynesse. 1197

(172)

Criseyde which þat felte here þus I-take. 1198
As writen clerkes in here bokes olde.
Right as an Aspes lef she gan to quake.
whan she hym felte here in armes folde. 1201
But Troylus al hool of cares colde.
Gan þanken the blysful goddes seuene.
Thus sondry peynes bryngen folk to heuene. 1204

(173)

This Troylus yn armes gan here streyne. 1205
And seyde o swete as euere mot I gon.
Now be ye kaught. now is þere but we tweyne.
Now yeldeth yow for oþer bote is noon. 1208
To þat Criseyde answered þus a-noon.
Ne hadde I er now my swete herte dere.
Ben yolden y-wys I were now not here. 1211

(174)

O soth is seyd that heled for to be. 1212
As of a feuere. or oþere gret syknesse.
Men moste drynke as men may often se.
Ful bittre drynk. and for to han gladnesse. 1215
Men drynken often peyne / and gret distresse.
I mene it here as for þis auenture.
That þourgh a peyne is founden al his cure. 1218

(175)

And now swetnesse semeth þe more swet. 1219
That bitternesse assayed was by-forn.
For out of wo in blysse now þey flete.
Non swych þey felten sith þat þey were born. 1222
Now is þis bet þan boþe two be lorn.
For loue of god take euery womman hede.
To werken þus / yf it come to þe nede. 1225

(176)

Criseyde al quyt from euery drede and tene. [lf 60, bk] 1226
As she þat Iust cause hadde hym to tryste.
Made hym swych feste / it Ioye was to sene.
whan she his trowþe and clene entent wyste. 1229
And as a-bowte a tre with many a twyste.
Bytrent and wryþe the soote wode bynde.
Gan eche of hem in armes oþer wynde. 1232

(177)

And as þe newe a-bayssched Nyghtyngale. 1233
That stynteth first whan she gynneth to synge.
whan þat she hereth any herde tale.
Or in þe hegges ony wight sterynge. 1236
And after syker doth here voys out rynge.
Right so Criseyd whan here drede stynte.
Opened here herte and told hym here entente. 1239

(178)

And right as he þat seth his deth is shapen. 1240
And deye mot in out þat he may gysse.
And sodeynly rescous doth hym escapen.
And from his deth is brought yn sykernesse. 1243
For alle þis word yn swych present gladnesse.
was Troylus and hath his lady swete.
with worse hap god lat vs neuere mete. 1246

(179)

Here armes smale he[r] streyght[e] bak and softe. 1247
Her sydes longe. fleysshly smoþe and white.
He gan to stroke and good thryft bad ful ofte.
Here snowyssh þrote. here brestes rounde and lyte. 1250
Thus yn this [heuene] he gan hym delyte.
And þer with al a þowsand tyme here kyste.
That what to done for Ioye vnneþe he wyste. 1253

(180)

Thanne seyde he þus .o. loue .o. charite. 1254
Thi moder ek Citherea the swete.
After þi self next heried be she.
Venus mene I þe wel willy planete. 1257
And next þe Imeneus .I. the grete.
For neuere man was to yow goddes holde.
As I which ye han brought fro cares colde. 1260

(181)

Benyngne loue thow holy bond of thynges. [leaf 61] 1261
who-so wole grace / and lyst þe nought honouren.
Lo his desir wole fle with-outen wynges.
For nodestow of bounte hem socouren. 1264
That seruen best and most alwey labouren.
Yet were al lost þat dar I wel seye certes.
But yf þi grace passed oure desertes. 1267

(182)

And for þow me þat lest kowde deserue. 1268
Of hem þat nombred be to þi grace.
Hast holpen þere I lykly was to sterue.
And me bistowed in so heygh a place. 1271
That þilke boundes may no blysse passe.
I kan no more but laude and reuerence.
Be to þy bounte and þin excellence. 1274

(183)

And þer-with-al Criseyde a-noon he kyste. 1275
Of which certeyn she felte no dishese.
And þus seyde he / now wolde god I wyste.
Myn herte swete. how I yow myghte plese. 1278
what man quod he was euere þus at ese.
As I on whiche þe faireste and þe beste.
That euere I say deyneth here herte reste. 1281

(184)

Here may men se þat mercy passeth ryght. 1282
The experience of þat is felt in me.
That am vnworthi to so swete a wyght.
But herte myn of youre benyngnite. 1285
So þenk þowgh þat I vnworthi be.
Yet mot I nede amenden in som wyse.
Right þourgh þe vertu of yowre heyghe seruyce. 1288

(185)

And for þe loue of god my lady dere. 1289
Syn god hath wrought me for þat I shal yow serue.
As þus I mene þat ye wole be my stere.
To do me lyue yf þat yow lyste or sterue. 1292
So techeth me how þat I ma[y] deserue.
Youre þank. so þurgh myn ignoraunce.
Ne do no þing þat yow be displesaunce. 1295

(186)

But certes fresshe wommanliche wyf. [leaf 61, back] 1296
This dar I seye / þat trouthe and diligence.
That shal ye fynde in me al my lyfe.
Ne I wole certeyn breken youre defence. 1299
And yf I do present or in absence.
For loue of god lat sle me wiþ þe dede.
If þat it lyke-to youre womanhede. 1302

(187)

I-wys quod she myn owne hertes lyst. 1303
My ground of ese. and al myn herte dere.
Graunt mercy / for on þat is al my trist.
But late vs falle a-wey fro þis matere. 1306
For it suffisith þis þat seyd is here.
And at o word with-outen repentaunce.
wel-come my knyght / my pes / my suffisaunce. 1309

(188)

• Of here delyt. or Ioyes / oon þe leste. 1310
• were impossible to my wyt to seye.
• But Iuggeth ye þat han ben at þe feste.
| Of swych gladnesse yf þat hem lyste pleye. 1313
• I kan no more / but þus [þese] ilke tweye.
| That nyght be-twexen dred and sikernesse.
| Felten in loue þe grete worthynesse. 1316

(189)

• O blysful nyght of hem so longe y-sought. 1317
• How bliþe vn-to hem boþe þow were.
why ne hadde I swych on with my soule y-bought.
Ye or þe leeste Ioye þat was þere. 1320
A-wey þow fowle daunder and þow fere.
And lat hem in þis heuene blyssyd dwelle.
That is so heygh þat al ne kan I telle. 1323

(190)

[*St.* 190—1 *are made* 201—2 *in Harl. MS.* 1239 *& Caxton's text. Harl.* 2392 (*lf* 75, *bk*) *& Addit.* 12,044 (*lf* 59, *bk*) *have em here.*]

But soth is þough I kan not telle al. 1324
As kan myn Auctor of his excellence.
Yet haue I seyd and god to-forn and shal.
In euery þyng al hoolly his sentence. 1327
And yf þat I at loues reuerence.
Haue ony word In eched for þe beste.
Doth þer-with-al right as yow seluen leste. 1330

(191)

For myne wordes here and euery part. [leaf 62] 1331
I speke hem alle vnder correccioun.
Of yow þat felyng han in loues art.
And putte it al yn youre discrecioun. 1334
To encrese or maken dyminucioun.
Of my langage and þat I yow by-seche.
But now to purpos of my raþer speche. 1337

(192)

• Thise ilke two þat ben in armes laft. 1338
So loth to hem a sondry go-ne [it] were.
• That eche from oþer wenden ben by-raft.
| Or elles lo þis was here most fere. 1341
| That al þis þyng but nyce dremes nere.
• For which ful ofte eche of hem seyde o swete.
• Clippe ich yow þus or elles I it mete. 1344

(193)

• A lord so he gan gladly on here se. 1345
• That neuere his lok ne blente from here face.
• And seyde o dere herte may it be.
• That it be soth / þat ye ben in þis place. 1348
• Ye herte myn. god þank I of his grace.
• Quod þo Criseyde and þer-with-al hym kyste.
That where his spirit was for Ioye he nyste. 1351

(194)

• This Troylus ful ofte here eighen two. 1352
• Gan for to kysse and seyde o eyen clere.
| It were ye þat wroughte me swych wo.
• Ye humble nettes of my lady dere. 1355
Though þere be mercy wreten yn youre chere.
God wot þe text ful hard is soth to fynde.
| How koude ye with-outen bond me bynde. 1358

(195)

| Therwith he gan here faste in armes take. 1359
• And wel an hundred tymes gan he syke.
• Nought swych sorwful sykes as men make.
• For wo / or elles whanne þat folk ben syke. 1362
• But esy sykes swyche as ben to lyke.
• That shewed his affeccion with-Inne.
• Of swiche sikes koude he nought blynne. 1365

(196)

Sone after þis they speke of sondry thynges. [f 62, bk] 1366
As fil to purpos of þis auenture.
And pleyinge entrechaungeden here rynges.
Of which I kan nough tellen no scripture. 1369
But wel I wot a broche gold of asure.
In whiche a ruby set was lyk an herte.
Criseyde hym yaf and stak it on his sherte. 1372

(197)

• Lord trowe ye a coueytous or a wrecche. 1373
• That blameth loue and holt of it despit.
• That of þe pens þat he kan moke & kecche.
• was euere yet y-yeue hym swych delyt. 1376
• As ys in loue in oo poynt in som plyt.
Nay douteles. for also god me saue.
So parfit Ioye may no nygard haue. 1379

(198)

• They wole sey yis but lord so þat þey lye. 1380
Tho bysy wrecches ful of wo and drede.
• They callen loue a woodnesse or folye.
| But it shal falle hem as I shal yow rede. 1383
• They shul for-go þe white and eke þe rede.
• And leue in wo þere god yeue hem myschaunce.
• And euery louere yn his trouþe auaunce. 1386

(199)

As wolde god þat wrecches þat dispise. 1387
Seruyse of loue hadde eerys al so longe.
As hadde Myda ful of Coueytise.
And þer-to drenken hadde as hoot and stronge. 1390
As Crassus dide for his affectis wronge.
To techen hem þat þey ben in þe vice.
And loueres nought / al-þough þey holde hem nyce. 1393

(200)

• This ilke two of whom þat I yow seye. 1394
• whan þat here hertes wel assured were.
• Tho gonne þei to speke and to pleye.
| And ek reherce how and whanne and where. 1397
• They knewe hym first and euery wo and feere.
That passed was / but al swych heuynesse.
I þanke it god was tourned to gladnesse. 1400

(201)

• And euere more whan þat hem fille to speke. [leaf 63] 1401
Of ony þing of swych a tyme a-gon.
• with kyssyng alle þat tale sholde breke.
• And fallen in a newe Ioye a-noon. 1404
| And dede al here myght syn þey were oon.
| For to recoueren blysse and ben at ese.
• And passed woo with Ioye countrepeyse. 1407

(202)

• Reson wil not þat I speke of shep. [*for* slepe] 1408
For it accordeth nough to my matere.
God wot þey toke of þat ful lytel kepe.
• But lest þis nyght that was to hem so dere. 1411
• Ne sholde in veyn escape in no manere.
| It was byset in Ioye and bysynesse.
| Of al þat sowneth in-to gentilesse. 1414

(203)

| But whanne þe kok comune Astrologer. 1415
| Gan on his brest to bete and after to crowe.
| And lucifer þe dayes messager.
| Gan for to ryse / and out here bemys þrow. 1418
And afterward ros to hym þat kowde it know.
| Fortuna maior þat anoon Criseyde.
• with herte sore to Troylus þus seyde. 1421

(204)

Myn hertes lyf my tryst and my plesaunce. 1422
That I was born allas what me is wo.
That day of vs mot make desseueraunce.
For tyme it is to ryse and hens to go. 1425
Or ellys I am lost for eueremo.
O nyght allas whi nyltow ouer vs houe.
As longe as whanne Almena lay by Ioue. 1428

(205)

O blake nygnt as folk in bokes rede. 1429
That shapen art by god þis world to hide.
At certeyn tymes with þi derke wede.
That vnder þat men myghte in reste abyde. 1432
wel oughte bestes pleyne. and folk þe chide.
That þere as day with labour wolde vs breste.
That þow þus flest. and deynest vs nought reste. 1435

(206)

Thow dost allas to shortly thyn office. [leaf 63, back] 1436
Thow rakel nyght þere god makere of kynde.
The for þyn hast and þyn vnkynde vice.
So faste ay to oure hemy-spere bynde. 1439
That neuere more vnder þe ground þow wynde.
For now for þow so hyest out of Troye.
Haue I for-gon þus hastely my Ioye. 1442

(207)

This Troylus þat with þo wordes felte. 1443
As þoughte hym tho. for pitous distresse.
The blody teerys from his herte melte.
As he þat neuere yet swych heuynesse. 1446
Assayed hadde out of so gret gladnesse.
Gan þerwith-al Criseyde his lady dere.
In armes streyne and seyde in þis manere. 1449

(208)

• O cruel day accusour of þe Ioye. 1450
That nyght and loue han stole and faste y-wryen.
• A-cursed be þi comyng in-to Troye.
For euery bore hath oon of þi bryght eyen. 1453
Enuyous day what lyst þe so to spyen.
what hastow lost why sekestow þis place.
Ther god þi lyght so quenche for his grace. 1456

(209)

Allas what han þese loueres þe agilt. 1457
Dispitous day thyn be þe pyne of helle.
For many a louere hastow shent and wilt.
Thi pouryng In wol no where late hem dwelle. 1460
what proferestow thi light here for to selle.
Go selle it hem þat smale selys grauen.
we wol þe nought. vs nedeth no day hauen. 1463

(210)

And ek þe sonne Tytan gan he to chyde. 1464
And seyde o fol wel may men þe dispise.
That hast þe Dawyng al nyght by þi syde.
And suffrest here so soone vp fro þe ryse. 1467
For to disesen loueres yn þis wyse.
what hold youre bed þer þow and ek þi morwe.
I bidde god so yeue yow boþe sorwe. 1470

(211)

Ther-with ful sore he sight and þus he seyde. [leaf 64] 1471
My lady right. and of my wele or wo.
The welle and rote .o. goodly myn Criseyde.
And shal I ryse allas and shal I go. 1474
Now fele I þat myn herte mot a two.
For how sholde I an hour' my lyf saue.
Syn þat with yow is al þe lyf I haue. 1477

(212)

What shal I don / for certes I not how. 1478
Ne whanne allas I shal þe tyme se.
That yn þis plit I may be eft with yow.
And of my lyf god wot how þat shal be. 1481
Syn þat desir ryght now so brenneth me.
That I am ded a-noon but I retorne.
How shold I longe allas fro yow soiourne. 1484

(213)

But naþeles myn owene lady bryght. 1485
were it so þat I wist outrely.
That I youre humble seruaunt & youre knyght.
were in youre herte set so fermely. 1488
As ye in myn þe whiche þyng trewely.
Me leuere were þan þese wordes tweyne.
Yet sholde I bet endure al my peyne. 1491

(214)

To þat Cryseyde answered right a-noon. 1492
And with a syk she seyde .o. herte dere.
The game y-wys so ferforth now is gon.
That first shal Phebus falle fro his spere. 1495
And euery Egle ben þe dowues fere,
And euery roche out of his place sterte.
Er Tro[i]les out of Criseydes herte. 1498

(215)

ȝe be so depe In-with myn herte graue. 1499
That þough I wold it turne out of my þought.
As wysly verray god my soule saue.
To dyen in þe peyne I kowde nowght. 1502
And for þe loue of god þat vs hath wrought.
Lat yn youre brayn noon oþer fantasye.
So crepe / þat it cause me to dye. 1505

(216)

An þat ye me wolde han as faste in mynde. [lf 64, bk] 1506
As I haue yow. þat wold I yow by-seche.
And yf I wyste sothly / þat to fynde.
God myght not a poynt my Ioyes eche. 1509
But herte myn with-oute more speche.
Beth to me trewe or elles were it routhe.
For I am þyn by god and by my trouthe. 1512

(217)

• Beth glad for-þi and lyue in sykernesse. 1513
• Thus seyde I neuere er þis ne shal to mo.
• And yf to yow it were a gret gladnesse.
• To turne a-yen soone afte[r] þat ye go. 1516
• As fayn wolde I as ye it were so.
As wysly god myn herte brynge at reste.
• And hym in armes toke and ofte keste. 1519

(218)

• Agayns his wil syn it mot nedes be. 1520
• This Troylus vp ros and faste hym cledde.
• And in his armes tok his lady fre.
• An hundred tyme. and on his wey hym spedde. 1523
And with swych wordes as his herte bledde.
He seyde farewel myn herte and dere swete.
There god vs graunte sound and soone to mete. 1526

(219)

• To which no word for sorwe she answerede. 1527
• So sore gan his partyng here destreyne.
• And Troylus vn-to his palays ferde.
As wo-by-gon as she was soth to seyne. 1530
So hard hym wrong of sharp desir þe peyne.
For to ben eft þere he was in plesaunce.
That it may neuere out of his remembraunce. 1533

(220)

• Retorned to his Real Palais soone. 1534
• He softe in to his bedde gan for to slynke.
• To slepe longe as he was woned to done.
But al for nought he may wel lygge and wynke. 1537
• But slep ne may þere in his herte synke.
• Thenkynge how she for whom desir hym brende.
• A þousand fold was worth more þan he wende. 1540

(221)

• And in his þought gan vp and dounto wynde. [leaf 65] 1541
• Hise wordes alle and euery contenaunce.
And fermely impressen yn hire mynde.
The leste poynt þat to hym was plesaunce. 1544
• And verraylyche of þilke remembraunce.
• Desir al new hym brende. and lust to brede.
• Gan more þan erst. and yet toke he noon hede. 1547

(222)

• Criseyde also right in þe same wyse. 1548
• Of Troylus gan in here herte shette.
His worthinesse. his lust / his dedes wyse.
His gentilesse. and how she with hym mette. 1551
• Thonkynge loue he so wel here by-sette.
Desiryng eft to haue here herte dere.
In swych a plyt she dorst make hym chere. 1554

(223)

• Pandare a morwe which þat comen was. 1555
Vn-to his Nece and gan hire fayre grete.
Seyde. al þis nyght so reynede it allas.
That al my drede is þat ye my Nece swete. 1558
Han litel layser had to shepe[1] and mete. [[1] *for* slepe]
Al nyght quod he hath reyn so do me wake.
That som of vs I trowe here hedes ake. 1561

(224)

And ner he come and seyde how stont it now. 1562
This murye morwe nece how kan ye fare.
Criseyde answerede neuere þe bet [for] yow.
Fox þat ye ben. god yeue youre herte care. 1565
God helpe me so ye causes al þis fare,
Trow I quod she. for alle youre wordes whyte.
who-so seth yow knoweth yow ful lite. 1568

(225)

With þat she gan here face for to wrye. 1569
with þe shete and wax for shame al red.
And Pandarus gan vnder for to prye.
And seyde Nece yf þat I shal ben ded. 1572
Here haue a swerd and smyte of myn hede.
with that his arm al sodeynly he þriste.
Vnder here nekke and at þe laste here keste. 1575

(226)

I passe al þat which chargeth nought to seye. [lf 65, bk] 1576
what god for-yaf his deth an she al so.
For-yaf and with here vncle gan for to pleye.
For oþer cause was þer noon but so. 1579
But of þis þing right to þe effect to go.
whan tyme was hom til here hous she wente.
And Pandarus hath fully his entente. 1582

(227)

Now torne we a-yen to Troylus. 1583
That resteles ful longe a bedde lay.
And preuely sente after Pandarus.
To hym to come in al þe haste he may. 1586
He come a-noon nought onys seyde he nay.
And Troylus ful sobrely he grette.
And doun vpon his beddes syde hym sette. 1589

(228)

This Troylus with al þe affeccioun. 1590
Of frendes loue þat herte may deuyse.
To Pandarus on knees fil a-down.
And er þat he wolde out of þe place a-ryse. 1593
He gan hym þonken in his beste wyse.
A hondred sithe / and gan þe tyme blysse.
That he was born / to brynge hym fro distresse. 1596

(229)

He seyde .o. frend of frendes the alderbeste. 1597
That euere was / þe soþe for to telle.
Thow hast in heuene y-brought my soule at reste.
Fro Flegiton the fery flood of helle. 1600
That þough I myght a þousand tymes selle.
Vpon a day my lyf in þy seruise.
It myght nought a mot in þat suffise. 1603

(230)

The Sonne whiche þat al þe worlde may se. 1604
Saw neuere yet my lyf þat dar I leye.
So Inly feyr / and goodly as is she.
whos I am al / and shal til þat I deye. 1607
And þat I þus am heres dar I seye.
That þanked be the heigh worthynesse.
Of loue. and ek þy kynde bysynesse. 1610

(231)

Thus hastow me no lytel thyng y-yeue. [leaf 66] 1611
For which to the obliged be for ay.
My lyf / and why / for þorugh þyn help I leue.
For elles ded hadde I be many a day. 1614
And with þat word doun in his bed he lay.
And Pandarus ful sobrely hym herde.
Til al was seyd / and þanne he hym answerde. 1617

(232)

• My dere frend yf I haue don for þe. 1618
• In ony cas god wot it is me lief.
• And am as glad as man may of it be.
• God help me so. but tak it not a grief. 1621
• That I shal seyn be war of of myschief.
• That þere as þow now brought art in to blysse.
• That þow þi self ne cause it nought to mysse. 1624

(233)

For of Fortunes sharp aduersite. [l. 1—4, *Boethius, and Dante*] 1625
The worste kynde of Infortune is þis.
A man to haue be in prosp*er*ite.
And it remembren whan it passed is. 1628
Thow art wys ynowh for-þi do nought amys.
Be not to Rakel þough þou sitte warme.
For if þow be certeyn it wol þe harme. 1631

(234)

Thow art at ese and holde þe wel þer-Inne. 1632
For also seur as red is euery fir'.
As gret a craft is kep wel as wynne.
Bridle alwey wel þi speche and þi desir. 1635
For worldly Ioye halt not but by a wir.
That preueth wel it brest alday so ofte.
For-þi nede is to werke wiþ it softe. 1638

(235)

• Quod Troylus I hope and god to-forn. 1639
• My dere frend / þat I shal so me bere.
That in my gilt þer shal no þing be lorn.
Ne I nyl not rakle as for to greuen here. 1642
It nedeth not þis matere ofte tere.
For wistow myn herte wel Pandare.
God wot of þis þow woldest litel care. 1645

(236)

· Tho gan he telle hym of his glade nyght. [leaf 66, back] 1646
And where-of first ·his herte dredde & how.
· And seyde frend as I am trewe knyght.
And by þat feyth I shal to god and yow. 1649
· I hadde it neuere half so hote as now.
And ay þe more þat desir me biteth.
To loue here best / þe more it me delyteth. 1652

(237)

I not my self not wisly what it is. 1653
· But now I fele a newe qualite.
· Ye al a noþer er I dede er þis.
Pandare answerede and seyde þus þat he. 1656
That onys may in heuene blysse be.
He feleth oþer weyes dar I leye.
Than þilke tyme he first herd of it seye. 1659

(238)

· This is o word for al þis Troylus. 1660
· was neuere ful to speke of þis matere,
· And for to preyse vn-to Pandarus.
· The bounte of his right lady dere. 1663
· And Pandarus to þanke and maken clere.
This tale ay was span newe to bygynne.
Til þat þe nyght departed hem a-twynne. 1666

(239)

· Soone after þis for þat fortune it wolde. 1667
· I-comen was þe blysful tyme swete.
That Troylus was warned þat he shulde.
Ther he was erst Criseyde his lady mete. 1670
· For which he felt his herte in Ioye flete.
And feythfully gan alle þe goddes herye.
And lat se now yf þat he kan be merye. 1673

(240)

And holden was þe forme and al þe wyse. 1674
Of here comynge. and of his also.
As it was erst whych nedeth nought deuyse.
But playnly to þe effect right for to go. 1677
In Ioye and seurte Pandarus hem two.
A-bedde brought whan þat hem boþe leste.
And þei ben in quyete and yn reste. 1680

(241)

Nought nedeþ it to yow syn þey ben met. [leaf 67] 1681
To aske at me yf þat þey blyþe were.
For yf it erst was wel þo was it bet.
A þousand fold þis nedeþ not enquere. 1684
A-gon was euery sorwe and euery fere.
And boþe y-wys þey hadde and so þey wende.
As muche Ioye as herte may complende. 1687

(242)

This is no litel þyng of for to seye. 1688
This passeth euery wyt for to deuyse.
For eche of hem gan oþeres lust obeye.
Felicite which þat þese clerkes wyse. 1691
Commenden so. ne may not here suffice.
This Ioye may not y-wrete ben with Inke.
This passeth al þat herte may by-þenke. 1694

(243)

But cruel day so wel-awey þe stounde. 1695
Gan for to a-proche as þey by synes knewe.
For which hem þoughte felen dethes wounde.
So wo was hem þat changen gan here hewe. 1698
And day þey gonnen to dispise al newe.
Callyng it traytous enuyous and worse.
And bitterly þe dayes light þey curse. 1701

(244)

Quod Troylus now am I war. 1702
That Piros and þo swyfte stedes þre.
which þat drawen forth þe sonnes char.
Han gon som by-path in despit of me. 1705
That makeþ it so soone day to be.
And for þe sonne hym hasteth þus to ryse.
Ne shal I neuere don here sacrifice. 1708

(245)

But nedes day departe moste hem soone. 1709
And whanne here speche don was and here chere.
They twynne a-noon as þey were woned to done.
And setten tyme of metyng eft y-fere. 1712
And many a nyght þey wrought yn þis manere.
And þus Fortune a tyme ladde In Ioye.
Criseyde and ek þis kynges sone of Troye. 1715

(246)

In suffisaunce In blisse and in syngynges. [leaf 67, back] 1716
This Troylus gan al his lyf to lede.
He spendeth Iusteth maketh festeynynges.
He yeueth frely ofte. and chaungeth wede. 1719
And held hym aboute alwey out of drede.
A world of folk. as kam hym wel of kynde.
The fresshest and þe beste he koude fynde. 1722

(247)

Þat swych a voys was of hym and [a] steuene. 1723
Thorugh-out þe world of honour and largesse.
That it rong vp in-to þe yate of heuene.
And as in loue he was yn swych gladnesse. 1726
That in his herte he demede as I gesse.
That þere nys louere in þis world at ese.
So wel as he and þus gan loue hym plese. 1729

(248)

• The goodlihede or beaute which þat kynde. 1730
• In ony oþer lady hadde y-set.
| Kan not þe mountaunce of a knot vnbynde.
| A-boute his herte of al Criseydes net. 1733
He was so narwe y-maked and y-knet.
That it vndon on any manere syde.
That nyl not ben for ought þat may be-tide. 1736

(249)

• And by þe hond ful ofte he wolde take. 1737
• This Pandarus and in-to gardeyn lede.
• And swych a feste and swych a proces make.
• Hym of Criseyde / and of here womanhede. 1740
And of here beaute / þat with-outen drede.
| It was an heuene his wordes for to here.
• And þanne he wolde synge in þis manere. 1743

(250) (*Troilus's Song of Love*, 1; *adapted from Boethius.*)

Loue þat of erþe and se hath gouernaunce. 1744
Loue þat his heste hath in heuene hye.
Love þat with an holsom alliaunce.
Halt peples Ioyned as hem lyst hym gye. 1747
Loue þat knetteth lawe of companye.
And couples doth in vertu for to dwelle.
Bynd þis a-cord / þat I haue told and telle. 1750

(251) (*Troilus's Song.* 2.)

That þat þe world with feyth which þat is stable. [If 68] 1751
Dyuerseth so his stoundes concordynge.
That elementes þat ben so discordable.
Holden a bond perpetuely durynge. 1754
That Phebus mot his rosy day forth brynge.
And þat þe mone hath lordship ouer þe nyghtes.
Al þis doth loue. ay heryed be his myghtes. 1757

(252) (*Troilus's Song.* 3.)

That þat þe se þat gredy is to flowen. 1758
Constreyne to a certeyn ende so.
His flodes þat freshly þey ne growen.
To drenchen erthe / and al for euere mo. 1761
And yf þat loue ought late his bridel go.
Al þat now loueth a-sonder sholde lepe.
And al were lost þat loue halt now to hepe. 1764

(253) (*Troilus's Song.* 4.)

So wolde god þat Auctor is of kynde. 1765
That with his bond / loue of his vertu liste.
To cerchen hertes alle and faste bynde.
That from his bond no wight þe weye out wyste. 1768
And hertes colde hem wolde I þat he it wyste.
To make hem loue. and þat hem lest ay rewe.
On hertes sore / and kep hem þat ben trewe. 1771

(254)

In alle nedes for þe townes werre. 1772
He was and ay þe firste in armes dight.
And certaynly but if þat bokes erre.
Saue Ector most y-drad of ony wight. 1775
And þis encres of hardinesse & myght.
Cam hym of loue. his ladyes þank to wynne.
That altered his spirit so with-Inne. 1778

(255) [*Caxton puts st.* 255 *after* 259. *Harl.* 1239 *has it here.*]

In tyme of trewe. on haukynge wolde ryde. 1779
Or elles hunten. bore. beere. or lyoun.
The smale bestes leet he gon by syde.
And whan þat he com rydynge in to town). 1782
Ful ofte his lady from hire wyndow down.
As fresch as fawkon cometh out of muwe.
Ful redy was hym goodly to saluwe. 1785

(256)

• And most of loue and vertu was his speche. [lf 68, bk] 1786
• And in despit hadde alle wrecchednesse.
• And douteles no nede was hym byseche.
• To hono*u*ren hem þat hadde worthynesse. 1789
And esen hem þat weren in distresse.
And glad was he yf any wyght wel ferde.
That louere was. whan he it wyste or herde. 1792

(257)

• For soth to seyn he lost held euery wyght. 1793
• But yf he were in loues heyghe seruyse.
I. mene folk þat oughte it ben of right.
And ouer al þis so wel koude he deuyse. 1796
Of sentement. and in so vnkow wyse.
Al his aray. þat euery louere þoughte.
That al was wel what-so he seyde or wroughte. 1799

(258)

• And þough þat he be come of blod royal. 1800
Lyst hym of pride at no wyght for to chase.
• Benygne he was to ech yn general.
• For which he gat hym þank in euery place. 1803
• Thus wold loue y-heryed be his grace.
• That Pride / enuye / Ire / and auaryce.
• He gan to fle. and euery oþer vice. 1806

(259)

Thow lady bryght þe doughter to Dyone. 1807
Thy blynde and wynged sone ek daun Cupide.
• Ye sustren nyne ek þat by Elycone.
• I. hil p*ar*naso lysten for to a-byde. 1810
That ye þus fer han deyned me to gyde.
I kan no more but syn þat ye wol wende.
Ye heryed ben for ay with-outen ende. 1813

(260)

Thourgh yow haue I seyd fully in my song. 1814
Theffect and Ioye of Troylus seruyce.
Al be þat þere was som dishese a-mong.
As to myn Auctor listeþ to deuyse. 1817
My þridde book now ende Ich in þis wys.
And Troylus in lust and in quiete.
Is with Criseyde his owne herte swete. 1820

[*End of Book III.*]

[*Campsall MS., leaf* 69.]

[*In this Book, the tags of the* f¹, g¹, k¹, t¹ *of the MS. are not printed.*]

(1) (*Proem*)

But al to litel weylawey þe whyle. [leaf 69] 1
Lasteth swych Ioye y-þonked be Fortune.
That semeth trewest whanne she wole bygyle.
And kane to foles so here song entune. 4
That she hem hent and blent traytour comune.
And whan a wyght is from here whiel y-þrowe.
Than laugheth she and maketh here þe mowe. 7

(2)

From Troylus she gan here brighte face. 8
A-wey to wriþe. and tok of hym noon hede.
But caste hym clene oute of his lady grace.
And on here whiel she sette vp diomede. 11
For which ryþt now myn herte gynneth blede.
And now my penne allas wiþ which I write.
Quakeþ for drede of that I mot endite. 14

(3)

For how Criseyde Troylus forsook. 15
Or at þe leste how þat she was vnkynde.
Mot hennes forth ben matere of my book.
As writen folk þorugh which it is in mynde. 18
Allas þat þey shulde euere cause fynde.
To speke here harm and yf þey on here lye.
y-wys hem self sholde han þe vilonye. 21

(4) (*Invocation*)

O ye herynes nyghttes doughtren thre. 22
That endeles compleynes euere in pyne.
Megera. Alete. and ek Thesyphone.
Thow cruel Mars ek fader of Quyryne. 25
This ilke ferþe book me helpeth fyne.
So þat þe losse of lyf and loue yfere.
Of Troylus be fully shewed here. 28

Explicit liber Tercius.

Incipit Quartus Liber.

(5) (*The Story*)

LIggynge yn ost as I haue seyd er þis. 29
The Grekys stronge a-boute Troye town.
By-fel þat whanne þat Phebus shynyng is.
Vp on þe brest of hercules lyoun. 32
That Ector with many a bold baroun.
Caste on a day wiþ Grekes for to fighte.
As he was woned to greue he*m* what he myghte.

(6)

Not I how longe or short it was by-twene. 36
This purpos and þat day þey fighte mente.
But on a day wel armed bryght and shene.
Ector & many a worþi wight out wente. 39
wiþ spere on hond and bygge bowes bente.
And in þe berd with-oute lenge lette.
Here fomen in þe feld a-noon hem mette. 42

(7)

The longe day wiþ speres faste y-grounde. 43
with arwes dartes swerdes maces fele.
They fyghte and bryngen hors and man to grounde.
And with here axes out þe braynes quelle. 46
But in þe last shour soth for to telle.
The folk of Troye hem seluen so mysledden.
That with þe worse at nyght homward þey fledden. 49

(8)

• At whiche day was taken Antenor. 50
• Maugre Polydamas .or Monesteo.
• Santippe / Sarpedon / Polynestor.
• Polyte or eke þe Troian daun Rupheo. 53
And oþere lasse folk as Phebuseo.
• So þat for harm þat day þe folk of Troye.
• Dredden to lese a gret part of here Ioye. 56

(9)

• Of Pryamus was yeue at Grekes requeste. 57
• A tyme of trewe and þo þey gonnen trete.
• Here prisoneres to chaungen most and leste.
• And for the surplus yeue so*m*mes grete. 60
This þing a-noon was kouth in euery strete.
Boþe in þassege / in towne and euery where.
And with þe firste it cam to Calkas ere. 63

(10)

• Whan Calkas knew þis tretys sholde holde. [leaf 70] 64
• In Consistorie a-mong þe Grekes soone.
• He gan in thrynge forth with lordes olde.
And sette hym þere as he was woned to done. 67
• And with a chaunged face hem bad a bone.
For loue of god to don hym þat reuerence.
• To stynte noyse / and yeue hym audyence. 70

(11)

• Thanne seyde he þus / lo lordes myne I was. 71
• Troian as it is knowen out of drede.
• And if þat yow remembre I am Calkas.
• That alderfirst yaf comfort to youre nede. 74
• And told[e] wel how þat ye sholden spede.
• For dredles þorugh yow shal in a stounde.
• Ben Troye y-brend / and bete doun to grounde. 77

(12)

• And in what forme or for what manere wyse. 78
| This town to shende / and al youre lust to acheue.
• Ye han er þis wel herd it me deuyse.
• This knowe ye my lordes as I leue. 81
And for þe Grekes weres me so leue.
• I com my-self in my p*ro*pre persone.
• To teche in þis how yow was best to done. 84

(13)

¦ Hauynge vn-to my tres*our* ne my rente. 85
¦ Right no resport / to respect of youre ese.
¦ Thus al my good I loste and to yow wente.
wenyng in þis you lordes for to plese. 88
• But al þat losse ne doth me no dishese.
I vouche saf / as wysly haue I Ioye.
For you to lese / al þat I haue in Troye. 91

(14)

• Saue of a doughter þat I lafte allas. 92
| Slepynge at hom whanne out of Troye I sterte.
• O sterne and cruwel fader þat I was.
| How myght I haue yn þat so hard an herte. 95
• Allas .I. ne hadde y-brought here in here sherte.
For sorwe of which I wol not lyue to morwe.
But yf ye lordes rewe vp-on my sorwe. 98

(15)

• For by þat cause I say no tyme er now. [leaf 70, back] 99
• Here to delyuere I holden haue my pes.
| But now or neuere yif þat it lyke yowe.
• I may here haue right sone douteles. 102
¦ O help and grace a-mong al þis pres.
¦ Rewe on þis olde caytyf in destresse.
Syn I for yow haue al þis heuynesse. 105

(16)

• Ye haue now kaught & fetered in preson. 106
• Troians y-nowe / and yf youre wille be.
• My chy[l]d with on may haue redempcion.
Now for þe loue of god and of bounte. 109
| On of so fele allas so yeue hym me.
what nede were it þis preyere for to werne.
Syn ye shul bothe han folk and town as yerne. 112

(17)

On peril of my lyf I shal not lye. 113
Appollo hath me told it feythfully.
I haue ek founden by astronomye.
By sort and by augurye ek trewely. 116
I dar wel seye þe tyme is faste by.
That fir and flaumbe on al þe toun shal sprede.
And þus shal Troye turnen in asshen dede. 119

(18)

For Certeyn Phebus and Neptainus boþe. 120
That maden þe walles of þe toun.
Ben with þe folk of Troye alwey so wroþe.
That þei wole brynge it to confusioun. 123
Right in despit of kyng lameadoun.
By cause he nolde payen hem here hire.
The town of Troye shal ben set on fire. 126

(19)

• Tellyng his tale alwey þis olde Greye. 127
• Humble in speche and yn his lokynge eke.
• The salte terys from his eyen twye.
• Ful faste ronnen doun by eyther cheke. 130
| So longe he gan of socour hem by-seche
| That for to helen hym of his sorwes sore.
• They yaf hym Antenor with-oute more. 133

(20)

But who was glad y-nowh but Calkas þo. [leaf 71] 134
And of þis þing ful sone hise nedes leyde.
On hem þat sholden for þe tretis go.
And hem for Antenor ful ofte preyde. 137
To bryng hem kyng Toas and Criseyde
And whan Pryam his saue-gard sente.
The Ambassiatours to Troye streyght þei wente. 140

(21)

The cause y-told of here comynge. the olde. 141
Pryam þe kyng ful soone in general.
Let here-vpon his Parlement to holde.
Of which þe effect rehersen yow I shal. 144
Thembassadours ben answered for fynal.
Theschaunge of Prisoners and al þis nede.
Hem lykeþ wel. and forth in þey procede. 147

(22)

This Troylus was present in þe place. 148
whan axed was for Antenor Criseyde.
For which ful soone chaungen gan his face.
As he þat with þo wordes wel neygh deyde. 151
But natheles he no word to it seyde.
Lest men sholde his affeccioun espye.
with mannes herte he gan hys sorwes drye. 154

(23)

And ful of angwyssh and of grysly drede. 155
A-bod what lordes wolde vn-to it seye.
And yf þey wolde graunte as god forbede.
Theschaunge of here. þan þought he þynges tweye. 158
First how to saue here honour and what weye.
He myghte best þeschaunge of here withstonde.
Ful faste he cast how al þis myghte stonde. 161

(24)

• Loue hym made al prest to don hire byde. 162
And raþer dye þan she sholde gon.
• But resoun seyde hym on þat oþer syde.
| with-oute assent of here do not so. 165
• Lest for þi werk she wolde be þi fo.
¦ And seyn þat þorugh þi medlyng is blowe.
¦ Yowre bothere loue þere it was erst vnknowe. 168

(25)

For which he gan deliberen for þe beste. [leaf 71, back] 169
That þough þe lordes wolde þat she wente.
He wolde late hem graunte what hem leste.
And telle his lady fyrst what þat þey mente. 172
And whanne þat she hadde seyd hym here entente.
Ther-after wolde he werken also blyue.
Though al þe world ayen it wolde stryue. 175

(26)

Ector which þat wel þe Grekis herde. 176
For Antenor how þey wolde han Criseyde.
Gan it withstonde / and sobrely answerede.
Sires she nys no presoner he seyde. 179
I not on yow who þis charge leyde.
But on my part ye may eft-sone hym telle.
we vsen here no wommen for to selle. 182

(27)

The noyse of peple vp stirte þanne at onys. 183
As breme as blase of straw y-set in fyre.
For infortune it wolde for þe nonys.
They sholde hire confusion desire. 186
Ector quod þey what gost may yow enspire.
This womman þus to shilde & don vs lese.
Daun Antenor / a wrong wey now ye chese. 189

(28)

That is so wys / and ek so bold baroun. 190
And we han nede to folk as men may se.
He is ek on þe grettest of þis stown.
O. Ector lat þo fantasyes be. 193
O kyng Pryam quod þey þus seggen we.
That al oure voys is to for-gon Criseyde.
And to delyueren Antenor þey preyde. 196

(29)

O Iuuenal lord trewe is þi sentence. 197
That liten weten folk what is to yerne.
That þey ne fynde in here desir offence.
For cloud of errour / lat hem not descerne. 200
what best is / and lo here an ensample as yerne.
This folk desiren now delyueraunce.
Of Antenor / þat brought hem to myschaunce. 203

(30)

For after he was Traytour to the town. [leaf 72] 204
Of Troye. allas þey quyt hym out to raþe.
O nyce world / lo þy dyscression.
Criseyde which þat neuere dede hem skaþe. 207
Shal now no lengere in here blysse baþe.
But Antenor he shal com hom to towne.
And she shal out / þus seyden here and howne. 210

(31)

For which was delibered by Par[1]lement.[1] [1—1 *later*] 211
For Antenor to yelden vp Criseyde.
And it pronuncede by þe precident.
Al-þey þat Ector nay ful ofte preyede. 214
And fynaly what wyght þat it with-seyde.
It was for nought it moste ben and sholde.
For substaunce of þe parlement it wolde. 217

(32)

Departed out of Parlement echone. 218
This Troylus with-oute wordes mo.
Vn-to his chaumbre spede hym faste allone.
But yf it were aman of his or two. 221
The whiche he bad out faste for to go.
By cause he wolde slepe as he seyde.
And hastely vp on his bed hym leyde. 224

(33)

Dante

And as yn wynter leues ben by-raft. 225
Eche after oþer til þe tre be bare.
So þat þer nys but bark and braunche y-laft.
Lyth Troylus byraft of eche wel-fare. 228
I-bounde in þe blake bark of care.
Disposed wod out of his wit to breyde.
So sore hym sat þe chaungynge of Criseyde. 231

(34)

He rist hym vp and euery dore he shette. 232
And wyndowe ek and þo þis sorweful man.
Vp-on his beddes side a-doun hym sette.
Ful lyk a ded ymage pale and wan. 235
And in his brest þe hepede wo bygan.
Out brest / and he to werkyn in þis wyse.
In his woodnesse. as I shal yow deuyse. 238

(35)

Ryght as þe wylde bole by-gynneth sprynge. [leaf 72, back] 239
Now here now þere I-darted to þe herte.
And of his deth roreth yn compleynynge.
Righ so gan he aboute þe chaumbre sterte. 242
Smytyng his brest ay with his festes smerte.
His hed to þe wal his body to þe grounde.
Ful ofte he swapte him self to confounde. 245

(36)

• Hys eyen two for pite of his herte. 246
• Out stremeden as swyfte welles tweye.
• The heyghe sobbes of his sorwes smerte.
• His speche hym rafte vnnepes myght he seye. 249
• O deth / allas whi nyltow do me deye.
A-cursed be þe day which þat nature.
Shope me to ben a lyues creature. 252

(37)

• But after whan þe furye and þe rage. 253
whiche þat his herte twyste & faste þreste.
• By lengþe of tyme somwhat gan asswage.
• Vp on his bed he leyde hym down to reste. 256
• But þo by-gonne his terys more out breste.
• That wonder is þe body may suffise.
• To half þis wo / which þat I yow deuyse. 259

(38)

• Thanne seyde he þus Fortune allas þe while. 260
• what haue .I. don. what haue I þus a-gilt.
How myghtestow for reuþe me by-gyle.
Is þer no grace and shal I þus be spilt. 263
Shal þus Criseyde a-wey for þat þow wylt.
Allas how maystow yn þin herte fynde.
To ben to me þus cruel and vnkynde. 266

(39)

• Haue I þe nought honoured al my lyue. 267
• As þow wel wost a-boue þe goddes alle.
why wiltow me fro Ioye þus depryue.
O. Troylus what may men þe now calle. 270
But wrecche of wrecches out of honour falle.
In-to myserie yn which I wol by-wayle.
Criseyde allas / til þat þe breth me fayle. 273

(40)

• **A**llas fortune yf þat my lyf yn Ioye. [leaf 73] 274
• Displesed hadde vn-to thy foule enuye.
• why ne haddestow my fader kyng of Troye.
• By-raft þe lyf on don my breþeren deye. 277
Or slayn my-self / þat þus compleyne and crye.
I combre world þat may of no þing serue.
But euere dye / and neuere fully sterue. 280

(41)

• **Y**f þat Criseyde allone were me laft. 281
• Nought rought I wheder þow woldest me stere.
And here allas þan hastow me by-raft.
• But euere more lo þis is þi manere. 284
• To reue a wyght þat most is to hym dere.
| To preue yn þat þi greful violence.
Thus am I lost þere helpeth no defence. 287

(42)

• **O** verray lord of loue .o. god allas. 288
• That knowest best myn herte & al my þought.
• what shal my sorwful lyf don in þis cas.
• Yf .I. for-go þat .I. so dere haue bought. 291
¦ Syn ye Cryseyde and me han fully brought.
¦ In-to your grace and boþe oure hertes seled.
¦ How may ye suffre allas it be repeles. 294

(43)

¦ **W**hat I may don .I. shal whil I may dure. 295
¦ On lyue in torment and yn cruwel peyne.
¦ This infortune. or þis disauenture.
¦ Allas as I was born y-wys compleyne. 298
Ne neuere wyl I seen it shyne or reyne.
But ende I wil as Edippe yn derknesse.
My sorwful lyf / and dyen in dystresse. 301

(44)

• **O** verray gost þat errest to and fro. 302
• why nyltow fle out of þe wofulleste.
• Body. þat euere myght on grounde go.
| O soule lurkynge in þis wo vnneste. 305
• Fle forth out of myn herte and lat it breste.
• And folwe alwey Criseyde þi lady dere.
Thi righte place is now no lengere here. 308

(45)

• **O** wofulle eyen two syn youre desport. [leaf 73, back] 309
| was al to seen Criseydes eyen bryght.
• what shal ye don but for my discomfort.
• Stondeth for nought / and wepen out youre sight. 312
| Syn she is queynt þat wont was yow to lyght.
| In veyn fro þis forth haue I eyen tweyne.
• y-formed syn youre vertu is a-weye. 315

(46)

• **O** my Criseyde. o. lady souereyne. 316
• Of þis woful soule. þat þus crieth.
• who shal now yeuen comfort to þe peyne.
Allas no wight but when myn herte dyeth. 319
My spirit / which þat vn-to yow so hyeth.
Receyue in gre / for þat shal ay yow serue.
For-þi no fors is þough þe body sterue. 322

(47)

O ye loueres þat heyhe vpon þe whiel. 323
Ben set. of Fortune yn good auenture.
God leue þat ye fynde ay loue of stel.
And longe mot youre lyf yn Ioye endure. 326
But whanne ye comen be my sepulture.
Remembreth þat youre felawe resteþ þere.
For I louede ek þough I vnworþi were. 329

(48)

• **O** olde vnholsom and mysbyleued man. 330
• Calkas I mene. allas what eyleth the.
• To ben a Grek syn þou art born Troian.
¦ O calkas which þat wilt my bane be. 333
¦ In cursed tyme was þow born for me.
¦ As wolde blysful Ioue for his Ioye.
• That I þe hadde where as I wolde in Troye. 336

(49)

• **A** þousand sykes hottere þan þe glede. 337
• Out of his brest eche after oþer wente.
• Meddles with pleyntes newe his wo to fede.
• For which his woful terys neuere stente. 340
• And shortly so his peynes hym to-rente.
| And wex so mat. þat Ioye nor penaunce.
| He feleth noon but lyth forth in a traunce. 343

(50)

• **P**andare whiche þat in the parlement. [leaf 74] 344
• Hadde herd what euery Burgeys & lord seyde.
• And how ful graunted was by on assent.
• For Antenor to yelden so Criseyde. 347
| Gan wel neygh wod out of his wit to breyde.
So þat for wo he nyste what he mente.
| But yn a res / to Troylus he wente. 350

(51)

A certeyn knyght þat for þe tyme kepte. 351
The chaumbre dore vn-dede it hym a-noon.
| And Pandare þat ful tendreliche wepte.
• In-to þe derke chaumbre as stille as ony ston. 354
Toward þe bed gan softely to gon.
• So confus þat he nyst what to seye.
| For verray wo / his wit was neigh a-weye. 357

(52)

And with his chere and lokyng al to-torn. 358
For sorwe of þis. and with his armes folden.
He stod þis woful Troylus byforn.
And on his pitous face he gan byholden. 361
But Lord so often gan his herte colde.
Seyng his frend in wo / whos heuynesse.
His herte slow as þought hym for distresse. 364

(53)

This woful wight / þis Troylus þat felte. 365
His frend Pandare y-comen hym to se.
Gan as þe snow a-yen þe sonne melte.
For wyych þis sorwful Pandare of pyte. 368
Gan for to wepe as tendrelyche as he.
And specheles þus ben þis ilke tweye.
That neyther myghte o word for sorwe seye. 371

(54)

But at þe laste þis woful Troylus. 372
Ney ded for smert gan bresten out to rore.
And with a sorwful noyse he seyde þus.
Among his sobbes and his sikes sore. 375
Lo Pandare I am ded with-outen more.
Hastow nought herd at parlement he seyde.
For Antenor how lost is my Criseyde. 378

(55)

This Pandarus fûl dede and pale of hewe. [leaf 74, back] 379
Ful pytously answerede and seyde yis.
As wysly were it fals as it is trewe.
That I haue herd and wot al how it is. 382
O mercy god who wolde haue trowed þis.
who wolde haue wend þat yn so lytel a þrowe.
Fortune oure Ioye wolde han ouer-þrowe. 385

(56)

For yn þis world þere is no creature. 386
Als to my dom þat euere saw ruyne.
Straungere þan þis þorugh cas or auenture.
But who may al eschewe or al deuyne. 389
Swych is þis world. for-þi I þus defyne.
Ne trust no wyght to fynden in Fortune.
Ay proprete. his yeftes ben comune. 392

(57)

But tel me þis whi þou art now so mad. 393
To sorwen þus. why listow in þis wyse.
Syn þi desir al holly hastow had.
So that by right it oughte y-now suffise. 396
But I þat neuere felte in my seruyse.
A frendly chere or lokyng of an eye.
Lat me þus wepe an wayle til I dye. 399

(58)

And ouer al þis / as þow wel wost þi-selue. 400
This town is ful of ladyes al aboute.
And to my dom fairere þan swych twelue.
As euere she was shal I fynde yn som route. 403
Ye oone or two with-outen any doute.
For-þi be glad myn owen dere broþer.
If she be lost. we shul recouere anoþer. 406

(59)

What god for-bede alwey þat eche plesaunce. 407
In o þyng were and noon oþer wyght.
Yf oon kan synge a noþer kan wel daunce.
Yf þis be goodly she is glad and lyght. 410
And þis is fayr and þat kan good aright.
Ech̄ for his vertu holden is for dere.
Boþe heroner' and faukon of ryuere. 413

(60)

And ek as writ zauzis þat was ful wys. [leaf 75] 414
The newe loue out cacheth ofte þe olde.
And vp-on newe cas lyth newe auys.
Thenk ek þi self to saue þow art holde. 417
Swych fyr by proces shal of kynde colde.
For syn it is but casuel plesaunce.
Som cas shal putte it out of remembraunce. 420

(61)

For al so seur as day cometh after nyght. 421
The newe loue / labour or oþer wo.
Or ellys selde seynge of a wyght.
Don olde affeccions al ouer go. 424
And for þi part þow shalt haue one of þo.
To abrigge with þi bittre peynes smerte.
Absence of here shal dryue here out of herte. 427

(62)

This wordes seyde he for þe nones alle. 428
To helpe his frend lest he for sorwe deyde.
For douteles to don his sorwe to falle.
He rought not what vnthryf he seyde. 431
But Troylus þat neigh for sorwe deyde.
Tok litel hed of al þat euere he mente.
Oon eere it herde. at þe oþer out it wente. 434

(63)

But at þe laste he answered and seyde a frend. 435
This lechecraft. or heled þus to be.
were wel sittyng if þat I were a fende.
To trassen here þat trewe is vnto me. 438
I pray to god lat þis consayl neuere þe.
But do me rathere a-noon sterue right here.
Er I þus do / as þow me woldest lere. 441

(64)

She þat I serue ywys what so þow seye. 442
To whom myn her enhabyt is by right.
Shal han me holly heres til þat I deye.
For Pandarus syn þat I haue trouþe here hight. 445
I wol not ben vntrewe for no wyght.
But as here man I wole ay lyue and sterue.
And neuere oþer creature serue. 448

(65)

And þere þow seyst thow shalt as faire fynde. [lf 75, bk] 449
As she. lat be / make no comparyson.
To creature y-formed here by kynde.
O leue Pandare in conclusion. 452
I wol not be of þyn opynyon.
Towchyng al þis / for whiche I þe byseche.
So hold þi pes / þow sleste me wiþ þi speche. 455

(66)

Thow biddest me I sholde loue an oþer. 456
Al fresshly newe and lat Criseyde go.
It lith not in my power leue broþer.
And þough I myght I wil not do so. 459
But kanstow pleyen raket to and fro.
Netle In. dokke out. now this / now þat Pandare.
Now fowle falle here þat for þi wo [1]hath[1] care. [[1—1] hath *is in corrector's hand.*]

(67)

Þow farest ek by me þow Pandarus. 463
As he þat whan a wyght is wo-by-gon.
He cometh to hym a pas / and seyth right þus.
Thenk not on smert. and þow shalt fele noon. 466
Thow most me first transmuwen in a ston.
And reue me my passions alle.
Er thow so lightly do my wo to falle. 469

(68)

• The deth may wel out of my brest departe. 470
The lyf. so longe may þis sorwe myne.
But fro my sowle shal Criseyde darte.
• Out neuere mo / but down wiþ p*ro*serpyne. 473
whan I am ded I wol go wone in pyne.
And þer I wol eternally compleyne.
My wo / and how þat twynned be we tweyne. 476

(69)

• Thow hast here mad an argument for fyn. 477
• How þat it sholde a lasse peyne be.
Creseyde to for-gon for she was myn.
And leue in ese and yn felicite. 480
whi gabbestow þat seydest þus to me.
That hym is wors þat is fro wele y-þrowe.
Than he hadde erst non of þat wele knowe. 483

(70)

• But tel me now syn þat þe thenketh so lyght. [leaf 76] 484
• To chaungen so in loue ay to and fro.
• whi hastow not don bysyly þi myght.
• To chaungen here þat doth þe al þi wo. 487
Why neltow lete here fro þyn herte go.
• why nyltow loue an oþer lady swete.
• That may þin herte setten in quyete. 490

(71)

• If þow hast had in loue ay yet myschaunce. 491
• And kanst it not out of þyn herte dryue.
• I þat leuede yn lust and in plesaunce.
• with here as muche as creature on lyue. 494
• How sholde I þat foryete and þat so blyue.
O where hastow ben hid so longe in muwe.
That kanst so wel and formely arguwe. 497

(72)

Nay god wot nought worth is al þi red. 498
For which / for what þat euere may by-falle.
with-outen wordes mo I wol be ded.
O. deth þat endere art of sorwes alle. 501
Com now / syn I so ofte after þe calle.
For sely is þat deth soth for to seyne.
That ofte ycleped cometh and endeth peyne. 504

(73)

Wel wot I whil my lyf was in quyete. 505
Er þow me slowe .I. wolde haue yeuen here.
But now þi comynge is to me so swete.
That in þis world I no þing so desire. 508
O deth syn with þis sorwe I am a fyre.
Thou oþer do me anoon yn þis teris drenche.
Or with þi colde strok myn hete quenche. 511

(74)

Syn þat þow sleest so fele in sondry wyse. 512
A-yens hire wil vnpreyed day and nyght.
Do me at my requeste þis seruice.
Delyuere now þe world so dostow right. 515
Of me þat am þe wofulleste wyght.
That euere was for tyme is þat I sterue.
Syn in þis world of right nought may .I. serue. 518

(75)

This Troylus in teris gan distille. [leaf 76, back] 519
As licour of a lambyc ful faste.
And Pandarus gan holde his tunge stille.
And to þe ground his eyen doun he caste. 522
But naþeles þus þought he at þe laste.
what parde raþer þan my felawe deye.
Yet shal I som-what more vn-to it seye. 525

(76)

• **A**nd seyd frend syn þow hast swych distresse. 526
• And syn þow list myn argumentȝ blame.
• why nylt þi self helpen don redresse.
And with þy manhod letten al þis grame. 529
• To rauysshe here. ne kanstow not for shame.
And oþer lat here out of towne fare.
Or hold here stille. and leue þi nyce fare. 532

(77)

• **A**rtow in Troye and hast noon hardiment. 533
• To take a womman which þat loueth þe.
And wolde here seluen be of þyn assent.
Now is not þis a nyce vanyte. 536
• Rys vp anoon. and lat þis wepynge be.
And kyth þow art a man for yn þis owre.
I wil be ded or she shal bleuen oure. 539

(78)

• **T**o this answerede hym Troylus ful softe. 540
And seyde parde leue broþer dere.
• Al þis haue I my self yet þought ful ofte.
• And more þyng þan þow deuysest here. 543
But whi þyng is laft þow shalt wel here.
And whan þow me hast yeue an audience.
Ther-after mayst þow telle alȝ þi sentence. 546

(79)

Fyrst syn þow wost þis town hath al þis werre. 547
For rauysshyng of wommen so my myght.
It sholde not be suffred me to erre.
As it stant now / ne don so gret vnright. 550
I sholde han also blame of euery wyght.
My fadres graunt yf þat I so withstode.
Syn she is chaunged for þe townes goode. 553

(80)

• I haue ek þought so it were here assent. [leaf 77] 554
• To aske hire at my fader of his grace.
• Thanne þenk I þis were here accusement.
Syn wel I wot I may here not purchace. 557
For syn my fader in so heigh a place.
As parlement hath here eschaunge ensceled.
He nyl for me his lettre be repeled. 560

(81)

• ȝet drede I most here herte to pertourbe. 561
• with violence yf I do swych a game.
For yf I wolde it openly distourbe.
It most ben disclaundre to here name. 564
And me were leuere ded þan here defame.
As nold god but yf I sholde haue.
Here honour leuere þan my lyf to saue. 567

(82)

Thus am I lost for ought þat I kan se. 568
For certeyn is syn þat I am here knyght.
I moste here honour leuere han þan me.
In euery cas as louere oughte of right. 571
Thus am I with desir and reson twyght.
Desir for to distourben here me redeth.
And reson nyl not so myn herte dredeþ. 574

(83)

• Thus wepynge þat he koude neuere cesse. 575
He seyde allas how shal I wrecche fare
For wel fele I alwey my loue encresse.
And hope is lasse and lasse alwey Pandare. 578
• Encressen ek þe causes of my care.
So wel-a-wey whi nyl myn herte breste.
For as in loue / þer is but litel reste. 581

(84)

• Pandare answerede frend þow mayst for me. 582
• Don as þe list / but hadde ich it for hote.
And þyn estat / she sholde go with me.
Though al þis town criede on þis þyng by note. 585
I nold sette at al þat noyse a grote.
For when men han wel cried þan wol þey rowne.
A wonder last but .ix. nyght neuere yn towne. 588

(85)

Deuyne not in reson ay so depe. [leaf 77, back] 589
Ne curteysly. but help þi self anoon.
Bet is þat oþere þan þi self wepe.
And namly syn ye two ben al oon. 592
Rys vp for by myn hed she shal not gon.
• And raþere be in blame a litel y-founde.
Than sterue here as a gnat with-owte wounde. 595

(86)

It is no shame to yow ne no vice. 596
Here to with-holden. þat ye loueth most.
P*ar*aunter she myght holden þe for nyce.
To late here go þus. vn-to þe Grekes ost. 599
• Thenk ek Fortune as wel þi seluen wost.
• Helpeþ hardy man to his emprise.
• And weyueth wrecches / for here cowardise. 602

(87)

• And þough þi lady wolde a litel here greue. 603
• Thow shalt þi pes ful wel here-after make.
• But as for me certayn .I. kan not leue.
• That she wolde it as now for yuel take. 606
whi sholde þanne of fered þyn herte quake.
Thenk ek how Parys hath þat is þi broþer.
A loue. and whi shaltow not haue a noþer. 609

(88)

And Troylus .o. þyng I dar þe swere. 610
That if Criseyde whiche þat is þi lef.
Now loue þe as wel as þow dost here.
God helpe me so she nyl not take a gref. 613
They þow do bote a-noon in þis myschef
And yf she wilneth fro yow for to passe.
Thanne is she fals / so loue here wel þe lasse. 616

(89)

• For-þi tak herte and þenk right as a kynght. 617
• Thourgh loue is broken alday euery lawe.
• Kygh now sumwhat þi corage and þi myght.
• Haue mercy on þi self for ony awe. 620
Lat not þis wrecched wo þin herte gnawe.
But manly set þe world on sixe and seuene.
And yf þow deye a martir go to heuene. 623

(90)

• I wol my self be with þe at þis nede. [leaf 78] 624
Theygh ich and al my kyn vp-on a stonde.
Shulle in a strete as dogges liggen dede.
Thourgh girt with many a wyd and blody wounde. 627
In euery cas I wol a frend be founde.
And yf þe lyst here steruen as a wrecche.
A dieu. þe deuel spede hym þat recche. 630

(91)

This Troylus gan with þo wordes to quyken. 631
• And seyde frende graunt mercy ich assente.
But certaynly þow mayst not me so pryken.
Ne peyne noon ne may me so tormente. 634
That for no cas it is not myn entente.
At short wordes þough I dyen sholde.
To rauysshen hire / but yf here-self it wolde. 637

(92)

Why so mene I quod Pandarus al þis day. 638
But tel me þanne / hastow here wel assayed.
That sorwest þus / and he answered nay.
wher-of artow quod Pandare þan a-mayed. 641
That nost not þat she wol ben euele apayed.
To rauysshen here syn þow hast not ben þere.
But if þat Ioue told it yn þin eere. 644

(93)

For-thi rys vp as nought ne were a-noon. 645
• And wassh þi face and to þe kyng þow wende.
| Or he may wondren whider þow art gon.
Thow most with wysdom hym & othere blende. 648
Or vp-on cas he may after þe sende.
Er þow be war and shortly broþer dere.
Be glad / and lat me werke in þis matere. 651

(94)

• For I shal shappe it so sikerly 652
• Thow shalt þis nyght som tyme in som manere.
• Com speke with þi lady preuely.
And by here wordes ek and by here chere. 655
Thow shalt ful sone a-parceyue and wel here.
Al here entente / and yn þis cas þe beste.
And fare now wel / for in þis poynt I reste. 658

(95)

• The swyfte fame whiche þat false þynges. [leaf 78, back] 659
• Egal reporteth lyk þe þynges trewe.
• was þorugh-out Troye y-fled with preste wynges.
• Fro man to man and made þis tale of newe. 662
• How Calkas doughter with here brighte hewe.
| At parlem*en*t with-oute wordes more.
• I-graunted was yn chaunge of Antenore. 665

(96)

• The whiche tale a-noon right as Criseyde. 666
• Had herd. she þat of here fader roughte.
| As in þis cas right nought ne whanne he deyde.
Ful bysily to Iuppiter by-soughte. 669
yeue hym myschaunce þat þis tretis broughte.
• But shortly lest þis tales soth were.
• She dorste at no wyght asken it for fere. 672

(97)

• As she þat hadde here herte and al here mynde. 673
• On Troylus y-set so wonder faste.
| That al þe world ne koude here loue vnbynde.
Ne Troylus out of here herte caste. 676
She wol ben his whil þat here lyf may laste.
And þus she brenneth boþe in loue and drede.
That she nyste what was best to rede. 679

(98)

• But as men sen in towne and al aboute. 680
• That wommen vsen frendes to visite.
• So to Criseyde of wommen come a rowte.
• For pitous Ioye and wenden here delite. 683
And with here tales dere ynowh a myte.
These wommen whiche þat yn þe cite dwelle.
• Thei sette hem doun and seyde as I shal telle. 686

(99)

• Quod first þat oone .I. am glad trewely. 687
• By-cause of yow þat ye shal youre fader se.
• A-noþer answered I-wys so am not .I.
| For al to litel hath she with vs be. 690
• Quod þe þridde I hope y-wys þat she.
• Shal brynge vs þe pes on euery side.
That whanne she gooth almyghti god here gyde. 693

(100)

• Tho wo[r]des and þo wommannyssh þynges./ [leaf 79] 694
• She herd hem ryght as þough she þens were.
For god it wot here herte on oþer þing is.
• Al-þough þe body sat a-mong hem þere. 697
• Here aduertence is alwey ellys-where.
• For Troylus ful faste here herte soughte.
| with-outen word alwey on hym she þoughte. 700

(101)

• This wommen þat wenden here to plese. 701
• A-boute nought gonne alle here tales spende.
| Swych vanite ne kan don hem non ese.
| As she þat al þis mene while brende. 704
• Of oþer passion þan þat þey wende.
¦ So þat she felte almost here herte deye.
¦ For wo and wery of þat companye. 707

[*Stanza* 102, *l.* 708-714, *tho left out of the Campsall MS. and Harl.* 2280, *is partly in Boccaccio* (*see p.* 196 *of Mr. Rossetti's* Filostrato and Troylus), *and wholly in Cambr. Gg., Harl.* 3943, *&c.*]

(103)

• And thilke fooles sittynge here a-boute. 715
• wende þat she wepte and syked sore.
• By cause þat [she] sholde out of þat route.
| Departe. and neuere pleye with hem more. 718
| And þey þat hadde y-knowen here of yore.
Seygh here so wepe and þoughte it kyndenesse.
And eche of hem wepte eke for here distresse. 721

(104)

• And bisily þey gonnen here comforten. 722
• Of þing god wot on which she litel þoughte.
• And with here tales wenden here disporten.
And to be glad þey often here by-soughte. 725
• But swich an ese þer-with þey here wroughte.
• Right as a man is esed for to fele.
• For ache of hed to clawen hym on his hele. 728

(105)

• But after al þis nyce vanyte. 729
• They tok here leue and hom þey wenten alle.
• Cryseyde ful of sorwful pite.
• In to here chaumbre vp wente out of þe halle. 732
• And on here bed she gan for ded to falle.
In purpos neuere þennes for to ryse.
And þus she wroughte as I shal yow deuyse. 735

[*The real Stanza* 106, *l.* 736-742, *is misplaced in the Campsall MS. & Harl.* 2280 *&* 3943, *and put after st.* 107 (*see* p. 197, 198 *of Mr. Rossetti's* Filostrato and Troylus, *Chaucer Soc.*). *But as the change may have been made by Chaucer, and as the changer has alterd the text* (*l.* 750, 752, 764) *to make the story right, I am obliged to have different stanzas for nos.* 106-108, *and different lines for nos.* 736-756.]

(106)

• Here owndeď heer þat sonnyssh was of hewe. [f 79, bk] 736
• She rente / and ek here fyngres longe and śmale.
She wrong ful ofte and bad god on here rewe.
• And with þe deth to don bote on here bale. 739
Here hewe whilom bryght þat þo was pale.
Bar witnes of here wo and constreynte.
• And þus she spak sobbynge in here compleynte. 742

(107)

• Allas quod she out of þis regioun. 743
• I woful wrecche and infortuned wight.
• And born in corsed constellacioun.
| Mot gon and þus departen fro my knyght. 746
• wo worth allas þat ilke dayes lyght.
• On which I saw hym first with eyen tweyne.
• That causeth me and I hym al þis peyne. 749

(108)

Therwith þe terys from here eighen two. 750
Doun fille. as shour in ap*er*iH swyþe.
• Here white brest she bet / and for þe wo.
• After þe deth she cried a þousand siþe. 753
• Syn he þat wont here wo was for to lyþe.
• She mot for-gon. for which disauenture.
She held here-self a forlost creature. 756

(109)

• She seyde how shal he do and I also. 757
• How sholde I lyue / yf I from hym twynne.
• O dere herte ek þat I loue so.
• who shal þat sorwe sleen þat ye ben Inne. 760
• O. Calkas fader thyn be al þis synne.
O. moder myn þat cleped were Argyue.
• wo worth þat day þat þow me bere on lyue. 763

(110)

• To what fyn sholde I lyue and sorwen þus. 764
How sholde .I. a fyssh̄ with-oute water dure.
• what is Criseyde worth from Troylus.
How sholde a plaunte or lyues creature. 767
Lyue with-oute his kynde noriture.
For which ful oft a by-word here I seye.
That roteles mot grene sone deye. 770

(111)

I shal don thus syn neyþer swerd ne darte. [leaf 80] 771
Dar I noon handle for þe cruwelte.
That ilke day þat I from hym departe.
If sorwe of þat nyl not my bane be. 774
• Than shal no mete or drynk come in me.
• Til I my soule out of my breste vnsheþe.
• And þus my-seluen wold I do to dethe. 777

(112)

• And Troylus my cloþes euerychone. 778
• Shul blake ben yn tokenynge herte swete.
| That I am as out of þis world a-gon.
That wont was yow to setten in quiete. 781
And of myn ordre ay til deth me mete.
The obseruaunce euere yn youre absence.
Shal sorwe ben. compleynte and abstinence. 784

(113)

| Myn herte and ek þe woful gost þer-Inne. 785
| Biquethe I with youre spirit to compleyne.
| Eternally for þey shul neuere twynne.
For þough in erthe twynned be we tweyne. 788
Yet in þe feld of pite out of peyne.
That hight Elysos shul we ben y-fere.
As Orpheus. and Erudice his fere. 791

(114)

Thus herte myn for Antenor Allas. 792
I soone shal be chaunged as I wene.
But how shul ye don yn þis sorwful cas.
How shal youre tendre herte þis sustene. 795
But herte myn / for-yet þis sorwe and tene.
And me also / for sothly for to seye.
So ye wel fare / I recche not to deye. 798

(115)

• How myght it euere y-red ben or y-songe. 799
• The pleynte þat she made in here distresse.
• I. not / but as for me my litel tonge.
| If I discreuen wolde here heuynesse. 802
| It sholde make here sorwe seme lesse.
Than þat it was / and chyldisshly deface.
| Here heyghe compleynte. and þerfore I it pace. 805

(116)

• Pandare which þat sent was from Troylus. [leaf 80, back] 806
Vn-to Criseyde / as ye han herd deuyse.
That for þe beste it was accorded þus.
And he ful glad to don hym þat seruice. 809
• Vn-to Criseyde in a ful seere wyse.
• Ther as she lay in torment and in rage.
Come here to telle al holly his message. 812

(117)

| And fond þat she here-seluen gan to trete. 813
| Ful pitously / for with here salte terys.
. Here brest here face y-baþed was ful wete.
. The myghty tresses of here sonnyssh herys. 816
. Vnbroyden / hangen al aboute here eris.
| which yaf hym verray signal of matere.
| Of deth / which þat here herte gan desire. 819

(118)

• Whan she hym saw she gan for sorwe a-noon. 820
• Here tery face / a-twixe here armes hyde.
For which þis Pandare is so wo-by-gon.
That in þe hous he myghte vnneþe a-byde. 823
As he þat felte pyte on euery syde.
For yf Criseyde hadde erst compleyned sore.
Tho gan she pleyne a þousand tymes more. 826

(119)

And in here aspre pleynt / þan she seyde. 827
Pandare first of Ioyes mo þan two.
was cause causynge vn-to me Criseyde.
That now transmuwed ben in cruel wo. 830
wher shal I seye to yow / wel come or no.
That alderferst me brough[t] in-to se*r*uise.
Of loue / allas þat endeth in þis wyse. 833

(120)

Endeth þanne loue in wo. ye er men lieth. 834
And alle worldly blysse as þenketh me.
The ende of blisse ay sorwe it occupieth.
And who þat troweth not þat it so be. 837
Lat hym vpon me woful wrecche y-se.
That my self hate / and ay my birþe accurse.
Felynge alwey fro wo I go to worse. 840

(121)

Who-so me seth. he seth sorwe al at onys. [leaf 81] 841
Peyne / torment / pleynt / wo / and distresse.
Out of my woful body / harm þer non is.
As angwyssh̄ / langour / cruel bitternesse. 844
A-noy / smert / drede / fury / and ek sikenesse.
I trowe I-wys from heuene teris reyne.
For pite of myn aspre and cruwel peyne. 847

(122)

• And þow my suster ful of discomfort. 848
• Quod Pandarus / what þenkestow to do.
whi ne hastow to þi-seluen som resport.
• wh[i] woltow þus þi-selue [allas] for-do. 851
• Lef al þis wek and take now hede to.
• That I shal seyn / and herkene of good entente.
• This / which by me þi Troylus þe sente. 854

(123)

• Torned here þo Criseyde a wo makynge. 855
So gret þat it a deth was for to se.
Allas quod she / what wordes may ye brynge.
• what wold my dere seyn to me. 858
• which þat I drede neuere mo to se.
• wol ye haue pleynte or terys er I wende.
• I haue y-nowe yf he þer after sende. 861

(124)

• She was right swych to sen in hire visage. 862
• As is þat wight þat men on bere bynde.
• Here face lyk a paradys þe ymage.
• was al I-chaunged in a-noþer kynde. 865
• The pleye / þe laughtre / men was wont to fynde.
In here / and ek here Ioyes euerychone.
Ben fled / and þus lith now Criseyde allone. 868

(125)

• Aboute here eyen two a purpre ryng. 869
• Bytrent / in sothfast tokenynge of here peyne.
That to by-holde it was a dedly þing.
• For which Pandare myght not restreyne. 872
• The terys from hise eyen for to reyne.
But naþeles as he best myght he seyde.
From Troylus / þis wordes to Criseyde. 875

(126)

• Lo Nece .I. trowe ye han herd al how. [leaf 81, back] 876
The kyng with oþere lordes for þe beste.
Hath mad eschaunge of Antenor & yow.
That cause is of þis sorwe and þis vnreste. 879
• But how þis cas doth Troylus moleste.
• That may non erþely mannes tonge seye.
For verray wo his wit is al a-wey. 882

(127)

• For which we han so sorwed he and I. 883
| That in-to litel boþe it hadde vs slawe.
• But þurgh my conseyl þis day fynally.
• He somwhat is fro wepyng now wiþ-drawe. 886
• It semeth me þat he desireth fawe.
• with yow to ben al nyght for to deuyse.
Remede in þis / yf þer were any wyse. 889

(128)

| This short and pleyne þeffect of my message. 890
| As ferforth as my wit may comprehende.
For ye þat ben of torment in swych rage.
May as to no long prologe as now entende. 893
And her-vpon ye may an answere hym sende.
And for þe loue of god my Nece dere.
So lef þis wo er Troylus be here. 896

(129)

• Gret is my wo quod she and sighed sore. 897
| As she þat felt dedly sharpe distresse.
• But yet to me his sorwe is muche more.
| That loueth hym bet þan he hym self .I. gesse. 900
| Allas for me hath he swych heuynesse.
| Kan he for me so pitously compleyne.
| I-wis this sorw doubleþ al my peyne. 903

(130)

• Greuous to me god wot is for to twynne. 904
• Quod she / but yet it hardere is to me.
• To sen þat sorwe whiche þat he is Inne.
• For wel wot I it wole my bane be. 907
• And deye I wole in certayn þo q*uod*ꝫ she.
• And bidde hym come er deth þat þus me treteth.
Dryf out þe gost / whicꝫ in myn herte he beteth. 910

(131)

• This wordes seyd / she on here armes two. [leaf 82] 911
• Fil gruf / and gan to wepe pitously.
• Quod Pandarus allas whi do ye so.
• Syn ye wel wot þe tyme is faste by. 914
• That he shal come / a-rys vp hastely.
• That he yow nat by-wopen þus ne fynde.
But ye wol han hym wod out of his mynde. 917

(132)

• For wist he þat ye ferde in þis manere. 918
• He wolde hym selue sle / and yf I wend.
• To han þis fare. he sholde not come here.
For al þe good þat Pryam may despende. 921
• For to what fyn he wolde a-noon pretende.
• That know .I. wel / and for-þi yet I seye.
| So lef þis sorwe / or platly he wole deye. 924

(133)

• And shappeth yow his sorwe for to a-bregge. 925
• And nought encresse / leue Nece swete.
Buth raþer to hym of flat þan egge.
And with som wysdom ye his sorwes bete. 928
what helpeþ it to wepen ful a strete.
Or þough ye boþe in salte teris drenche.
Bet is a tyme of cure ay þan of pleynte. 931

(134)

I mene þus. whan I hym here brynge. 932
Syn ye ben wyse and boþe of on assent.
So shappeþ how distourbe þis goynge.
Or come a-yen soone after ye be went. 935
wommen ben wyse in short auysement.
And lat sen now how youre wit shal auayle.
And what þat I may helpe / it shal not fayle. 938

(135)

• Go quod Criseyde and Vncle trewely. 939
• I. shal don al my myght / me to restreyne.
From wepyng in his sight and bysily.
Hym for to glade .I. shal don al my peyne. 942
| And in myn herte seken euery veyne.
If to his sor þer may be founden salue.
It shal not lakken certain on myn halue. 945

(136)

• Goth Pandarus and Troylus he soughte. [leaf 82, back] 946
| Til in a temple he fond hym allone.
| As he þat of his lyf no lenger rowhte.
But to þe petouse goddes euerychone. 949
Ful tendrely he preyde and made his mone.
To don hym sone out of þis world to pace.
For wel he þouhte þer was noon oþer grace. 952

(137)

And shortly al þe soþe for to seye. 953
He was so fallen in despeyr þat day.
That outrely he shop hym for to deye.
For right þus was his argument alwey. 956
He seyde he nas but lorn waylawey.
For al þat cometh / comth by necessite.
Thus to be lorn it is my destyne. 959

(138)

For certaynly þis wot I wel he seyde. 960
That for-sight of dyuyne purueyaunce.
Hath seyn alwey me to for-gon Criseyde.
Syn god seth euery þing out of doutaunce. 963
And hem desponeth þourgh his ordenaunce.
In here merites soþly for to be.
As they shul come by predestine. 966

(139)

But naþeles allas whom shal I leue. 967
For þer ben clerkes grete many on.
That destyne þorugh argument3 preue.
And som men seyn þat nedly þer is noon. 970
But þat frechoys is yeuen vs euerychon.
O. welaway so sley arn clerkes olde.
That I not whos opynyoun I may holde. 973

(140)

For so men seyn / yf god seth al byforn. 974
And god may not deceyued ben parde.
Than mot it falle þey men hadde it swo.
That purueyaunce hath seighen by-fore to be. 977
wherfor I seye þat from eterne yf he.
Hath wyst byforn / oure þought ek as oure dede.
we haue no fre choys as þese clerkes rede. 980

(141)

For oþer þought nor other dede also. [leaf 83] 981
Myght neuere be. but swych as purueyaunce.
which may not ben deceyued neuere mo.
Hath feled biforn / with-outen ignoraunce. 984
For yf þere myghte ben a variaunce.
To wriþen out / fro goddes purueyinge.
Ther nere no prescience of þyng comynge. 987

(142)

But it were raþere an opynyon. 988
Vncerteyn / and no stedefast forseynge.
And certes þat were an abusion.
That god shuld han no parfit cler witynge. 991
More þan we men þat han doutous wenynge.
But swych an errour vp-on god to gesse.
were fals & foul & eorsed wykkednesse. 994

(143)

Ek þis is an opynyon of so*m*me. 995
That han here top ful heighe and smoþe y-shore.
They seyn right þus þat þyng is not to come.
For þat þe prescience hath seyghen by-fore. 998
That it shal come / but they seyn þat þerfore.
That it shal come þerfore þe purueyaunce.
wot it byforn with-outen ignoraunce. 1001

(144)

And in þis manere þis necessite. 1002
Retorneth in his part contrarie a-gayn.
For nedfully by-houeth it not to be.
That þilke þinges fallen in certayn. 1005
That ben purueyed but nedely as þey seyn.
Byhoueth it þat þinges whiche þat falle.
That þey in certayn ben purueyed alle. 1008

(145)

I mene as þough I laboured me in þis. 1009
To enqueren which þyng cause of which þyng be.
As wheyþer þat þe prescience of god is.
The certayn cause of þe necessite. 1012
Of þinges þat to comen ben parde.
Or yf necessite of þing comynge.
Be cause certeyn of þe purueyinge. 1015

(146)

But now ne enforce .I. me nought in shewynge. [lf 83, bk] 1016
How þe ordre of causes stant / but wel wot .I.
That it byhoueth þat þe byfallyng.
Of þinges wyst byforn certeynly. 1019
Be necessarie / al seme it not þer-by.
That prescience put fallyng necessarie.
To thing to come al falle it foule or fayre. 1022

(147)

For if þer sit a man yond on a see. 1023
Than by necessite byhoueth it.
That certes þin opynyon soth be.
That wenest or coniestest þat he sit. 1026
And ferþer-ouer now ayenward yit.
Lo right so it is of þe part contrarie.
As þus / nowe herkene / for I wol not tarie. 1029

(148)

I seye þat yf the opynion of þe. 1030
Be soth / for þat he sit / þan seye I þis.
That he mot sitten by necessite.
And þus necessite in eyþer is. 1033
For yn hym nede of syttyng is y-wys.
And nede of soth / and þus forsothe.
Ter mot necessite ben in yow boþe. 1036

(149)

But þou maist seyn þe man sit not þerfore. 1037
That þyn opynyon of his sittyng soth is.
But raþer for þe man sit þer byfore.
Therfore is þyn opynyon soth ywys. 1040
And I seye þough þe cause of soth of þis.
Comth of his sittyng yet necessite.
Is entrechaunged boþe in hym and þe. 1043

(150)

Thus on þis same wyse out of doutaunce. 1044
I may wel make as it semeth me.
My resonynge of goddes pourueyaunce.
And of þe thinges / þat to comen be. 1047
By whicħ reson men may wel y-se.
That þilke thinges þat in erþe falle.
That by necessite þey comen alle. 1050

(151)

For al-though þat for thyng shal come y-wys. [leaf 84] 1051
Therfore it is purueyed certaynly.
Nough þat it comth for it purueyed is.
Yet naþeles byhoueth it nedfully. 1054
That þing to come be purueyed trewely.
Or elles þinges þat purueye[e]d be.
That þei by-tiden by necessite. 1057

(152)

And þis suffiseth right y-now certeyn. 1058
For to destroye oure fre choys euery del.
But now is þis abusion to seyn.
That fallynge of þe thinges temporel. 1061
Is cause of godes prescience eternel.
Now trewely þat is a fals sentence.
That þing to come sholde cause his prescience. 1064

(153)

What myght I wene and ich hadde swych a þought. 1065
But þat god purueyed þyng þat is to come.
For þat it is to come and ellis nought.
So myght I wene þat thinges alle and some. 1068
That whylom ben byfalle and ouer-come.
Ben cause of þilke soueyren purueyaunce.
That for-wot al with-outen ignoraunce. 1071

(154)

And ouer al þis yet sey I more þerto. 1072
Right a whan I wot þer is a þing.
I-wys þat þing mot nedefully be so.
Ek right so whan I wot a þyng comynge. 1075
So mot it come / and þus þe byfallyng.
Of þinges þat ben wyst by-fore þat tyde.
They mowe not ben eschewed on no syde. 1078

(155)

Thanne seyde he þus / almyghty Ioue in trone. 1079
That wost of alle þinge þe sothfastnesse.
Rewe on my sorwe or do me deye sone.
Or bryng Criseyde and me fro þis distresse. 1082
And whil he was in al þis heuynesse.
Disputynge with hym self in þis matere.
Com Pandare / and seyde as ye may here. 1085

(156)

| O myghti god quod Pandarus in Trone. [leaf 84, back] 1086
I who seygh euere a wysman faren so.
| whi Troylus what þenkestow to done.
| Hastow swych lust to ben þyn owen fo. 1089
. what parde yet is not Criseyde a-go.
. why lust the so þyn self for-don for drede.
. That in þyn hed þyn eyghen semen dede. 1092

(157)

. Hastow not lyued many a yer byfore. 1093
. wiþ-outen here / and ferd ful wel at ese.
. Artow for here and for noon oþer born.
Hath kynde þe wrought al oonly here to plese. 1096
Lat be / and þenk right þus in [þi] disese.
That in þe des right as þere fallen chaunces.
Right so in loue / þere com and gon plesaunces. 1099

(158)

And yet þis is a wonder most of alle. 1100
whi þow þus sorwest / syn þou nost not yet.
Touchyng here goynge how þat it shal falle.
Ne yf she kan here-seluen distorben it. 1103
*Th*ow hast not yet assayed al here wit.
A man may al by tyme his nekke bede.
whan it shal of / and sorwen at þe nede. 1106

(159)

For-þi take hede of þat þat I shal seye. 1107
I haue with here y-spoke and longe y-be.
So as accorded was by-twyxe vs tweye.
And euere-mo me þenketh þus þat she. 1110
Hath som-what in here hertes preuete.
wher-with she kan yf I shal right a-rede.
Distorbe al þis / of which þow art in drede. 1113

(160)

For swych my counseyl is whan it is nyght. 1114
Thow to here go and make of þis an ende.
And blissyd Iuno þourgh here grete myghte.
Shal as I hope here grace vn-to vs sende. 1117
Myn herte seyth certeyn she shal not wende.
And for-þi put þyn herte a whyle in reste.
And hold þi purpos / for it is þe beste. 1120

(161)

This Troylus answerede and sight sore. [leaf 85] 1121
Thow seyst right wel / & I wil do right so.
And what hym lyste he seyde vn-to it more.
And whan þat it was tyme for to go. 1124
Ful preuely hym-self with-outen mo.
Vn-to here com as he was wont to done.
And how þei wroughte .I. shal yow telle sone. 1127

(162)

Soth it is whanne þey gonne first to mete. 1128
So gan þe peynes here hertes for to twyste.
That neyþer of hem oþer myght grete.
But hem in armes tok and after kyste. 1131
The lasse wofulle of hem boþe nyste.
wher þat he was / ne myght .o. word out brynge.
As I seyde erst / for wo and for sobbynge. 1134

(163)

• Tho woful teris þat þey leten falle. 1135
• As bittre weren out of teris kynde.
• For peyne / as is ligne Aloes or galle.
So bittre teris weep nought as I fynde. 1138
The woful myrra þought þe bark and rynde.
That in þis world þer nys so hard an herte.
That nolde han rewed on hire peynes smerte. 1141

(164)

• But whanne here woful wery gostes tweyne. 1142
• Retorned ben þer as hem oughte dwelle.
| And þat som-what to wayken gan þe peyne.
| By lenthe of pleynte / and ebben gan þe welle. 1145
¦ Of here teris and þe herte vnswelle.
• with broken voys al hoors for bright Criseyde.
• To Troylus þise ilke wordes seyde. 1148

(165)

O Ioue I deye and mercy I be[se]che. 1149
• Help Troylus / and þer-with-al here face.
• Vpon his brest she leyde / and lost speche.
| Here woful spirit from his propre place. 1152
| Right with þe word / alwey vp poynt to pace.
And þus she lith with hewes pale and grene.
That whilom fressh and fairest was to sene. 1155

(166)

• This Troylus þat on here gan byholde. [leaf 85, back] 1156
• Clepynge here name / and she lay as for ded.
| with-outen answere / and felte here lymes colde.
• Here eyen þrowen vpward to here hed. 1159
This sorwful man kan now noon oþer red.
• But ofte tyme here colde mouth he kyste.
wher hym was wo / god and hym-self it wyste. 1162

(167)

• He rist hym vp and long streyght he hyre leyde. 1163
• For signe of lyf / for ought he kan or may.
• Kan he noon fynde in no þing on Criseyde.
For which his song fyl ofte his weylaway. 1166
But whan he sawgh þat specheles she lay.
| with sorwful voys and herte of blysse al bare.
• He seyde / how she was fro þis world y-fare. 1169

(168)

• So after þat he longe hadde here compleyned. 1170
His honde wrong / and seyde þat was to seye.
And with his teris salte here brest byreyned.
• He gan þo teris wypen of ful dreye. 1173
And pitously gan for þe soule preye.
And seyde o lord þat set art in þy Trone.
Rewe ek on me for I shal folwe here sone. 1176

(169)

• She cold was and with-outen sentement. 1177
• For I wot / for breth ne felte he noon.
• And þis was hym a preignant argument.
• That she was forth out of þis world a-gon. 1180
And whan he seygh þer was non oþer won.
• He gan here lymes dresse in swych manere.
• As men don hem þat shul be leyd on bere. 1183

(170)

• And after þis with sterne and cruwel herte. 1184
• He swerd a-noon out of his shethe he twyghte.
• Hym self to slen / how sore þat hym smerte.
• So þat his sowle here sowe folwen myghte. 1187
Ther as þe dom of Mynos wolde it dyghte.
• Syn loue and cruwel Fortune it ne wolde.
• That in þis world he lenger lyuen sholde. 1190

(171)

• Thanne seyde he þus fulfilled of heigh desdayn. [leaf 86] 1191
• O cruwel Ioue / and þow fortune aduerse.
• This al and som þat falsly haue slayn.
• Criseyde and syn ye may do me no werse. 1194
Fy on youre myght and werkes so diuerse.
Thus cowardly / ye shul me neuere wynne.
Ther shal no deth me fro my lady twynne. 1197

(172)

• For I þis world syn ye han slayn here þus. 1198
• wol lete / and folowe here spirit lowe or hye.
Shal neuere louere seyn þat Troylus.
Dar not for fere with his lady dye. 1201
¦ For certeyn I wole bere here companye.
• But syn ye wol not suffren vs y-fere.
• Yet suffreth þat oure soules ben yfere. 1204

(173)

• And þow Cite whiche þat I leue in wo. 1205
• And þow Pryam and breþeren al yfere.
| And þow my moder farewel for now I go.
And Attropes make redy þow my bere. 1208
• And þow Criseyde / o swete herte dere.
• Receyue now my spirit wold he seye.
• with swerd at herte al redy for to deye. 1211

(174)

• But as god wolde of swough þer-with she abreyde. 1212
• And gan to syke and Troylus she cride.
• And he answerde lady myn Cryseyde.
| Lyue ye yet / and let his swerd doun glide. 1215
Ye herte myn þat þanked be Cupide.
Quod she / and þer-with-al she sore syghte.
• And he by-gan to glade here as he myghte. 1218

(175)

• Tok here in armes two and kyst here ofte. 1219
And here to glade he dide al his entente.
• For which here gost / þat flekered ay on lofte.
• In-to here woful herte a-yen it wente. 1222
• But at þe laste as þat here eyen glente.
• A-syde / a-noon she gan his swerd aspye.
As it lay bare / and gan for fere crie. 1225

(176)

• And asked hym whi he hadde it out drawe. [lf 86, bk] 1226
• And Troylus anoon þe cause tolde.
| And how hymself þer-with he wolde haue slawe.
For which Criseyde vp on hym gan by-holde. 1229
And gan hym in here armes faste folde.
• And seyde o mercy god lo swych a dede.
Allas how neigh we were boþe dede. 1232

(177)

• Thanne yf I ne hadde spoken as grace was. 1233
• Ye wolden han slay youre self a-noon q*uod* she.
| Ye douteles and she answerede allas.
For by þat ilke lord þat mad me. 1236
I nolde a forlong wey on lyue han be.
After youre deth / to han be crowned quene.
Of al þe lond*es* þe sonne on shyneth shene. 1239

(178)

• But with þis selue swerd whiche þat here is. 1240
• My selue I wolde haue slayn quod she tho.
| But ho / for we han right ynow of þis.
• And late vs rise and streyght to bedde go. 1243
• And þer lat vs speken of oure wo.
• For by þe morter which þat I se brenne.
• Knowe I right wel þat day is not fer henne. 1246

(179)

Whanne þey were in here bed in armes folde. 1247
Nought was yt lyk þe nyghtes here by-forn.
For pitously eche gan oþer byholde.
As þei þat hadden al here blisse y-lorn. 1250
By-waylynge ay þe day þat þey were born.
Til at þe last this sorwful wyght Criseyde.
To Troylus þese ilke wordes seyde. 1253

(180)

Lo herte myn wel wot ye þis quod she. 1254
That yf a wyght alwey his wo compleyne.
And sekeþ nought how holpen for to be.
It is but folye and encres of peyne. 1257
And syn þat here assembled be we tweyne.
To fynde bote of wo þat we be Inne.
It were al tyme sone to by-gynne. 1260

(181)

I am a womman as ful wel ye wot. [leaf 87] 1261
And as I am a-vised sodeynly.
So wole .I. telle yow whil it is hot.
Me þenketh þus þat neyther ye ne .I. 1264
Ought half þis wo to make skilfully.
For there is art y-now for to redresse.
That yet is mys / and slen þis heuynesse. 1267

(182)

Soth is þe wo whiche þat we ben Inne. 1268
For ought I wot / for no þyng elles is.
But for þe cause þat we sholden twynne.
Considered al þer is nomore a-mys. 1271
But what is þanne a remede vn-to this.
But þat we shape vs sone for to mete.
This al and som my dere herte swete. 1274

(183)

Now þat I shal wel bryngen it a-boute. 1275
To come a-yen soone after þat I go.
Ther-of am I no man*er*e thyng in doute.
For dredles with-Inne a wowke or two. 1278
I shal ben here / and þat it may be so.
By alle right and in a wordes fewe.
I shal yow wel an hep of weyes shewe. 1281

(184)

For which I wot not make long sermon. 1282
For tyme y-lost wol not recouered be.
But I wol gon to my conclusyon.
And to þe beste in ought þat I kan se. 1285
And for þe loue of god for-yeue it me.
If I speke ought a-yen youre hertes reste.
For trewely .I. speke it for þe beste. 1288

(185)

Makynge alwey a protestacion. 1289
That now þese wordes whiche þat I shal seye.
Nys but to shewe yow my mocion.
To fynde vn-to oure helpe þe beste weye. 1292
And taketh it non oþer wyse .I. preye.
For yn effect what so ye me comaunde.
That wol I don / for þat is no demaunde. 1295

(186)

Now herkeneth þis for ye han wel vnderstonde. [lf 87, bk] 1296
My goynge graunted is by parlement.
So ferforth þat it may not be with-stonde.
For al þis world as by my Iuggement. 1299
And syn þer helpeth noon a-visement.
To letten it / lat it passe out of mynde.
And lat vs shape a bettre wey to fynde. 1302

(187)

The soþe is þat þe twynnynge of vs tweyne. 1303
wol vs dishese and cruwellyche anoye.
But hym byhoueth som tyme han a peyne.
That serueth loue / yf þat he wol haue Ioye. 1306
And syn I shal no ferþere out of troye.
Than I may ryde a-yen on half a morwe.
It ought þe lasse causen vs to sorwe. 1309

(188)

So as .I. shal not so ben hid in muwe. 1310
That day by day myn owene herte dere.
Syn ye wel wot þat it is now a truwe.
Ye shul ful wel al myn estat y-here. 1313
And er þat truwe is don I shal ben here.
And þanne haue ye boþe Antenor y-wonne.
And me also / beth glad now yf ye konne. 1316

(189)

And þenk right þus Criseyde is now a-gon. 1317
But what she shal come hastely a-yen.
And whanne / allas / by god lo righ a-noon.
Er dayes .x. þis dar I saufly seyn. 1320
And þanne at erst shal we ben so fayn.
So as we shulle to-gederes euere dwelle.
That al þis world ne myghte oure blysse telle. 1323

(190)

I se þat ofte tyme þer as we ben now. 1324
That for þe beste oure conseyl for to hide.
Ye speke not with me nor I with yow.
In fourtenyght ne se yow go ne ryde. 1327
May ye not ten dayes þanne a-byde.
For myn honour yn swych auenture.
I-wys ye mowen ellys litel endure. 1330

(191)

• Ye knowe ek how þat al my kyn is here. [leaf 88] 1331
• But yf þat onlyche it my fader be.
• And ek myn oþere þinges alle y-fere.
And namelyche my dere herte ye. 1334
whom þat I nolde leuen for to se.
For al þis world as wyd as it hath space.
Or elles se ich neue[r] Ioues face. 1337

(192)

• Whi trowe ye my fader yn þis wyse. 1338
• Coueyteth so to se me but for drede.
• Lest yn þis town þat folkes me dispise.
• By cause of hym / for his vnhappy dede. 1341
what wot my fader what lyf þat I lede.
For and he wyste in Troy how wel I fare.
Vs nedede for my wendyng nought to care. 1344

(193)

• Ye sen þat euery day ek more and more. 1345
• Men trete of pees / and it supposed is.
• That men þe queene Eleyne shal restore.
¦ And Grekes vs restore *þat* is mys. 1348
So þough þere nere comfort noon but þis.
¦ That men purposen pes on euery syde.
¦ Ye may þe bettre at ese of herte a-byde. 1351

(194)

For yf þat it be pes myn herte dere. 1352
The nature of þe pes mot nedes dryue.
That men mose entrecomunen y-fere.
And to and fro ek ryde and gon as blyue. 1355
Alday as þikke as ben flen from an hyue.
And euery wight han liberte to bleue.
wher as hym lyst þe bet wit-outen leue. 1358

(195)

• And þough so be þat pes þer may be noon. 1359
Yet hider þough þere neuere pes ne were.
I moste come / for wheder sholde I gon.
Or how myschaunce sholde I dwelle þere. 1362
• A-mong þo men of armes euere in fere.
For which as wysly god my soule rede.
I kan not sen wher-of ye sholden drede. 1365

(196)

Haue here a noþer wey if it so be. [leaf 88, back] 1366
That al þis þing ne may yow not suffice.
• My fader as ye knowen wel parde.
• Is old / and elde is ful of coueytise. 1369
And I right now haue founden al þe gyse.
with-oute net wher-with I shal hym hente.
And herkeneth how / if þat ye wole assente. 1372

(197)

Lo Troylus men seyn þat ful hard it is. 1373
The wolf ful / and þe weþer hol to haue.
This is to seyn þat men ful ofte y-wys.
Mote spenden part / þe remenaunt for to saue. 1376
For ay with gold men may þe herte graue.
Of hym þat set is[1] vp-on coueitise. [[1] *first* it]
And how I mene .I. shal it yow deuyse. 1379

(198)

The moble which þat I haue yn this town. 1380
Vn-to my fader shal I take and seye.
That right for trust / and for sauacion).
It sent is from a frend of his or tweye. 1383
The wheche frendes feruentlyche hym preye.
To sende after more and þat in hye.
whil þat þis town stant þus in Iupartie. 1386

(199)

And þat shal ben an huge quantite. 1387
Thus shal I seyn but lest it folk aspie.
This may be sent by no wyght but by me.
I shal ek shewen hym yf pes by-tyde. 1390
what frendes ich haue on euery syde.
Toward þe Court to don þe wraþe pace.
Of Priamus / and don hym stonde in grace. 1393

(200)

So þat for oþer o þyng and for oþer swete. 1394
I shal hym so enchaunten wiþ my sawes.
That right in heuene his sowle-is shal he mete.
For al Appollo and or his Clerkes lawes. 1397
Or calkullynge auayleth nought þre hawes.
Desir of gold shal so his soule blynde.
That as me lyst .I. shal wel make an ende. 1400

(201)

And yf he wolde ought by hys sort it preue. [leaf 39] 1401
If þat I lye / in certayn I shal fonde.
Distorben hym / and plukke hym by þe sleue.
Makynge his sort / and beren hym on honde. 1404
He hath not wel þe goddes vnderstonde.
For goddes speken in Amphibologies.
And for a soth þey tellen .xx. lyes. 1407

(202)

Eke drede fond first goddes .I. suppose. 1408
Thus shal I seyn / and þat is cowarde herte.
Made hym a-mys þe goddes text to glose.
whan he for fered out of his Delphos sterte. 1411
And but I make hym soone to conuerte.
And don my red with-Inne a day or tweye.
I wol to yow oblige me to deye. 1414

(203)

And trewelyche as wreten wel I fynde. 1415
That al þis þyng was seyd of good entent.
And þat here herte trewe was and kynde.
Towardes hym / and spak right as she mente. 1418
And þat she starf for wo neigh whan she wente.
And was in purpos euere to be trewe.
Thus writen þey þat of here werkes knewe. 1421

(204)

This Troylus with herte and eerys spradde. 1422
Herde al þis þing deuysen to and fro.
And verraylich hym semed þat he hadde.
The same wit / but yet to late he[r] go. 1425
His herte mysforyaf [hym] euere mo.
But fynally he gan his herte wreste.
To trusten here / and tok it for þe beste. 1428

(205)

For which þe grete furye of his penaunce. 1429
was queynt with hope / and þer-with hem bi-twene.
By-gan for Ioye þe amorouse daunce.
And as þe briddes whan þe sonne is she[ne]. 1432
Deliten in here song yn leues grene.
Right so þe wordes þat þey spake y-fere.
Deliten hem / and made hire hertes clere. 1435

(206)

But nathles þe wendyng of Criseyde. [leaf 89, back] 1436
For al þis world may nought out of his mynde.
For whiche ful ofte he pitously here preyde.
That of here heste he might here trewe fynde. 1439
And seyde here certes yf ye be vnkynde.
And but ye come at day set in-to Troye.
Ne shal I neuere haue hele honour ne Ioye. 1442

(207)

For al so soth as sonne vp rist on morwe. 1443
And god so wisly þow me woful wrecche.
To reste brynge out of þis cruwel sorwe.
I. wol my seluen sle yf þat ye drecche. 1446
But of my deth þough litel be to recche.
Yet er þat ye me cause so to smerte.
Dwelle raþere here myn owene swete herte. 1449

(208)

For trewely myn owene lady dere. 1450
Tho sleyghtes yet þat I haue herd yow stere.
Ful shaply ben to fayllen alle y-fere.
For þus men seyn þat oon þenkeþ þe bere. 1453
But al a noþer þenketh h[i]s ledere.
Youre sire is wys / and seyd is out of drede.
Men may þe wyse at-renne but not a-rede. 1456

(209)

It is ful hard to halten vn-espied. 1457
By-fore a crepul for he kan on þe craft.
Youre fader is in sleyghte as Argus eyed.
For al be þat his moeble is hym by-raft. 1460
His olde sleyghte is yet so with hym laft.
Ye shal not blende hym for youre womanhede.
Ne feyne a-right / and þat is alle my drede. 1463

(210)

I not yf pes shal euere mo by-tyde. 1464
But pes / or no / for ernest ne for game.
I. wot syn Calkas on þe Grekes syde.
Hath ones ben / and lost so foule his name. 1467
He dar nomore come here a-yen for shame.
For which þat weye for ought I kan espye.
To trusten to / nys but a fantasye. 1470

(211)

• Ye shal ek sen yowre fader shal yow glose. [leaf 90] 1471
• To ben a wyf / and as he kan wel preche.
• He shal som grek so prese and wel a-lose.
That rauysshen he shal yow with his speche. 1474
Or do yow don by force as he shal teche.
And Troylus of whom he nyl han rouþe.
Shal causeles so steruen in his trouþe. 1477

(212)

And ouer al þis youre fader shal[1] despise. [[1] *first* sial] 1478
Vs alle and seyn þis Cite nys but lorn.
And þat passege neuere shal aryse.
For-why þe grekes han it alle sworn. 1481
Til we be slayn and doun oure walles torn.
Al þus he shal you with his wordes fere.
• That ay drede I þat ye wol bleue þere. 1484

(213)

Ye shul ek sen so mani a lusty knyght. 1485
A-mong þe Grekes ful of worþynesse.
And eche of hem with herte wit and myght.
To plesen yow don al his besynesse. 1488
That ye shul dullen of þe rudenesse.
Of vs sely Troians / but yf rouþe.
Remorde yow / or vertue of youre trouþe. 1491

(214)

• And þis to me so greuous is to þenke. 1492
That fro my brest it wole my soule rende.
Ne dredles in me þer may not synke.
A good opynyoun yf þat ye wende. 1495
For-why youre faderes sleyghte wole vs shende.
• And yf ye gon as I haue told yow yore.
• So þenk I am but ded with-oute more. 1498

(215)

For which with humble trewe and pitous herte. 1499
A þousand tymes mercy I yow preye.
So rewes on myn aspre peynes smerte.
And doth somwhat / as þat I shal yow seye. 1502
And lat vs stele a-way by-twext vs tweye.
And þenk þat folye is whan man may chese.
For accident is substaunce ay to lese. 1505

(216)

I mene þis þat syn we mowe er day. [leaf 90, back] 1506
wel stele a-way and ben to-gedre so.
what nede were it to putten in assay.
In cas ye sholde to youre fader go. 1509
If that ye myghte come a-yen or no.
Thus mene I þat it were a gret folye.
To putte þat sikernesse in Iupartie. 1512

(217)

And vulgar[l]y to speken of substaunce. 1513
Of Tresour may we boþe with vs lede.
Y-nowh / to lyue in honour and pleasaunce.
Til in-to tyme þat we shul ben dede. 1516
And þus we may eschewen al þis drede.
For euerych oþer wey ye kan recorde.
Myn herte y-wys / may not ther-with acorde. 1519

(218)

And hardely ne dredeth no pouerte. 1520
For I haue kyn / and frendes elles where.
That þough we comen in oure bare sherte.
Vs sholde neyþer lakke golde ne gere. 1523
But ben honoured while we dwelten þere.
And go we a-noon for as yn myn entente.
This is þe beste yf þat ye wole assente. 1526

(219)

• Criseyde with a syk right in þis wyse. 1527
• Answered y-wys my dere herte trewe.
• we may wel stele a-way as ye deuyse.
• And fynde swyche vnthryfty weyes newe. 1530
But afterward ful sore it wole vs rewe.
And helpe me god so at my most nede.
As causeles ye suffren al þis drede. 1533

(220)

For þilke day þat I for cherysshynge. 1534
Or drede of fader or of oþer wight.
Or for estat / delit / or for weddynge.
Be fals to yow my Troylus my knyght. 1537
Saturnus doughter Iuno þorugh here myght.
As wod as Athamante do me dwelle.
Eternaly in Stix þe put of helle. 1540

(221)

And this on euery god celestial. [leaf 91] 1541
I swere it yow and ek on eche goddesse.
On euery Nymphe and deite infernal.
On satiry and fawny more lesse. 1544
That halue goddes ben of wildernesse.
And Attropos my þred of lyf þow breste.
If I be fals / now trowe me yf þow leste. 1547

(222)

And þow Symoys þat as an arwe clere. 1548
Thorugh Troye rennest ay downward to þe see.
Bere wittenesse of þis word þat seyd is here.
That þilke day þat ich vntrewe be. 1551
To Troylus myn owen herte free.
That þow retorne bakwarde to þi welle.
And I wiþ body and soule synke in helle. 1554

(223)

But þat ye speke alwey þus for to go. 1555
And leten alle youre frendes god for-bede.
For ony womman þat ye sholden so.
And namly syn Troye hath now swych nede. 1558
Of help and ek of o þyng taketh hede.
If þis were wist my lif lay in balaunce.
And your honour / god shilde vs fro myschaunce. 1561

(224)

And yf so be þat pes her-after take. 1562
As alday happeþ after anger game.
why lord þe sorwe and wo ye wolden make.
That ye ne dorste come a-yen for shame. 1565
And er þat ye Iuparten so youre name.
Beth nought to hasty in þis hote fare.
For hasty man ne wanteth neuere care. 1568

(225)

What trowe ye þat þe peple ek of al aboute. 1569
wolde of it seye / it is ful lyght to arede.
They wolden seye / and swere it out of doute.
That loue ne drof yow nought to don þis dede. 1572
But lust voluptuous / and coward drede.
Thus were al lost y-wys myn herte dere.
Yowre honour which þat now shyneth so clere. 1575

(226)

And also þenketh on myn honeste. [leaf 91, back] 1576
That floureth yet how foule it sholde it shende.
And with what filþe it spotted sholde be.
If in þis forme I sholde with yow wende. 1579
Ne þough I lyuede vn-to þe worldes ende.
My name sholde I neuere a-yenward wynne.
Thus were I lost and þat were roupe & synne. 1582

(227)

And for-þi sle with reson al þis hete. 1583
Men seyn þe suffraunt ouercometh par de.
Ek who-so wole han leef he leef mote lete.
Thus makeþ vertue of necessite. 1586
By pacient and þenk þat lord is he.
Of fortune ay þat nought wole of here recche.
And she ne daunteth no wight but a wrecche. 1589

(228)

And trusteþ þis þat certes herte swete. 1590
Er Phebus suster lucyna the shene.
The leon) passe out of þis ariete.
I wol ben here with-outen ony wene. 1593
I mene as helpe me Iuno heuenes queene.
The tenthe day / but yf þat deth me assayle.
I wol yow sen with-outen ony fayle. 1596

(229)

And now so þis be soth quod Troylus. 1597
I shal wel suffre vn-to the tenþe day.
Syn þat I se þat nede it mot be þus.
But for þe loue of god yf it be may. 1600
So lat vs stele pryuely a-way.
For euere in oon as for to lyue in reste.
Myn herte seyþ it wole ben þe beste. 1603

(230)

O mercy god / what lyf is þis quod she. 1604
Allas ye sle me þus for verray tene.
I se wel now þat ye mystrusten me.
For by youre wordes it is wel I-sene. 1607
Now for þe loue of Cynthes þe shene.
Mystrust me not þus causeles for routhe.
Syn to be trewe I haue yow plyght my trouthe. 1610

(231)

• And thenketh wel þat som tyme it is wit. [leaf 92] 1611
• To spende a tyme / a tyme for to wynne.
• Ne parde lorn am I nought fro yow yet.
| Though þat we ben a day or two a twynne. 1614
Dryf out þe fantasies yow wiþ-Inne.
And trusteth me / and leueth ek youre sorwe.
Or her my trouþe I wol not lyue til morwe. 1617

(232)

• For if ye wiste how sore it doth me smerte. 1618
• Ye wolde cesse of þis for god þow wost.
• The pure spirit wepeþ in myn herte.
• To se yow wepen þat I loue most. 1621
And þat I mot gon to þe Grekes ost.
Ye nere it þat I wist remedie.
To com a-yeyn / right here I wolde dye. 1624

(233)

• But certes I am not so nyce a wyght. 1625
• That I ne kan ymagynen a weye.
• To come a-yen þat day þat I haue hight.
For who may holde þing þat wole a-way. 1628
My fader nought for al his queynte pley.
| And by my þryft my wendyng out of Troye.
| A-noþer day shal torne vs alle to Ioye. 1631

(234)

• For-thy with al myn herte I yow beseche. 1632
• Yf þat yow lyst don ough for my preyere.
• And for þe loue which þat I loue yow eke.
| That er þat I departe fro yow here. 1635
| That of þe good of comfort & a chere.
| I may you sen / þat [ye] may brynge at reste.
| Myn herte / which þat is o poyn to breste. 1638

(235)

And ouer al þis I pray yow quod she þo. 1639
Myn owen hertes sothfast suffisaunce.
Syn I am þyn al hool with-outen mo.
That whil þat I am assent no plesaunce. 1642
Of oþere / do ye me fro youre remembraunce.
For I am euere a-gast / for-whi men rede.
That loue is þing ay ful of bysy drede. 1645

(236)

For yn þis world / þer lyueth lady noon. [leaf 92, back] 1646
If þat ye were vntrewe as god defende.
That so bytraysed were or wo bygon.
As I þat al troupe in yow entende. 1649
And douteles yf þat ych oþer wende.
I nere but ded / and er ye cause fynde.
For goddes loue / so beth me not vnkynde. 1652

(237)

To þis answerede Troylus and seyde. 1653
Now god to whom þer nys no cause y-wrye.
Me glad as wys I neuere vn-to Criseyde.
Syn þilke day I saw here first with eye. 1656
was fals ne neuere shal til þat I dye.
At short wordes wel ye may me leue.
I kan no more / it shal be founde at preue. 1659

(238)

Graunt mercy good myn y-wys quod she. 1660
And blysful Venus lat me neuere sterue.
Er I may stonde of plesaunce in degre.
To quyte hym wel þat so wel kan deserue. 1663
And whil þat my wit wol me conserue.
I shal so don so trewe I haue yow founde.
That ay honour to meward shal rebounde. 1666

(239)

For trustep wel þat youre estat royal. 1667
Ne veyn delit / nor oonly worþinesse.
Of yow in werre / or torney Marcial.
Ne pompe aray / nobley or ek richesse. 1670
Ne made me to Rewe on youre distresse.
But moral vertue grounded vpon trouþe.
That was þe cause / I first hadde on yow rouþe. 1673

(240)

Ek gentil herte and manhod þat ye hadde. 1674
And þat ye hadde as me þoughte in despit.
Euery thing þat souned in-to badde.
As rudenesse an pepelyssh appetit. 1677
And þat yowre reson brydled youre delit.
This made a-bouen euery creature.
That I was youre and shal whil I may dure. 1680

(241)

And this may lengthe of yeres not for-do. [leaf 93] 1681
Ne remuable fortune deface.
But Iuppiter þat of his myght may do.
The sorwful to be glad so yeue vs grace. 1684
Er nyghtes ten / to meten in þis place.
So þat it may youre herte and myn suffice.
And fareth now wel for tyme is þat ye ryse. 1687

(242)

And after þat þey longe y-pleyned hadde. 1688
And ofte I-kyst and streyght in armes folde.
The day gan ryse and Troylus hym cladde.
And rowfullych his lady gan byholde. 1691
As he þat felte dethes cares colde.
And to his grace he gan hym recomaunde.
wher hym was wo / þis holde I no demaunde. 1694

(243)

For mannes hed ymagynen ne kan. 1695
Nen-tendement considere / ne tonge telle.
This cruwel peynes of þis sorwful man.
That passen euery torment doun in helle. 1698
For he saugh þat she ne myghte dwelle.
which þat his soule out of his herte rente.
with-outen more out of þe chaumbre he wente. 1701

Explicit liber Quartus.

[*Campsall MS, on leaf* 93.]

[*The MS. tagd* f¹, g¹, k¹, t¹, *are not printed in this book.*]

Incipit Liber. quintus.

(1) (*Proem*)

A Prochen gan the fatal destyne. [*Teseide* IX. i.] 1
That Ioues hath in disposicioun.
And to yow angry Parcas sustren þre.
Comytted to don execucion). 4
For which Criseyde moste out of þe toun.
And Troylus shal dwelle forth yn pyne.
Til Lachesis his þreed no lengere twyne. 7

(2) (*The Story*) [leaf 93, back]

The goldtressed Phebus heighe on lofte. [*Teseide* II. i.] 8
Thries hadde al with his bemes clere.
The snowes molte / and Zephirus as ofte.
Y-brought a-yen þe tendre leues grene. 11
Syn þat þe sone of Ecuba the queene.
By-gan to loue here first for whom his sorwe.
was al þat she departe sholde o morwe. 14

(3)

Ful redy was at Pryme Dyomede. 15
Criseyde vn-to þe Grekes ost for to lede.
For sorwe of which she felte here herte blede.
As she þat nyst what was best to rede. 18
And trewely as men in bokes rede.
Men wyst neuere womman han þe care.
Ne was so loth out of [a] town to fare. 21

(4)

This Troylus with-outen red or lore. 22
As man þat hath his Ioyes ek forlore.
was waytynge on his lady eueremore.
As she þat was þe soþfast crop and more. 25
Of al his lust / or Ioyes here byfore.
But Troylus farewel now al þi Ioye.
For shaltow neuere sen here eft in Troye. 28

(5)

Soth is þat whil he bod in þis manere. 29
He gan his wo ful manly for to hyde.
That wel vneþe it sene was in his chere.
But at þe yate þere she sholde oute ryde. 32
with certeyn folk / he houede here tabyde.
So wo bygon al wolde he nought hym pleyne.
That on his hors vnneþe he sat for peyne. 35

(6)

For Ire he quok so gan his herte gnawe. 36
whan Diomede on hors gan hym dresse.
And seyde vn-to hym-self þis ilke sawe.
Allas quod he þus foul a wrecchednesse. 39
why suffre ich it / whi nyl ich do it redresse.
were it not bet at onys for to dye.
Than eueremore in langour þus to drye. 42

(7)

Whi nyl .I. make at onys ryche and pore. [leaf 94] 43
To haue y-nowh to done er þat she go.
why nyl I brynge al Troye vpon a rore.
Whi nyl I slen þis Diomede also. 46
why nyl I raþere wiþ a man or two.
Stele here a-way / whi wole I þis endure.
whi nyl I helpen to myn owene cure. 49

(8)

• But whi he nolde don so fel a dede 50
That shal I seyn and why hym lyst it spare.
• He hadde in herte alweys a manere drede.
• Lest þat Cryseyde yn rumour' of þis fare. 53
• Sholde han ben slayn / lo this was al his care.
And elles certeyn as I seyde yore.
He hadde it don with-outen wordes more. 56

(9)

| Criseyde whan she redy was to ryde. 57
| Ful sorwfully she sight and seyde allas.
¦ But forth she mot for ought þat may bytyde.
¦ And forth she right ful sorwfully a pas. 60
Ther nys non oþer remedye yn þis cas.
what wonder is þat þough here sore smerte.
whan she forgoth here owene swete herte. 63

(10)

• This Troylus yn wyse of curtasie. 64
• with hauk on hond and with an huge route.
• Of knyghtes / rod and dide here compaynye.
| Passynge al þe valey fer with-oute. 67
• And ferþere wold han ryden out of doute.
| Ful fayn / and wo was hym to gon so sone.
But torne he moste / and it was ek to done. 70

(11)

• And right with þat was Antenor I-come. 71
• Out of þe Grekes ost and euery wyght.
• was of it glad / and seyde he was wel-come.
• And Troylus / al nere his herte lyght. 74
| He peynede hym with al his fulle myght.
| Hym to with-holde of wepynge at þe leste.
| And Antenor he kyste and made feste. 77

(12)

• And þer-with-al he moste his leue take. [leaf 94, back] 78
| And caste his eye vpon here pitously.
• And ner he rod his cause for to make.
• To take here by þe hond al sobrely. 81
• And lord so she gan wepen tendrely.
• And he ful softe and sleyghly gan here seye.
• Now hold yowre day / and doth me not to deye. 84

(13)

• With þat his courser torned he al a-boute. 85
• with face pale / and vn-to Diomede.
• No word he spak ne non of al his route.
• Of which þe sone of Tydeus toke hede. 88
As he þat koude more þan þe Crede.
In swych a craft / and by þe reyne here hente.
And Troylus to Troye homwarde he wente. 91

(14)

This Diomede þat ladde here by þe bridel. 92
whan þat he saw þe folk of Troye a-weye.
Thoughte / al my labour shal not ben on ydel.
If that I may for somwhat shal I seye. 95
For at þe worste it may yet shorte oure weye.
I haue herd seyd ek tymes twyes twelue.
He is a fool þat wole for-yete hym-selue. 98

(15)

But naþeles þis þoughte he wel ynowh. 99
That certaynly I am a-boute nought.
If that I speke of loue or make it tough.
For douteles yf she haue in here thought. 102
Hym þat I gesse / he may not ben y-brough[t].
So sone awey / but I shal fynde a mene.
That she shal not as yet wete what I mene. 105

(16)

This Diomede as he þat koude his good. 106
whan þis was don gan fallen forth in speche.
Of þis and þat / and asked whi she stood.
In swych desese / and gan here ek byseche. 109
That yf þat he encrese myghte or eche.
with ony þing / here ese þat she sholde.
Comaunde it hym / and seyde he don it wolde. 112

(17)

For trewely he swor here as a knyght. [leaf 95] 113
That þere nas þing with whiche he myght here plese.
That he nolde don his peyne and al his myght.
To don it / for to don here herte an ese. 116
And preyde here / she wolde here sorwe apese.
And seyde y-wys we grekes kon haue Ioye.
To hono*u*ren yow / as wel as folk of Troye. 119

(18)

He seyde ek þus / I wot yow þenketh straunge. 120
No wonder is / for it is to yow newe.
Thaqueyntaunce of þese Troians to chaunge.
For folk of Grece þat ye neuere knewe. 123
But wolde neuere god but [if] as trewe.
A Grek / ye shulde a-mong vs alle fynde
As ony Troian is / and ek as kynde. 126

(19)

An by þe cause I swor yow right lo now. 127
To ben youre frend and helply to my myght.
And for þat more acqueyntaunce ek of yow.
Haue ich had þan a-noþer straungere wight. 130
So fro þis forth I pray yow day and nyght.
Comaundeth me how sore þat me smerte.
To don al þat may like to youre herte. 133

(20)

And þat ye me wolde as youre broþer trete. 134
And take not my frendship in despit.
And þough youre sorwes be for þinges grete.
Not I not whi / but out of more respit. 137
Myn herte hath for to amenden it gret delit.
And yf I may youre harmes not redresse.
I am right sory for youre heuynesse. 140

(21)

And þough ye troians wiþ vs Grekes wroþe. 141
Han many a day be / alwey yet parde.
O. god of loue in soth we seruen boþe.
And for þe loue of god my lady fre. 144
whom so ye hate as beth not wroth wiþ me.
For trewely þer kan no wight yow serue.
That half so loth yowre wraþþe wolde deserue. 147

(22)

And nere it þat we been so neigh þe tente. [leaf 95, back] 148
Of Calkas / which þat sen vs boþe may.
I wolde of þis yow telle al myn entente.
But þis enseled til a noþer day. 151
yeue me youre hond / I am and shal ben ay.
God help me so whil þat my lyf may dure.
youre owene a-boue euery creature. 154

(23)

Thus seyde I neuere er now to womman borne. 155
For god myn herte as wysly glade so.
I louede neuer womman here byforn.
As p*ar*amo*ur*s ne neuere shal no mo. 158
And for þe loue of god beth not my fo.
Al kan I not to yow my lady dere.
Compleyne a-ryght / for I am yet to lere. 161

(24)

And wondreþ not myn owen lady bryght. 162
Though þat I speke of loue to you þus blyue.
For I haue herd of þis of many a wyght.
Hath loued þyng he neuere saugh his lyue. 165
Ek I am not of power for to stryue.
A-yens þe god of loue / but hym obeye.
I wole alwey / and mercy I yow preye. 168

(25)

Ther ben so worþi knyghtes in þis place. 169
And ye so feyr þat euerich of hem alle.
wol peynen hym to stonden in youre grace.
But myght[e] me so fair a grace falle. 172
That ye me for your seruaunt wolde calle.
So lowly ne so trewely you to serue.
Nil noon of hem / as I shal til I sterue. 175

(26)

Criseide vn-to þat purpos litel answerde. 176
As she þat was with sorwe oppressed so.
That in effect she nought his tales herde.
But her & þere / now here a word or two. 179
Hire þought here sorwful hert brast a-two.
For whan she gan here fader fer aspye.
wel neigh doun on here hors she gan to sye. 182

(27)

But natheles she þonked Diomede. [leaf 96] 183
Of al his trauayle and his goode chere.
And þat hym lyst his frendship here to bede.
And she accepteth it in goode manere. 186
And wold do fayn þat is hym lef and dere.
And trusten hym she wolde and wel she myghte.
As seyde she / and from hire hors she a-lighte. 189

(28)

Here fader hath here in his armes nome. 190
And tweynty tyme he kyste his doughter swete.
And seyde .o. dere doughter myn wel come.
She seyde ek she was fayn with hym to mete. 193
• And stod forth mewet / mylde / and mansuete.
But here I leue here with here fader dwelle.
And forth I wole of Troylus yow telle. 196

(29)

• To Troye is come þis woful Troylus. 197
• In sorwe / abouen alle sorwes smerte.
• with felon lok / and dispitous.
• Tho sodeynly doun from his hors he sterte. 200
And þorugh his paleys with a swollen herte.
• To chambre he went / of no þing toke he hede.
• Ne noon to hym dar speke a word for drede. 203

(30)

• And þere his sorwes þat he spared hadde. 204
• He yaf an yssue large / and deth he cride.
And in his þrowes frenetyk and madde.
He curssed Ioue / Appollo / and ek Cupide. 207
He curssed Ceres / Bacus / and Cipryde.
His burþe / hym self / his fate / and ek nature.
And saue his lady / euery creature. 210

(31)

• To bedde he goth and weyleth þere and torneth. 211
In furye / as doth he Ixion in helle.
And in þis wyse he neigh til day soiourneth.
But þo by-gan a lytel his herte vnswelle. 214
Thorugh teris which þat gonnen vp to welle.
And pitously he cride vp-on Criseyde.
• And to hym-self right þus he spak and seyde. 217

(32)

Where is myn owene lady lief and dere. [leaf 96, back] 218
where is here white brest wher is it where.
where ben here armes an here eyen clere.
That yesternyght þis tyme wiþ me were. 221
Now may .I. wepe allone many a tere.
And graspe a-boute I may / but in þis place.
Saue a pilwe I fynde / nought tenbrace. 224

(33)

How shal I do / whan shal she com a-yen. 225
I not / allas / whi let ich here to go.
As wolde god Ich hadde as þo be sleyn.
O. herte myn Criseyde o swete fo. 228
O. lady myn þat I loue and no mo.
To whom for eueremo myn herte I dowe.
Se how I deye ye nyl me not rescowe. 231

(34)

Who seeth yow now my right lode-sterre. 232
who sit right now or stant in yowre presence.
who kan conforten now youre hertes werre.
Now I am gon / whom yeue ye audience 235
who speketh for me right now in myn absence.
Allas no wight / and þat is al my care.
For wel wot .I. as yuele as I ye fare. 238

(35)

How shulde I þus .x. dayes ful endure. 239
whan I þe firste nyght haue al þis tene.
How shal she don ek sorwful creature.
For tendresse how shal she þis sustene. 242
Swich wo for me / .o. pitous / pale / & grene.
Shal ben youre fresshe wo*mm*anlyche face.
For langour / er ye torne in-to þis place. 245

(36)

And whan he fiłł in ony slomerynges. 246
Anoon by-gonne he sholde for to grone.
And dremen of þe dredfulleste þinges.
That myghte ben / as mete as he were allone. 249
In place horrible / makynge ay his moone.
Or meten þat he was a-monges alle.
His enemys / and in here hondes falle. 252

(37)

And ther-with-al his body sholde sterte. [leaf 97] 253
And wiþ þe stert al sodeynlych a-wake.
And swich a tremor fele a-boute his herte.
That of þe feer his body sholde quake. 256
And þer-with-al he sholde a noyse make.
And seme as þough he sholde falle depe.
From heighe a lofte / and þan he wolde wepe. 259

(38)

And rewen on hym self so pytously. 260
That wonder was to here his fantasye.
A-nother tyme he sholde myghtily.
Conforte hym self / and seine it was folye. 263
So causeles swych drede for to drye.
And eft bygynne his aspre sorwes newe.
That euery man myghte on his sorwes rewe. 266

(39)

Who koude telle a-right or ful discryue. 267
His wo / his pleynte / his langour & his peyne.
Nought al þe men þat han or ben on lyue.
Thow redere mayst þy self ful wel deuyne. 270
That swych a wo my wit kan not defyne.
On ydel for to write it sholde .I. swynke.
whan þat my wit is wery it to þenke. 273

(40)

On heuene yet þe sterres were sene. 274
Al þough ful pale. y-woxen was þe moone.
And whiten gan the Orisonte shene.
Al Estward / as it wonted is to done. 277
And Phebus with his rosy carte sone.
Gan after þat to dresse hym vp to fare.
whan Troylus hath sente after Pandare. 280

(41)

This Pandare þat of al þe day bi-forn. 281
Ne myght haue comen Troylus to se.
Al-þough he on his hed it hadde I-sworn.
For with þe kyng Pryam alday was he. 284
So that it lay not in his liberte.
No wher to gon / but on þe morwe he wente.
To Troylus / whan þat he for hym sente. 287

(42)

For in hys herte he koude wel dyuyne. [leaf 97, back] 288
That Troilus al nyght for sorwe wook.
And þat he wolde telle hym of his peyne.
This knew he wel y-nough with-oute book. 291
For which to chaumbre streyght þe wey he took.
And Troylus þo sobrelyche he grette.
And on þe bed ful soone he gan hym sette. 294

(43)

My Pandarus quod Troylus þe sorwe. 295
which þat I drye I may not longe endure.
I trowe I shal not lyue til to morwe.
For whiche I wolde alwey on auenture. 298
To þe deuysen of my sepulture.
The forme / and of my moeble þow dispone.
Right as þe semeth best is for to done. 301

(44)

But of þe fyr / and flaumbe fun*er*al. 302
In whiche my body brenne shal to glede.
And of þe feste / and pleyes palestral. [[1] here *alterd to* hede]
At my vigile I pray þe take good hede.[1] 305
Þat al be wel / and offre mars my stede.
My swerd / myn helm and leue broþer dere.
My sheld to Pallas yef þat shyneth clere. 308

(45)

The poudre in which myn herte y-brend shal torne. 309
That prey I þe þow take and it conserue.
In a vessel þat men clepeþ an vrne.
Of gold / and to my lady þat I serue. 312
For loue of whom þus pitously I sterue.
So yeue it here and do me þis plesaunce.
To preyen here to kepe it for a remembraunce. 315

(46)

For wel I fele by my maladye. 316
And by my dremes now and yore a-go.
Al certeynly þat I mot nedes dye.
The owle ek which þat hatte Escaphilo. 319
Hath after me shright alle þis nyghtes two.
And god Mercurye of me now woful wrecche.
The soule gide / and whan þe lyst it fecche. 322

(47)

| Pandare answerde / and seyde Troylus. [leaf 98] 323
My dere frend / as I haue told þe yore.
That it is folye for to sorwen þus.
And causeles for whiche I kan nomore. 326
But who so wole not trowen rede ne lore.
I kan not seen in hym no remedye.
But late hym worþe with his fantasye. 329

(48)

But Troylus I pray þe telle me nowe. 330
If þat þow trowe er þis þat ony wyght.
Hath loued paramours as wel as þow.
Ye god wot / and fro many a worþi knyght. 333
Hath his lady gon a fourtenyght.
And he not yet made haluendel þe fare.
what nede is þe / to maken al þis care. 336

(49)

Syn day by day þow mayst þi-seluen see. 337
That from his loue / or elles from his wyf.
A man mot twynnen of necessite.
Ye þough he loue here as his owene lif. 340
Yet nyl he with hym self þus maken stryf.
For wel þow wost my leue broþer dere.
That alwey frendes may nought ben y-fere. 343

(50)

How don þis folk þat seen here loues wedded. 344
By frendes myght / as it by-tyt ful ofte.
And sen hem in here spouses bed y-bedded.
God wot þey take it wysly faire and softe. 347
For-why good hope halt vp here herte .o. lofte.
And for þey kan a tyme of sorwe endure.
As tyme hem hurt / a tyme doth hem cure. 350

(51)

So sholdestow endure / and late slyde. 351
The tyme / and fond to ben glad and lyght.
Ten dayes nys so longe not tabyde.
And syn she þe to come hath byhyght. 354
She nyl not here hestes breken for no wight.
For drede þe not þat she nyl fynden weye.
To come a-yen my lyf þat dorst I leye. 357

(52)

• Thy sweuenes ek and [al] swich fantasye. [leaf 98, back] 358
• Dryf out and lat hem faren to myschaunce.
• For þei proceden of þi malencolye.
That doth þe fele in slep al þis penaunce. 361
| A straw for alle sweuenes signifiaunce.
• God helpe me so I counte hem not a bene.
| Ther wot no man aright what dremes mene. 364

(53)

For prestes of þe temple tellen þis. 365
That dremes ben þe reuelacions.
Of goddes / and as wel þey telle y-wys.
That þey ben Infernals illusions. 368
And leches seynt / þat of complexions.
Proceden þei / or fast / or glotonye.
who wot in soth þus what þey signifie. 371

(54)

¦ Ek oþere seyn þat þorugh Impressions. 372
¦ As yf a wight hath faste a þing in mynde.
¦ That þer-of cometh swich auysions.
And oþere seyn as þey in bokes fynde. 375
That after tymes of þe yer by kynde.
Men dreme / and þat theffect goth by þe mone.
But lef no drem / for / it is nought to done. 378

(55)

Wel worth of dremes ay þese olde wyues. 379
And treweliche ek augurye of þis foweles.
For fere of which men wenen lese here lyues.
As Rauenes qualm / or shrykyng of þese owlys. 382
To trowen on / it boþe fals and foule is.
Allas / allas so noble a creature.
As is a man shad drede swich ordure. 385

(56)

For which wiþ al myn herte .I. þe beseche. 386
vn-to þi-self þat al þis þow for-yeue.
And rys vp now with-oute more speche.
And lat vs caste how forth may best be dreue. 389
This tyme / and ek how fresshly we may leue.
whan þat she cometh the which shal be righ sone.
God help me so þe beste is þus to done. 392

(57)

Rys lat vs speke of lusti lyf in Troye. [leaf 99] 393
That we han lad / and forth þe tyme dryue.
And ek of tyme comynge vs reioye.
That bryngen shal oure blysse now so blyue. 396
And langour of þese twyes dayes fyue.
we shal þer-with so fo[r]ȝete oure oppresse.
That vnneþe it don shal vs duresse. 399

(58)

This town is ful of lordes al a-boute. 400
And trewes lasten al þis mene while.
Go we pleye vs in som lusty rowte.
To sarpedon / not hens but a myle. 403
And þus þow shalt þe tyme wel bygile.
And dryue it forth vn-to þat blisful morwe.
That þow here se þat cause is of þi sorwe. 406

(59)

Now rys my dere broþer Troylus. 407
For certes it noon honour is to the.
To wepe / and in þi bed to Iowken þus.
For trewely of o þing þow trust to me. 410
If þow þus ligge a day or two or þre.
The folk wol wene þat þou for cowardyse.
The feynest syk / and þat þow dar not ryse. 413

(60)

This Troylus answered o broþer dere. 414
This knowen folk þat han y-suffred peyne.
That þough he wepe / and make sorwful chere.
That feleth harm and smert yn euery veyne. 417
No wonder is / and þough I euere pleyne.
Or alwey wepe I am no þing to blame.
Syn I haue lost þe cause of al my game. 420

(61)

But syn of fyn force I mot a-ryse. 421
I shal a-ryse as soone as euere I may.
And god to whom myn herte I sacrefise.
So sende vs hastely þe tenþe day. 424
For was þere neuere foule so fayn of may.
As I shal ben whan þat she comeþ in Troye.
That cause is of my torment and my Ioye. 427

(62)

But whider is þi red quod Troylus. [leaf 99, back] 428
That we may pley vs best in al þis town.
By god my conseyl is quod Pandarus.
To ryde and pley vs with kyng Sarpedoun. 431
So longe of þis þey speken vp and doun.
Til Troylus gan at þe laste assente.
To ryse / and forth to Sarpedoun þey wente. 434

(63)

This Sarpedoun as he þat honourable. 435
was euere his lyue / and ful of heigh prowesse.
with al þat myghte y-serued ben on table.
That deynte was al cost it gret richesse. 438
He fedde hem day by day þat swich noblesse.
As seyden boþe þe meste and [ek] þe leste.
was neuere er þat day wyst at ony feste. 441

(64)

Nor in þis world þer is noon Instrument. 442
Delicious / þorugh wynd / or touche / or corde.
As fer as ony wyght hath euere y-went.
That tonge telle or herte may recorde. 445
That as þat feste it nas wel herd accorde.
Ne of ladyes ek so fayr a companye.
On daunce / er þo was neuere y-seyn with eye. 448

(65)

But what auayleth þis to Troylus. 449
That for his sorwe no þing of it roughte.
For euere in oon his herte pitous.
Ful bysily Criseyde his lady soughte. 452
On here was euere al þat his herte thoughte.
Now þis now þat so faste ymagynynge.
That glad y-wys kan hym no festenynge. 455

(66)

These laydyes ek þat at þis feste ben. 456
Syn þat he saw his lady was a-weye.
It was his sorwe vpon hem for to sen.
Or for to here ony Instrumentȝ so pleye. 459
For she þat of his herte bereth þe keye.
was absent / lo þis was his fantasye.
That no wight sholde make melodye. 462

(67)

Nor ther nas houre in al þe day or nyght. [leaf 100] 463
whan he was þere as no wight myght [hym] here.
That he ne seyde o lufsom lady bryght.
How haue ye faren syn þat ye were þere. 466
wel-come y-wys myn owene lady dere.
But welaway al þis nas but a maze.
Fortune his howue entendeth bet to glaze. 469

(68)

• The lettres ek þat she of old[e] tyme. 470
• Had hym y-sent / he wolde allone rede.
• An hundred sithe a-twixen noon and pryme.
Refigurynge here shap / & here womanhede. 473
wiþ-inne his herte / and euery word and dede.
That passed was / and þus he drof to an ende.
| The ferþe day / and seyde he wolde wende. 476

(69)

• And seyde leue broþer Pandarus. 477
• Intendestow þat we shul here bleue.
• Til Sarpedoun wol forth congeyen vs.
• Yet were it fairer þat we tok oure leue. 480
• For godes loue lat vs now sone at eue.
• Oure leue take / and homward lat vs torne.
For trewely I wol not þus soiourne. 483

(70)

• Pandare answered be we comen heder. 484
• To fecchen fyr and rennen hom a-yen.
| God helpe me so I kan not tellen whider.
| we myghten gon / yf I shal sothly seyn. 487
| Ther ony wyght is of vs more fayn.
• Than Sarpedoun / and yf we hens hye.
• Thus sodeynly / I holde it vilonye. 490

(71)

Syn þat we seyden / þat we wold bleue. 491
wiþ hym a wowke / and now þus sodeynly.
The ferthe day to take of hym oure leue.
He wolde wondren on it trewely. 494
¦ Lat vs holde forth oure purpos fermely.
¦ And syn þat ye bihighten hym to byde.
¦ Hold forward now / and after lat vs ryde. 497

(72)

Thus Pandarus with al peyne and wo. [leaf 100, back] 498
Made hym to dwelle / and at þe wykes end.
Of Sarpedoun / þei toke here leue þo.
And on here wey þey spedden hem to wende. 501
Quod Troylus now god me grace sende.
That I may fynde at myn hom comynge.
Criseyde comen / and þer-wiþ gan he synge. 504

(73)

Ye haselwode þoughte þis Pandare. 505
And to hym self ful sobrelich he seyde.
God wot refreyden may þis hote fare.
Er Calkas sende Troylus Cryseyde. 508
But naþeles he Iaped þus and seyde.
And swor y-wys his herte hym wel byhight.
She wolde come as soone as euere she myghte. 511

(74)

Whan þey vn-to þe paleys were ycomen. 512
Of Troylus / þei down of here hors a-light.
And to þe chambre here wey þan han þei nomen.
And in-to tyme þat gan to nyghte. 515
They spaken of Criseyde þe brighte.
And after þis whan þat hem boþe leste.
Thei spedde hem fro þe soper vn-to reste. 518

(75)

O morwe as soone as day bygan to clere. 519
This Troylus gan of his slep tabreyde.
And to Pandare his owene broþer dere.
For loue of god ful pitously he seyde. 522
So go we seen þe paleys of Criseyde.
For syn we yet may haue nomore feste.
So lat vs seen here paleys at þe leste. 525

(76)

And þer-with-al his meyne for to blende. 526
A cause he fond in towne for to go.
And to Criseyde hous þei gonnen wende.
But lord þis sely Troylus was wo. 529
Hym þoughte his sorweful herte brast a-two.
Fo[r] whan he saugh here dorres sperid alle.
wel neigh for sorwe a-down he gan to falle. 532

(77)

Ther'with whan he was ware and gan by-holde. [leaf 101] 533
How shet was euery wyndowe of þe place.
As frost hym þoughte his herte gan to colde.
For which with chaunged deedlych pale face. 536
with-outen word he forth by-gan to pace.
And as gold wolde he gan so faste ryde.
That no wight of his contenaunce aspide. 539

(78)

Than seyde he þus .o. paleys desolat. 540
O. hous of housses whilom best y-hight.
O. paleys empty and disconsolat.
O. þou lanterne of whicħ queynt is þe light. 543
O. Paleys whilom day þat now art nyght.
wel oughtestow to falle and I to dye.
Syn she is went þat wont was vs to gye. 546

(79)

O Paleys whilom crowne of houses alle. 547
Enlumyned wiþ þe sonne of alle blysse.
O. ryng fro which þe ruby is out falle.
O. cause of wo þat cause hast ben of blysse. 550
Yet syn I may no bet fayn wold I kysse.
Thi colde dores dorst I for þis route.
And fare-wel shryne of whom þe seynt is oute. 553

(80)

Ther-with he caste on Pandarus his eye. 554
with chaunged face. and pitous to byholde.
And whan he myght his tyme a-right aspye.
• Ay as he rod to Pandarus he tolde. 557
• His newe sorwe and ek his Ioyes olde.
So pitously and with so dede an hewe.
That euery wight myghte on his sorwe rewe. 560

(81)

• Fro þensforth he rideth vp and down. 561
• And euery þing cam hym to remembraunce.
• As he rod forth by places of the toun.
In whiche he whilom hadde al his plesaunce. 564
• Lo yende saugh I myn owene lady daunce.
• And in þat temple with here eyen clere.
• Me kaught first my right lady dere. 567

(82)

And yender haue I herd ful lustily. [leaf 101, back] 568
My dere herte laughe and yender pleye.
Saugh I here ones ek ful blysfully.
¦ And yender ones to me gan she seye. 571
¦ Now goode swete / loue me wel I preye.
And yond so goodly gan she me byholde.
That to þe deth myn herte is to here holde. 574

(83)

And at þat corner in þe yonder hous. 575
Herde I myn alderleuest lady dere.
So wommanly wiþ voys melodious.
Syngen so wel / so goodly and so clere. 578
That in my soule yet me þenketh I here.
The blisful soun / and in þat yonder place.
| My lady first me tok vn-to here grace. 581

(84)

• þanne þought he þus / o blisful lord Cupide. 582
• whanne I þe proces haue in memorie.
How þow me hast waryed on euery syde.
Men myght a book mak of it lyk a storie. 585
what nede is þe to seke on me victorie.
Syn I am þyn / and holly at þi wille.
what Ioye hastow þyn owene folk to spille. 588

(85)

• Wel hastow lord y-wroke on me þin Ire. 589
• Thow myghty god and dredful for to greue.
Now mercy lord / þow wostwel I desire.
Thi grace most of alle lustes leeue. 592
And leue and deye I wol [in] þi byleeue.
For which I naxe in guerdon but a bone.
• That þow Criseyde a-yen me sende soone. 595

(86)

• Distreyne here herte as faste to retorne. 596
• As þow dost myn to longen here to se.
Than wot I wel þat she nyl not soiourne.
Now blisful lorde so cruwel þow ne be. 599
Vn-to þe blod of Troye I preye þe.
As Iuno was vn-to þe blood Thebane.
For which þe folk of Thebes caught here bane. 602

(87)

• And after þis he to þe yates wente. [leaf 102] 603
• There as Criseyde out rood a ful good paas.
And vp and doun þer made he many a went.
And to hym self ful ofte he seyde allas. 606
• From hens rood my blysse and my solas.
As wolde blisful god now for his Ioye.
I myghte here seen a-yen come in Troye. 609

(88)

And to þe yonder hill I gan here gyde. 610
Allas / and þere I tok of here my leue.
And yond I saugh here to hire fader ryde.
For sorwe of which myn herte shal to-cleue. 613
And heder hom I com whan it was eeue.
And here I dwelle out-cast from alle Ioye.
And shal til I may se here eft in Troye. 616

(89)

And of hym-self ymagyned he ofte. 617
To ben defet / and pale / and woxen lesse.
Than he was wont / and þat men seyde softe.
what may it be / who kan þe soþe gesse. 620
whi Troylus hath al þis heuynesse.
And al þis nas but his malencolye.
That he hadde of hym-self swich fantasye. 623

(90)

Anoþer tyme ymagynen he wolde. 624
That euery wight þat wente by þe weye.
Had of hym rouþe / and þat þei seyen sholde.
I am right sory Troylus wol deye. 627
And thus he drof a day yet forth or tweye.
As ye haue herd swych lyf right gan he lede.
As he þat stood by-twixen hope and drede. 630

(91)

For which hym liked yn hise songes shewe. 631
Thencheson of his wo as he best myghte.
And make a song of wordes but a fewe.
Somwhat his woful herte for to lyghte. 634
And whan he was from euery mannes sighte.
with soft voys / he of his lady dere.
That was absent gan to syngen as ye may here. 637

(92) (*Troylus's Song for Cressid*)

O sterre of which I lost haue al þe light. [leaf 102, back] 638
with herte sor / wel oughte I to be-wayle.
That euere derk in torment nyght by nyght.
Toward my deth with wynd in stere I sayle. 641
For which þe tenþe nyght if þat I fayle.
Thi gydyng of þi bemes bright an houre.
My ship and me Carybdes wol deuoure. 644

(93)

This song when he þus songen hadde soone. 645
He fyl a-yen in-to his sikes olde.
And euery nyght as was his wone to done.
He stod þe bryght mone to beholde. 648
And al his sorwe he to þe mone tolde.
And seyde I-wys whan þow art horned newe.
I shal be glad yf al þe world be trewe. 651

(94)

I saugh þin hornes olde ek by þe morwe. 652
whan hens rod my ryght lady dere.
That cause is of my torment and my sorwe.
For whiche o bright lathona þe clere. 655
For loue of god ren fast a-boute þi spere.
For whanne þyn hornes newe gynne sprynge.
Than shal [s]he come þat may me blisse brynge. 658

(95)

The dayes more / and lengere euery nyght. 659
Than þei be wont to be hym þoughte þo.
And þat þe sonne wente his course vnright.
By lenger wey / þan it is wont to go. 662
And seyde I-wys me dredeþ euere mo.
The sonnes sone Pheton be on lyue.
And þat his fadres cart a-mys he dryue. 665

(96)

Vpon þe walles faste ek wolde he walke. 666
And on þe Grekes ost he wolde se.
And to hym self right þus he wolde talke.
Lo yender is myn owene lady fre. 669
Or elles yonder þere þo tenten be.
And þen[ne]s comth þis Eyr þat is so soote.
That in my soule I fele it doth me bote. 672

(97)

And hardely this wynd þat more and more. [leaf 103] 673
Thus stoundemele encreseth in my face.
It is of my ladyes depe sikes sore.
I preue it þus for in noon oþere place. 676
Of al þis town / saue onlyche in þis space.
Feele I no wynd þat sowneth so lyk peyne.
It seyth allas / why twynned be we tweyne. 679

(98)

This longe tyme he dryueth forth right þus. 680
Til fully passed was þe nynþe nyght.
And ay by syde hym was þis Pandarus.
That bysily dide alle his fulle myght. 683
Hym to comforte / and make his herte lyght.
Yeuynge hym hope alwey þe tenþe morwe.
That she shal come / and stynte al his sorwe. 686

(99)

Vp-on þe toþer side ek was Criseyde. 687
with wommen fewe among þe Grekes stronge.
For whiche ful ofte a day allas she seyde.
That I was born wel may myn herte longe. 690
After my deth for now lyue I to longe.
Allas and I ne may it not amende.
For now it is wors þan euere yet I wende. 693

(100)

My fader nyl for no þing do me grace. 694
To goon a-yen for ought I kan hym queme.
And yf so be þat I my terme passe.
My Troylus shal in his herte deme. 697
That I am fals and so it may wel seme.
Thus shal I haue vnþank on euery side.
That I was born so weylawey þe tyde. 700

(101)

And yf þat I me put in Iupartie. 701
To stele awey by nyghte an it by-falle.
That [I] be caught / I shal be hold a spie.
Or elles lo þis drede I most of alle. 704
yf in þe hondes of som wreche I falle.
I am but lost al be myn herte trewe.
Now myghty god / þow on my sorwe rewe. 707

(102)

Ful pale y-woxen was hire brighte face. [leaf 103, back] 708
Her lymes lene / as she þat al þe day.
Stod whan she dorste / and loked on þe place.
The[r] she was born / and she dwelt hadde ay. 711
And al þe nyght wepynge allas she lay.
And þus despeired out of alle cure.
She ladde here lyf / þis woful creature. 714

(103)

Ful ofte a day she syked for destresse. 715
And in here-self she wente ay portraynge.
Of Troylus þe gret[e] worþinesse.
And alle his goodly wordes recordynge. 718
Syn first þat day here loue bygan to sprynge.
And þus she sette here ful herte a-fyre.
Thorugh remembraunce of þat she gan desire. 721

(104)

• In al þis world þer nys so cruwel herte. 722
• That here had herd compleyne in here sorwe
• That nolde han wopen for here peynes smerte.
| So tendrely she wepte boþe eue and morwe. 725
Here nedede no teris for to borwe.
• And þis was yet þe worste of al here peyne.
• Ther was no wight to whom she dorste hire pleyne. 728

(105)

• Ful rowfully she loked vp-on Troye. 729
• Byheld þe toures heyghe and ek þe halles.
• Allas quod she þe plesaunce and þe Ioye.
| The whiche þat now al torned in to galle ys. 732
• Haue I had ofte with-Inne þo yonder wallys
• Of Troylus / what dost[ow] now she seyde.
• Lord whe[þe]r yet þou þenke vp-on Criseyde. 735

(106)

• Allas .I. ne hadde trowed on yowre lore. 736
• And went with yow as ye me radde er þis.
• Thanne had I now not siked half so sore.
• who myght haue seyd þat I had don a-mys. 739
• To stele a-wey with swich on as he is.
But al to late cometh þe letuarye.
Whan men þe cors vn-to þe graue carye. 742

(107)

• To late is now to speke of þis matere. [leaf 104] 743
Prudence allas / oon of þyn eyen two.
Me lakked alwey er þat I cam here.
On tyme y-passed wel remembred me. 746
And present tyme ek koude I wel y-se.
But futur tyme er I was in þe snare.
Koude I not seen / þat causeþ now my care. 749

(108)

But naþeles bytyde what bityde. 750
I shal to morwe at nyght by Est or west.
Out of þis ost stelen on som manere syde.
And go with Troylus wher as hym lest. 753
This purpos wol I holde and þis is best.
No fors of wykked tonges Ianglerye.
For euere on loue han wrecches had enuye. 756

(109)

For who so wold of euery word take hede. 757
Or rewelyn hym by euery wightes wit.
Shal he neuere þryue out of drede.
For þat þat somme han blamed euere yit. 760
Lo oþer manere folk commenden it.
And as for me for al swych variaunce.
Felicite clepe I my suffisaunce. 763

(110)

For which wiþ-outen ony wordes moo. 764
To Troye I wole as for my conclusion.
But god it wot er fully monthes two.
She was ful fer fro þat entencion. 767
For boþe Troylus and Troye toun.
Shal knotles thorugh out here herte slyde.
For she wol take a purpos for tabyde. 770

(111)

This Diomede of whom yow telle I gan. 771
Gooth now with-Inne hym self ay arguynge.
with al þe sleightе and al þat euere he kan.
How he may best with short taryinge. 774
In-to his net Criseydes herte brynge.
To þis entent he koude neuere fyne.
To fysshen here / he leyde out hook and lyne. 777

(112)

But naþeles wel in his herte he þoughte. [leaf 104, back] 778
That she nas nat wiþ-oute a loue in troye.
For neuere sithen he here þen[ne]s broughte.
Ne koude he sen her laughen or make Ioye. 781
He nyste how best here herte for tacoye.
But for to assaye he seyde it nought ne greueth.
For he þat nought nassayeth nought nacheueth. 784

(113)

• Yet seide he to hym self vpon a nyght. 785
• Now am I not a fool þat wot wel how.
• Hire wo / for loue is [of] a noþer wight.
| And here-vp-on to gon assaye here nowe. 788
| I may wel wite it nyl not ben my prow.
As wys[e] folk in bokes it expresse.
Men shal not wowe a wight in heuynesse. 791

(114)

| But who-so myghte wynnen swych a flour. 792
| From hym / for whom she morneth nyght and day.
• He myghte seyn he were a conquerour.
• And right a-noon as he þat bold was ay. 795
| Thoughte in his herte / happe how happe may.
• Al sholde I deye .I. wole here herte seche.
I. shal no more lesen but my speche. 798

(115)

• This Diomede as bokes vs declare. 799
• was in his nedes prest and corageus.
With sterne voys and myghty lymes square.
Hardy / testyf / strong and cheualrous. 802
Of dedes lyk his fader Tideus.
• And som men seyn he was of tunge large.
And heyr he was of Calydoyne and Arge. 805

(116)

Criseyde mene was of here stature. 806
Therto of shap / of face / and ek of chere.
Ther myght[e] ben no fayrer creature.
And oft[e] tyme þis was here manere. 809
To gon y-tressed with hire heerys clere.
Doun by hire coler at here bak byhynde.
which with a þred of gold she wold[e] bynde. 812

(117)

And saue here browes Ioyneden y-fere. [leaf 105] 813
Ther nas no lak in ought I kan espyen.
But for to speke[n] of hire eyen clere.
Lo trewely þei writen þat here syen. 816
That Paradys stood formede in here eyen.
And with here riche beaute euere more.
Strof loue in here / ay which of hem was more. 819

(118)

She sobre was / ek symple and wys with-al. 820
The beste y-norisshed ek þat myghte be.
And goodly of here speche in general.
Charitable / estatlyche / lusty & fre. 823
Ne neuere mo ne lakkede here pyte.
Tendre herted / slydynge of corage.
But trewely I kan not telle here age. 826

(119)

And Troylus wel woxen was in highte. 827
And complet formed by proporcion.
So wel þat kynde it not amende*n* myghte.
Yong / fresche / strong / and hardy as lyon. 830
Trewe as stel in ech condicion.
On of þe beste enteched creature.
That is or shal whil þat þe world may dure. 833

(120)

And certaynly in storye it is founde. 834
That Troylus was neuere vn-to no wight.
As in his tyme in no degre secounde.
In dorryng don þat longeth to a knyght. 837
Al myghte a Geaunt passen hym of myght.
His herte ay wiþ þe firste and wiþ þe beste.
Stod p*are*gal / to dorre don that hym leste. 840

(121)

But for to tellen forþ of Diomede. 841
It fil þat after on þe tenþe day.
Syn þat Criseyde out of þe Cite yede.
This Diomede as fressh̄ as braunche in may. 844
Com to þe tente þere a[s] Calkas lay.
And feyned hym with Calkas han to doon.
But what he mente I shal yow telle soone. 847

(122)

Criseyde at shorte wordes for to telle. [leaf 105, back] 848
welcomed hym / and doun hym by here sette.
And he was ethe y-nowh to maken dwelle.
And after þis with-outen more lette. 851
The spices and þe wyn men forth hem fette.
And forth þei speke of þis and þat y-fere.
As frendes don / of which som shal ye here. 854

(123)

He gan first fallen of þe werre in speche. 855
By-twyxen hem / and þe folk of Troye toun.
And of þassege he gan here ek byseche.
To telle hym what was here opynyoun. 858
Fro þat demaunde he so descendeth doun.
To asken here / yf þat here straunge þoughte.
The Grekes gyse / and werkes þat þey wroughte. 861

(124)

• And whi here fader tarieth so longe. 862
• To wedden here vn-to som worthi wight.
• Criseyde þat was in here peynes stronge.
• For loue of Troylus here owene knyght. 865
As fer forth as she konnynge hadde or myght.
• Answered hym þo / but as of his entente.
• It semed not she wist[e] what he mente. 868

(125)

• But naþeles þis ilke Diomede. 869
| Gan in hym self assure & þus he seyde.
• If ich a-right haue taken of yow hede.
• Me þenketh þus .o. lady myn Criseyde. 872
| That syn .I. first hond on youre brydel leyde.
• Whan ye out come of Troye by þe morwe.
• Ne koude I neuere sen yow but in sorwe. 875

(126)

• Kan I not seyn what may þe cause be. 876
• But if for loue of som Troian it were.
The which right sore wolde a-þynken me.
¦ That ye for ony wight þat dwelleth þere. 879
¦ Sholde spille a quarter of a tere.
Or pitously youre-seluen so bygile.
¦ For dredles it is nought worth þe while. 882

(127)

• The folk of Troye as who seyth alle and some. [leaf 106] 883
• In preson ben / as ye youre-seluen see.
| Fro þen[ne]s shal not oon on lyue come.
For al þe gold by-twixen sonne and se. 886
Trusteth wel / and vnderstondeth me.
• Ther shal not on to mercy gon on lyue.
Al were he lord of worldes twyes fyue. 889

(128)

Swych wreche on hem for fecchyng of Eleyne. 890
Ther shal be take / er þat we hen[ne]s wende.
That Manes which þat goddes ben of peyne.
Shal ben agast / þat Grekes wol hem shende. 893
And men shul drede vn-to þe worldes ende.
From hen[ne]s forth þe rauesshynge of a queene.
So cruel shal our wreche on hem ben sene. 896

(129)

And but yf Calkas lede vs with ambages. 897
That is to seyn with dowble wordes sleye.
Swich as men clepe a word with two visages.
Ye shul wel knowen þat I nought ne lye. 900
And al þis þing right sen it with youre ye.
And þat a-noon ye nyl not trowe how soone.
Now taketh heed for it is for to done. 903

(130)

What wene ye youre wyse fader wolde. 904
Han yeuen Antenor for yow anoon.
If he ne wiste þat þe Cite sholde.
Destroyed ben / whi nay so mote I gon. 907
He knew ful wel þer shal not skapen on.
That Troian is / and for þe gre[te] fere.
He dorste not ye dwelte lengere þere. 910

(131)

What wole ye more lufsom lady dere. 911
Lat Troye an Troian fro youre herte pace.
Dryf out þat bittre hope and make good chere.
And clepe a-yen þe beaute of youre face. 914
That ye with salte terys so deface.
For Troye is brough in swych a Iupartie.
That it to saue is now no remedye. 917

(132)

• And þenketh wel ye shal in Grekes fynde. [leaf 106, back] 918
• A more parfit loue er it be nyght.
• Than ony Troian is & more kynde.
And bet to seruen yow wol don his myght. 921
• And yf ye vouche sauf my lady bryght.
• I. wol ben he to seruen yow my selue.
• Ye leuere þan þe lord of Greces twelue. 924

(133)

• And with þat word he gan to waxen red. 925
• And in his speche a litel wight he quok.
• And cast a litel wight a-syde his hed.
• And stynte a while / and afterward a-wook. 928
| And sobrelych on here he þrew his look.
• And seyde I am al be it yow no Ioye.
• As gentil man as ony wight in Troye. 931

(134)

• For yf my fader Tideus he seide. 932
• I-lyued hadde / .I. hadde ben er þis.
• O. Calydoyne and arge / a kyng Criseyde.
• And so hope I / þat I shal yet y-wys. 935
• But he was slayn / allas þe more harm is.
• Vn-happyly at Thebes al to raþe.
Polymyte and many a man to skathe. 938

(135)

| But herte myn / syn þat I am youre man. 939
And ben þe ferste of whom .I. seche grace.
| To seruen you as hertely as I kan.
| And euere I shal whil I to lyuen haue space. 942
So er þat I departe out of þis place.
Ye wol me graunte þat I may to morwe.
At bettre leyser tel[len] yow my sorwe. 945

CAMPSALL

(136)

What shold I telle his wordes þat he seyde. 946
He spak y-now for o day at þe meste.
It preueth wel / he spak so þat Criseyde.
Graunted on þe morwe at his requeste. 949
For to speke with hym at þe leste.
So þat he nolde speke of swych matere.
And þus she to hym seyde as ye may here. 952

(137)

• As she þat hadde here herte on Troylus. [leaf 107] 953
| So faste / þat þere may non it arace.
• And straungely she spak and seyde þus.
• O. Diomede .I. loue þat ilke place. 956
• Ther I was born / and Ioues for his grace.
Deliuere it soone of al þat doth it care.
God for þi might so leue it wel to fare. 959

(138)

That Grekes wolde here wrapþe on Troye wreke. 960
If þat þei myghte .I. knowe it wel y-wys.
But it shal not bifallen as ye speke.
And god to-forn / and ferþer ouer þis. 963
I wot my fader wys and redy is.
And þat he me hath bought as ye me tolde.
So dere / I am þe more vn-to hym holde. 966

(139)

• That Grekes ben of heigh condicion. 967
• I wot ek wel / but certeyn men shal fynde.
• As worþi folk with-Inne Troye town.
| As konnyng / as parfit / and as kynde. 970
As ben bi-twyxen Orcades an Inde.
And that ye koude wel youre lady serue.
I trowe ek wel here þank for to deserue. 973

(140)

• But as to speke of loue y-wys she seyde. 974
| I hadde a lord to whom I wedded was.
| The whos myn hert al was til þat he deyde.
| And oþer loue as helpe me here Pallas. 977
• Ther in myn herte nys / ne neuere was.
• And þat ye ben of noble and heigh kynrede.
• I have wel herd it tellen out of drede. 980

(141)

• And þat doth me to han so gret a wonder. 981
| That ye wole scornen ony womman so.
Ek god wot loue and I be fer a-sonder.
• I am disposed bet so mot I go. 984
| Vn-to my deth to pleyne and maken wo.
What I shal after done .I. kan not seye.
• But trewely as yet me lyst not to pleye. 987

(142)

• Myn herte is now yn tribulacion. [leaf 107, back] 988
• And ye in armes ben day by day.
• Here-after whan ye wonnen han þe town.
¦ P*ar*aunter þanne so it happen may. 991
¦ That whan I se þat I neuere er say.
¦ Than wole I werke þat I neuere wroughte.
This word to yow y-nough suffisen oughte. 994

(143)

| To morwe ek wole .I. speke with yow fayn. 995
So þat ye touchen nought of þis matere.
| And whan yow lyst / ye may com here a-yeyn.
| And er ye gon þus muche I seye yow here. 998
As helpe me Pallas with heres clere.
¦ If þat I sholde of any Grek han rouþe.
¦ It shulde be youre-seluen by my trouþe. 1001

(144)

I sey not þerfore þat I wol yow loue. 1002
Ne sey not nay / but in conclusion.
I mene wel by god þat sit a-boue.
And þer-with she cast here ey down. 1005
And gan to syke & seyde .o. Troylus & Troye town.
Yet bidde I god in quiete and in reste.
I may yow sen / or do myn herte breste. 1008

(145)

But in effect and shortly for to seye. 1009
This Diomede as fresshly newe a-yen.
Gan pressen on / and faste here mercy preye.
And after þis þe soþe for to seyn. 1012
Here gloue he tok of wich he was ful fayn.
And fynally whan it was woxen eeue.
And al was wel / he ros and tok his leeue. 1015

(146)

The bryghte Venus folewede and ay taughte. 1016
The wey / there brode Phebus doun a-lighte.
And Cynthea here charhors ouer raughte.
To whirle out of þe lyon yf she myghte. 1019
And sygnyfer his candeles shewed bryghte.
when þat Criseyde vn-to here bedde wente.
In-with here fadres faire bryghte tente. 1022

(147)

Retornyng in here soule ay vp and doun. [leaf 108] 1023
The wordes of þis sodeyn Diomede.
His gret estat and peril of þe toun.
And þat she was allone & hadde nede. 1026
Of frendes help / and þus by-gan to brede.
The cause whi þe soþe for to telle.
That sche tok fully purpos for to dwelle. 1029

(148)

The morwe come / and gostly for to speke. 1030
This Diomede is come vn-to Criseyde.
And shor[t]ly lest [þat] ye my tales breke.
So wel for hym self he spak and seyde. 1033
That alle here sore sykes a-doun he leyde.
And fynally þe soþe for to seyne.
He reste here of þe grete of al here peyne. 1036

(149)

And after þis the story telleth vs. 1037
That she hym yaf þe fayre baye stede.
The which he onys wan of Troylus.
And ek a broche and þat was litel nede. 1040
That Troylus was / she yaf þis Diomede.
And ek þe bet from sorwe hym to releue.
She made hym were a pencel of here sleue. 1043

(150)

I fynde ek in storyes ellys where. 1044
whan þorugh þe body hurt was Diomede.
Of Troylus / þo wepte she many a tere.
whan þat she saugh his wyde wowndes blede. 1047
And þat she tok to [kepen] hym good hede.
And for to helen hym of his sorwes smerte.
Men seyn I not þat she yaf hym here herte. 1050

(151)

But trewely þe story telleth vs. 1051
Ther made neuere wo*m*man more wo.
Than she / whan þat she falsede Troylus.
She seyde allas / for now is clene a-go. 1054
My name of troupe in loue for euere mo.
For I haue falsede on þe gentilest.
Thas euere was and on þe worþyest. 1057

(152)

Allas of me vn-to þe worldes ende. [leaf 108, back] 1058
Shal neyþer ben y-writen nor I-songe.
No good wood / for these bokes wol me shende.
O. rolled shal I ben on many a tonge. 1061
Thorugh-ought þe world my belle shal be ronge.
And wommen most wol hate me of alle.
Allas þat swych a cas me sholde falle. 1064

(153)

Thei wol seyn in as muche as in me is. 1065
I haue hem don dishonour weylawey.
Al be I not þe firste þat dide amys.
what helpeth þat to do my blame a-wey. 1068
But syn I se þer is no bettre way.
And þat to late is now me to rewe.
To Diomede algate I wol be trewe. 1071

(154)

But Troylus syn I no bet*er* may. 1072
And syn þat þus departen ye and .I.
Yet preye I god so yeue yow right good day.
As for þe gentileste trewely. 1075
That euere I say to seruen feyþfully.
And best kan ay his lady honour kepe.
And with þat word she brast a-non to wepe. 1078

(155)

And certes yow to haten shal I neuere. 1079
And frendes loue þat shal ye han of me.
And my good word al myghty leuen euere.
And trewely I wolde sory be. 1082
For to sen yow in aduersite.
And giltles I wot wel I yow leue.
And al shal passe / and þus take I my leue. 1085

(156)

But trewely / how longe it was by-twene. 1086
That she for-sok hym for þis Diomede.
Ther is noon auctor telleth it I wene.
Tak euery man now to hise bokes hede. 1089
He shal no terme fynd out of drede.
For þough he gan to wowe here soone.
Er he here wan / yet was þere more to done. 1092

(157)

Ne me ne lyst þis sely womman chyde. 1093
Ferþere þan þis story wol deuyse.
Here name allas is punysshed so wyde.
That for here gilt it out I-now suffise. 1096
And yf I myght excuse here ony wyse.
For she sory was for here vntrouþe.
I-wys .I. wolde excuse here yet for rouþe. 1099

(158)

This Troylus as I by-forn haue tolde. 1100
Thus dryueth forth as wel as he hath myght.
But often was his herte hot and cold.
And namely þat ilke nynþe nyght. 1103
which on þe morwe she hadde hym byhight.
To come a-yeyn / god wot ful litel reste.
Hadde he þat nyght / no þing to slepe hym leste. 1106

(159)

The laurer crowned / Phebus with his hete. 1107
Gan yn his course ay vpward as he wente.
To warmen of þe Est See þe wawes wete.
And Nisus doughter song with fressh entente. 1110
whan Troylus his pandare aft*er* sente.
And on þe walles of þe toun þey pleyde.
To loke if þey kan sen ought [of] Criseyde. 1113

(160)

| Til it was noone þei stoden for to se. 1114
• who þat þer' come / and euery maner wight.
• That kam fro fer / þei seyden it was she.
• Til þat þei koude knowen hym a-right. 1117
Now was here herte dul / now was it light.
• And thus by-Iaped stonden for to stare.
| A-boute nought þis Troylus and Pandare. 1120

(161)

• To Pandarus þis Troylus þo seyde. 1121
• For ought .I. wot by-for noon sykerly.
• In-to þis town ne cometh nought Criseyde.
| She hath y-now to done hardyly. 1124
• To twynnen from hire fader so trowe .I.
• Here olde fader wole yet make here dyne.
| Er that she go / god yeue hys herte pyne. 1127

(162)

• Pandare answered it may wel be certeyn. [leaf 109, back] 1128
| And for-þi lat vs dyne / .I. þe byseche.
| And after noon þanne mayst þou come a-yen.
• And hom þei go / wiþ-oute more speche. 1131
• And comen a-yen but longe may þey seche.
¦ Er þat þei fynde þat þei after cape.
¦ Fortune hem boþe þenketh for to Iape. 1134

(163)

• Quod Troylus I se wel now þat she. 1135
• Is taried with here olde fader so.
• That er she come it wol neygh euen be.
| Come forth .I. wole vn-to þe yate go. 1138
| This porterys ben vnkonnynge euere-mo.
| And I wol don hem holde vp þe yate.
As nought ne were ¦ al-þough she come late. 1141

(164)

• The day goth faste / and after þat come eeue. 1142
And yet com nought to Troylus Criseyde.
He loketh forth by hegge / by tree / by greue
And fer his hed ouer þe wal he leyde. 1145
• And at þe laste he torned hym and seyde.
By god I wot his menynge now Pandare.
Almost y-wys al newe was my care. 1148

(165)

• Now douteles þis lady kan here good. 1149
• I. wot she meneth ryden pryuely.
• I. comende hire wysdom by myn hood.
• She wol not maken peple nicely. 1152
• Gaure on here whan þat she comth / but softely.
• By nyghte in to þe toun / she þenketh ryde.
• And dere broþer þenk not to longe to abyde. 1155

(166)

• We han not ellys to don y-wys. 1156
• And Pandarus / now woltow trowen me.
• Haue here my trouþe I se here / yond she is.
• Heue vp þyn eyen man / maystow not se. 1159
• Pandare answerede / nay so mot I þe.
• Al wrong by god what seystow man wher arte.
• That I se yond nys but a fare carte. 1162

(167)

• Allas þow seist right soth quod Troylus. [leaf 110] 1163
| But hardely it is not al for nought.
• That in myn herte I now reioyse þus.
• It is a-yen som good I haue a-þought. 1166
• Not I not how / but syn þat I was wrought.
Ne felt I swich a confort dar I seye.
• She comth to nyght / my lyf þat dorste I leye. 1169

(168)

• Pandare answered it may be wel y-nowh. 1170
• And held with hym of al þat euere he seyde.
• But in his herte he þoughte and softe lough.
• And to hym self ful sobrely he seyde. 1173
¦ From haselwode þere Ioly Robyn pleyde.
¦ Shal come al þat þat þow abydest here.
Ye fare-wel al þe snow of fern[e] yere. 1176

(169)

• The wardeyn of þe yates gan to calle. 1177
• The folk which þat with-oute þe yates were.
• And bad hym dryuen In here bestes alle.
• Or al þe nyght þey most b[l]euen þere. 1180
• And fer with-Inne þe nyght with many a tere.
• This Troylus gan homward for to ryde.
For wel he seth it helpeth nought tabyde. 1183

(170)

¦ But naþeles he gladed hym yn þys. 1184
¦ He þoughte he mysacounted hadde his day.
• And seyde .I. vnderstonde haue al a-mys.
• For þilke nyght .I. last Cryseyde say. 1187
¦ She seyde .I. shal ben here yf þat I may.
¦ Er þat þe mone .o. dere herte swete.
¦ The Lyon passe / out of þis Ariete. 1190

(171)

| For which she may yet holden al here byheste. 1191
• And on þe morwe vn-to þe yate he wente.
¦ And vp and down by west & ek by Este.
¦ Vp on þe walles made he many a wente. 1194
• But al for nought his hope alwey hym blente.
• For which at nyght yn sorwe and sykes sore.
¦ He wente hym hom with-outen ony moore. 1197

(172)

• This hope al clene out of his herte is fledde. [f 110, bk] 1198
• He nath wher-on now lengere for to honge.
But for þe peyne hym þoughte his herte bledde.
So were hise þrowes sharpe and wonder stronge. 1201
For when he saugh þat she abood so longe.
He nyst what he Iuggen of it myght.
Syn she hath broken þat she hym byhyght. 1204

(173)

• The þridde / ferþe / fyfthe sixte day. 1205
• After þo dayes / ten / which I [of] tolde.
• By-twyxen hope and drede his herte lay.
Yet som-what trustynge on here hestes olde. 1208
• But whan he saugh she nolde he[re] terme holde.
He kan now sen noon oþer remedye.
But [for to] shape hym soone for to dye. 1211

(174)

• Ther-with þe wykked spyrit god vs blesse. 1212
• which þat men clepeth þe wode Ialousye.
Gan yn hym crepe yn al þis heuynesse.
For whiche by cause he wold soone dye. 1215
• He ne eet ne dronk / for his malencolye.
• And ek from euery compaignye he fledde.
This was þe lyf / þat al þe tyme he ledde. 1218

(175)

• He so defet was þat no maner man. 1219
• Vnneþe myght hym knowe þer he wente.
• So was he lene and þer-to pale and wan.
• And feble þat he walketh by potente. 1222
And with his Iire he þus hym seluen shente.
And who so asketh hym wher-of hym smerte.
He seyde his harm was al a-boute his herte. 1225

(176)

Pryam ful ofte and ek his moder dere. 1226
His breþeren and his sustren gonne hym freyne.
why he so sorwful was in al his chere.
And what þyng was þe cause of al his peyne. 1229
But al for nought / he nolde his cause pleyne.
But seyde he felte a greuous maledye.
A-boute his herte / and fayn he wolde dye. 1232

(177)

So on a day he leyde hym doun to slepe. [leaf 111] 1233
And so by-fel þat yn his slep hym þoughte.
That in a fforest faste he welk to wepe.
For loue of here þat hym þese peynes wroughte. 1236
And vp and doun as he þe forest soughte.
He mette he saugh a bor with tuskes grete.
That slepte a-yeyn þe bryghte sonnes hete. 1239

(178)

And by þis bor faste in his armes folde. 1240
Lay kyssyng ay his lady bryght Criseyde.
For sorwe of which whan he it gan byholde.
And for despit out of his slep he breyde. 1243
And loude he cride on Pandarus & seyde.
O. Pandarus now know I crop and roote.
I. nam but ded þer nys non oþer bote. 1246

(179)

My lady bryght Criseyde hath me bytrayed. 1247
In whom I trusted most of ony wight.
She ellis where hath now here herte a-payed.
The blysful goddes þorugh here grete myght. 1250
Han in my drem y-shewed it ful right.
Thus yn my drem / Criseyde I haue byholde.
And al þis þing to Pandarus he tolde. 1253

(180)

• **O** my Criseyde allas what subtilte. 1254
• what newe lust / what beaute / what science.
• what wratthe of Iust[e] cause haue ye to me.
• what gilt of me what fel experience. 1257
• Hath fro me raft / allas þyn aduertence.
• O. trust .o. feyth .o. depe aseuraunce.
• who hath me reft Criseyde al my plesaunce. 1260

(181)

• **A**llas whi leet I you from hennes go. 1261
For which wel neigh out of my wit I breyde.
who shal now trowen on ony oþes mo.
• God wot I wende. o. lady bright Criseyde. 1264
• That euery word was gospel þat ye seyde.
But who may bet bigile yf hym lyste.
Than he on whom men weneth best to triste. 1267

(182)

• **W**hat shal .I. don my Pandarus allas. [leaf 111, back] 1268
I fele now so sharpe a newe peyne.
Syn þat þer is no remedye in þis cas.
• That bet were it I with myn hondes tweyne. 1271
• My-seluen slowh / alwey þan þus compleyne.
For þorugh my deth my wo shold han an ende.
Ther euery day with lyf my self I shende. 1274

(183)

Pandare answerede and seyde allas þe while. 1275
That .I. was born / haue I not seyd er þis.
That dremes many a maner man bygyle.
And why for men expounden hem a-mys. 1278
How dastow seyn þat fals þi lady is.
For ony drem right for þyn owene drede.
Lat be þis þought þow kanst no dremes rede. 1281

(184)

Paraunter þere þow dremest of þis bor. 1282
It may so be þat it may signyfie.
Hire fader which þat old is & ek hor.
A-yen þe sonne lith o poynt to dye. 1285
And she for sorwe gynneth wepe and crye.
And kysseth hym þere he lyth on þe grounde.
Thus shuldestow þi drem a-righ expounde. 1288

(185)

How myght I þan do quod Troylus. 1289
To knowe of þis / ye were it neuere so lite.
Now seystow wysly quod þis Pandarus.
My reed is þis syn þow kan wel endite. 1292
That hastely þow a lettre here write.
Thorugh which þow shalt wel brynge it a-boute.
To knowe a soth of þat þou art in doute. 1295

(186)

And se now why / for þis I dar wel seyn. 1296
That if so is þat she vntrewe be.
I kan not trowen þat she wol write a-yen.
And yf she write / þow shalt ful soone see. 1299
As wheyþer she hath ony liberte.
To come a-yen / or ellys yn som clause.
And yf she be let she wol assigne a cause. 1302

(187)

Thow hast not wreten here syn þat she wente. [leaf 112] 1303
Nor she to þe / and þis I dorste leye.
The may swych cause ben in here entente.
That hardely þow wolt þi-seluen seye. 1306
That here a-bod þe beste is for yow tweye.
Now write here þanne and þow shalt fele soone.
A soþe of al þere is no more to done. 1309

(188)

• Accorded ben to this conclusioun. 1310
And þat a-noon þese ilke lordes two.
And hastely sit Troylus a-doun.
And rolleþ yn his herte to and fro. 1313
How he may best discryuen here his wo.
• And to Criseyde his owene lady dere.
• He wrot right þus and seyde as ye may here. 1316

(189) (*Troylus's Letter to Criseyde*)

Right fresshe flour / whos I ben haue and shal. 1317
with-outen part of ellis where seruise.
with herte / body / lyf / lust / þought / and al.
I. woful wight / in euery humble wyse. 1320
That tonge telle / or herte may deuyse.
As ofte as matere occupieþ place.
• Me recomaunde vn-to youre noble grace. 1323

(190)

Liketh it yow to wite swete herte. 1324
As ye wel know how longe tyme a-gon.
• That ye me lafte yn aspre peynes smerte.
• whan þat ye went of which yet bote noon. 1327
Haue I noon had / but euere wers bygon.
Fro day to day / am I and so mot dwelle.
while it yow lyst / of wele and wo my welle. 1330

(191)

For which to yow with dredful herte trewe. 1331
I wryte as he þat sorwe dryfth to wryte.
My wo þat euery houre encreseth newe.
Compleynynge as I dar / or kan endite. 1334
• And þat defaced is / þat may ye wyte.
• The terys which þat fro myn eyen reyne.
That wolde speke / yf þat þey koude and pleyne. 1337

(192) (*Troylus's Letter to Criseyde, continued.*)

Yow first biseche .I. that youre eyen clere. [leaf 112, back] 1338
To look on þis / defouled ye not holde.
And ouer al þis þat ye my lady dere.
Wol vouche-sauf þis lettre to by-holde. 1341
And by þe cause ek of [my] cares colde.
That sleþ my wit / yf ought amys masterte.
For-yeue it me / myn owene swete herte. 1344

(193)

Yf ony seruant dorste or oughte of ryght. 1345
Vp-on hys lady pytously compleyne.
Than wene .I. þat ich ought be þat wyght.
Considered þis þat ye þese moneþes tweyne. 1348
Han taried / þere ye seyden soth to seyne.
But ten dayes ye nolde in ost soiourne.
But yn two moneþes yet ye not retorne. 1351

(194)

But for as muche as I mot nedes lyke. 1352
Al þat yow lyst I dar not pleyne more.
But humbely with sorwful sykes syke.
Yow wryte ich myne vnresty sorwes sore. 1355
Fro day to day desyryng euere more.
To knowen fully yf it youre wil [it] were.
How ye han ferd and don whyl ye be þere. 1358

(195)

The whos wel-fare / and hele ek god encresse. 1359
In honour swych þat vpward in degre.
It growe alwey / so þat it neuere cesse.
Right as youre herte ay kan my lady fre. 1362
Deuyse / I prey god so mot it be.
And graunte it þat ye soone on me rewe.
As wysly as yn al I am yow trewe. 1365

(196) (*Troilus's Letter continued*)

And yf ȝow lyketh knowen of þe fare. 1366
Of me · whos wo þer may no wight discryue.
I. kan no more but chyste of euery care.
At writynge of þis lettre I was on lyue. 1369
Al redy out my woful gost to dryue.
which I delaye and holde hym yet in honde.
Vpon þe sight of matere of youre sonde. 1372

(197)

Myn eyen two yn veyn with which .I se. [leaf 117] 1373
Of sorweful teres salte / arn woxen wellys.
My song yn pleynte of myn aduersite.
My good yn harme / myn ese ek woxen helle ys. 1376
My Ioye yn wo / I kan sey yow nought ellys.
But turned ys / for which my lyf I warye.
Euerych Ioye or ese in his contrarye. 1379

(198)

Which with youre comynge hom a-yen to Troye. 1380
ye may redresse and more a þousand sithe.
Than euere ych hadde encressen yn me Ioye.
For was þere neuere herte yet so blythe. 1383
To han his lyf / as I shal ben as swythe.
As I yow se / and þough no manere routhe.
Commeue yow / yet þynketh on youre trouþe. 1386

(199)

And yf so be my gilt hath deth deserued. 1387
Or yf you lyst no manere vp-on me se.
In guerdon yet of þat I haue you serued.
Biseche I yow myn hertes lady fre. 1390
That here-vpon ye wolden wryte me.
For loue of god my righte lode sterre.
There deth may make an ende of al my werre. 1393

(200) (*Troilus's Letter continued*)

If oþer' cause aught dothe yow for to dwelle. 1394
That with youre lettre ye me recomforte.
For þough to me youre absence is an helle.
wit pacience I wole my wo comporte. 1397
And with youre lettre of hope I wol desporte.
Now writeth swete / and lat me þus not pleyne.
with hope / er deth delyuere me fro peyne. 1400

(201)

Ywys myn owene dere herte trewe. 1401
I wot þat whan ye next vp-on me se.
So lost haue I myn hele and ek myn hewe.
Criseyde shal nought konne knowe me. 1404
I-wys myn hertes day my lady fre.
So thursteth ay myn herte to biholde.
Youre beaute / þat my lyf vnneþe I holde. 1407

(202)

I sey no more al haue .I. for to seye. [leaf 117, back] 1408
To you wel more þan I telle may.
But we-eþer þat ye do me lyue or deye.
Yet pray I god so yeue yow right good day. 1411
And fareth wel goodly fayre fresshe may.
As ye þat lyf or deth me may comaunde.
And to youre trouthe ay I me recomaunde. 1414

(203)

With hele swych but þat ye yeuen me. 1415
The same hele / I shal noon hele haue.
In you lyth whan yow lyst þat it so be.
The day yn which me cloþen shal my graue. 1418
In yow my lyf / in yow myght for to saue.
Me from dyshese of alle peynes smerte.
And fare now wel myn owene swete herte. [*Letter ends*] 1421

(204)

• This lettre forth was sent vn-to Criseyde. 1422
Of which here answere yn effect was þis.
Ful pytously she wrote a-yen and seyde.
That al so soone as þat she myght y-wys. 1425
She wolde come / and mende al þat was mys.
And fynally she wrot and seyde hym þanne.
• She wolde come ye but she nyst whanne. 1428

(205)

But yn here lettre made she swych festes. 1429
That wonder was and swereth she loueth hym best.
Of which he fond but botmeles byhestes.
But Troylus þow mayst now Est or west. 1432
Pype yn an Iuy lef yf þat þe lest.
Thus goth þe world god shylde vs fro myschaunce.
And euery wight þat meneth trouþe auaunce. 1435

(206)

• Encresen gan þe wo fro day to nyght. 1436
• Of Troylus / for taryinge of Criseyde.
• And lessen gan his hope and ek his myght.
• For which al doun he yn his bed hym leyde. 1439
He ne eet / ne dronk / ne slep / ne word seyde.
Ymagynynge ay þat she was vnkynde.
For which wel neigh he wax out of his mynde. 1442

(207)

This drem of which .I. told haue ek by-forn. [leaf 114] 1443
May neuere ek out of his remembraunce.
He þought ay wel he hadde his lady lorn.
And þat Ioues of his purueyaunce. 1446
Hym shewed hadde in sleep þe signyfyaunce.
Of hire vntroþe and here disauenture.
And þat þe bor was shewed hym yn figure. 1449

(208)

For which he for Sibille his suster sente. 1450
That called was cassandre ek al a-boute.
And al his drem he tolde here er he stente.
And here bisoughte assoylen hym þe doute. 1453
Of þe stronge bor with tuskes stoute.
And fynally with-Inne a lytel stounde.
Cassandre hym gan right þus hys drem expounde. 1456

(209)

She gan first smyle / and seyde o broþer dere. 1457
If þow a soth of þis desirest knowe.
Thow most a fewe of olde storyes here.
To purpos / how þat ffortune ouer-þrowe. 1460
Hath lordes olde / þorugh which with-inne a þrowe.
Thow wel þis bor shalt knowe & ek of what kynde.
He comen is / as men yn bokes fynde. 1463

(210)

Diane which þat [wroth] was and yn Iire 1464
For Grekes nolde don here sacrifice.
Ne encens vp on here Auter sette a fyre.
She for þat Grekes gonne here so dispise. 1467
wrak here in a wonder cruwel wyse.
For with a bor as grete as oxe yn stalle.
She made vp frete here corn and vynes alle. 1470

(211)

To sle þis bor was al þe contre reysed. 1471
A-monges which þer com þis bor to se.
A mayde / on of þis world beste y-preysed.
And meleagre lord of þat contre. 1474
He louede so þis fresshe mayde fre.
That with his manhod er he wolde stente.
This boor he slow and here þe hed he sente. 1477

(212)

Of wich as olde bokes tellen vs. [leaf 114, back] 1478
Ther ros a contek / and a gret enuye.
Of þis lord descendede Tydeus.
By ligne or ellys olde bokes lye. 1481
And how þis Meleagree gan to dye.
Thorugh his moder / wol I yow not telle.
For al to longe were it for to dwelle. 1484

(213)

She told ek how Tydeus er she stente. 1485
Vn-to þe strong Cite of Thebes.
To cleyme kyngdom of þe Cite wente.
For his felawe daun Polymytes. 1488
Of which þe broþer daun Ethyocles.
Ful wrongfully of Thebes held þe strenghþe.
This told she by proces al þe lengþe. 1491

(214)

She told ek / how Hemonydes asterte. 1492
whan Tydeus slowh fyfty knyghtes stoute.
She told ek al þe prophesies by herte.
And how þat seuene kynges with here route. 1495
Bysegeden þe Cite al aboute.
And of þe holy serpent / and þe welle.
And of þe furyes al she gan hym telle. 1498

[*Argument of the* 12 *Books of Statius's* Thebais.]

Associat profugum Tideo primus Polimitem.
Tidea legatum doceat insideas-q*ue* secundus.
Tercius hemoduden canit & vates latitantes.
Quartus habet Reges ineuntes prelia septem.
Mox furie lenne quinto narratur & anguis.
Archimori bustum ; sexto ludiq*ue* leguntur.

Dat graios Thebes et vatem septimus vmbris.
Octauo cecidit Tideus spes vita Pelasgis.
Ypomedon nono moritur cum Parthonopea.
Flumine p*er*cussus. Decimo capaneus sup*er*atur.
Vndecimo sese p*er*imunt per vulnera fratres.
Argiua flentem narrat duodenus & ignem.

(215)

Of Archymoris burynge and þe pleyes. [leaf 115] 1499
And how Amphiorax ful þorugh þe grounde.
How Tydeus was slayn lord of Argeys.
And ypomedon y lytel stounde. 1502
was dreynt and ded Parthonope of wounde.
And also how Cappaneus þe proude.
with þonder dynt was slayn þat cryde loude. 1505

(216)

She gan ek telle hym how þat eyþer broþer. 1506
Ethyocles and Polymyte also.
At a Scarmych̄ eche of hem slowh oþer.
And of Argyues wepynge and here wo. 1509
And how þe town was brent she told ek þo.
And so descendeth doun from gestes olde.
To Diomede and þus she spak and tolde. 1512

(217)

This ilke bor by-tokneth Diomede. 1513
• Tydeus sone / þat doun descended is.
• Fro Meleagree þat made þe bor to blede.
• And þi lady wher þat she be y-wys. 1516
• This Dyomede here herte hath and she is.
wep if þow wolt or leef for out of doute.
This Diomede is Inne and þow art oute. 1519

(218)

Thow seyst nat soth quod he þou sorceresse. 1520
with al þi fals gost of p*ro*phesie.
Thow wenest ben a grete deuyneresse.
Now seystow not þis fol of fantasye. 1523
Peyneth here on ladyes for to lye.
A-wey quod he þer Ioues yeue the sorwe.
Thow shalt be fals p*ar*aunter yet to morwe. 1526

(219)

As wel þou myghtest lyen on Alceste. 1527
That of creatures but men lye.
That euere weren kyndest and þe beste.
For whanne hire housbonde was In Iupartie. 1530
To dye hym self but yf she wolde dye.
She ches for hym to dye and go to helle.
And starf a-noon / as vs þe bokes telle. 1533

(220)

Cassandre goth / and he with cruwel herte. [leaf 115, back] 1534
For-yat his wo / ffor angre of here speche.
And from his bed al sodeynly he sterte.
As þough al hol hym hadde made a leche. 1537
And day by day he gan enquere & seche.
A sooþ of þis / with al his fulle cure.
And þus he drieth forth his auenture. 1540

(221)

Fortune whiche þat permutacion. 1541
Of þinges hath / as it is here co*mm*ytted.
Thorugh purueyaunce / and disposicion.
Of heyghe Ioue as regnes shal ben fletted. 1544
Fro folk yn folk / or whan þey shal ben smytted.
Gan pulle a-wey þe feþeres out of Troye.
Fro day to day / til þei ben bare of Ioye. 1547

(222)

Among al þis þe fyn of þe parodye. 1548
Of Ector gan approchen wonder blyue.
The fate wold his soule sholde vnbodye.
And shapen hadde a mene it out to dryue. 1551
A-yeyns which fate helpeth not to stryue.
But on a day to fyghten gan he wende.
At which allas he caught his lyues ende. 1554

(223)

For which me þenketh euery manere wight. 1555
That haunteth armes oughte to by-waylle.
The deth of hym þat was so noble a kn[y]ght.
For as he drough a kyng by thauentaylle. 1558
Vn-war of þis Achille þorugh þe mayle.
And þorugh þe body gan hym for to ryue.
And þus þis worþi knyght was brought of lyue. 1561

(224)

For whom as olde bokes tellen vs. 1562
was mad swych wo / þat tonge may it not telle.
And namely þe sorwe of Troylus.
That next hym was of worþinesse welle. 1565
And yn þis wo gan Troylus to dwelle.
That what for sorwe / and loue and [for] vnreste.
Ful ofte a day he bad his herte breste. 1568

(225)

But natheles though he gan hym dispeyre. [leaf 116] 1569
And dradde ay þat his lady was vntrewe.
yet ay on here his herte gan repeyre.
And as þese loueres don he soughte ay newe. 1572
To gete a-yen Criseyde bryght of hewe.
And in his herte he wente here excusynge.
That Calkas causede al here taryinge. 1575

(226)

• And ofte tyme he was yn purpos gret. 1576
• Hym self lyk a Pylgrym to degyse.
• To sen here but he may not contrefete.
• To ben vnknowen / of folk þat weren wyse. 1579
• Ne fynde excuse a-right þat may suffise.
| yf he among þe Grekes knowen were.
For which he wep ful ofte many a tere. 1582

(227)

• To here he wrot yet ofte tyme al newe. 1583
Ful pitously he lefte it nought for sloupe.
Bisechyng here syn þat he was trewe.
| That she wolde come ayeyn & holde here trowþe. 1586
¦ For which Criseyde vp-on a day for roupe.
¦ I take it so / towchynge þis matere.
¦ wrot hym a-yeyn and seyde as ye may here. 1589

(228) (*Criseyde's Letter to Troylus*)

Cupides sone / ensample of goodlihede. 1590
O. swerd of knyghthod / sours of gentilesse.
How myght a wyght in torment and in drede.
And heeeles / yow sende as yet gladnesse. 1593
I herteles .I. syke I yn distresse.
Syn ye with me nor I with yow may dele.
Yow neyþer sende ich herte may nor hele. 1596

(229)

Youre lettres ful þe papir al y-pleynted. 1597
Conseyued hath myn hertes pite.
I haue ek seyn wiþ terys al depeynted.
youre lettre / and how þat ye requeren me. 1600
To come a-yen / which yet may not be.
But why / lest þis lettre founden were.
No mencion ne make I now for fere. 1603

(230) (*Criseyde's Letter continued*)

Greuous to me god wot is youre vnreste. [leaf 116, back] 1604
Youre haste and þat þe goddes ordenaunce.
It semeth not ye take it for þe beste.
Nor oþer þyng nys not yn youre remembraunce. 1607
As þenketh me but oonly youre plesaunce.
But beth not wroth / and þat I yow byseche.
For þat I tarye / is al for wykked speche. 1610

(231)

For I haue herd wel more þan I wende. 1611
Towchynge vs two / how þynges han y-stonde.
which I shal with dissimulynge amende.
And beth nought wroth I haue eke vnderstonde. 1614
Ye ne don but holden me in honde.
But now no fors I kan not in yow gesse.
But alle trouþe and alle gentilesse. 1617

(232)

Come I wole but yet in swich disioynt. 1618
I stonde as now þat what yer or what day.
That þis shal be þat kan I not apoynte.
But yn effect I prey yow as I may. 1621
Of youre good word and of yowre frendship ay.
For trewely whil [þat] my lyf may dure.
As for a frend ye may in me assure. 1624

(233)

Yet preye I yow an yuyl þat ye ne take. 1625
That it is short which þat I to yow write.
I dar not þere I am wel lettres make.
Ne neuere yet ne koude I wel endite. 1628
Of gret effect men write yn place lite.
Thentent is al / and nought þe lettres space.
And fareþ now wel god haue you in his grace. 1631

TROILUS. U CAMPSALL [*Letter ends*]

(234)

This lettre þis Troylus þoughte al straunge. 1632
whan he it saugh / and sorwefully he sighte.
Hym þoughte it lyk a kalendes of chaunge.
But fynally he ful ne trowen myghte. 1635
That she now wolde hym holden þat she highte.
For wiþ ful yuel wil lyst hym to leue.
That loueth wel yn swich cas þough hym greue. 1638

(235)

But naþeles men seyn þat at the laste. [leaf 117] 1639
For ony þing men shal þe sothe se.
And swych a cas by-tidde & þat as faste.
That Troylus wel vnderstod þat she. 1642
Nas not so trewe / as þat here oughte be.
And fynally he wot now out of doute.
That al is lost þat he hath gon a-boute. 1645

(236)

Stod on a day in his malencolye. 1646
This Troylus and yn suspecion).
Of here for whom he wende for to dye.
And so bifel þat þorugh-out Troye town. 1649
As was þe gyse y-bore was vp and down.
A manere cote arm[*ur*]e as seyth þe storye.
Byfore Deiphebe yn signe of his victorye. 1652

(237)

The which cote as telleþ lollius. 1653
Deiphebe it had y-rent from Diomede.
The same day / and whan þis Troylus.
It saugh he gan to taken of it hede. 1656
Auysyng of þe lengthe and of þe brede.
And al þe werk / but as he gan byholde.
Ful sodeynly his herte gan to colde. 1659

(238)

| As he þat on þe coler fond with-Inne. 1660
• A broch þat he Criseyde yaf þat morwe.
• That she from Troye moste nedes twynne.
In remembraunce of hym / and of his sorwe. 1663
And she hym leyde a-yen here feyth to borwe.
| To kepe it ay / but now ful wel he wiste.
| Hys lady nas no lengere on to tryste. 1666

(239)

. He goth hym forth hom / & gan ful soone sende. 1667
. For Pandarus and al þis newe chaunce.
. And of þis broche he told hym word and ende.
. Compleynynge of here hertes variaunce. 1670
. His longe loue / his trouþe and his pennaunce.
. And after deth with-outen wordes more.
. Ful faste he cride his reste hym to restore. 1673

(240)

. Thanne spak he þus .o. lady myn Criseyde. [lf 117, bk] 1674
. wher is youre feyth and wher is youre byheste.
. wher' is youre loue / wher is youre trouþe he seyde.
. Of Diomede haue ye now al þis feste. 1677
Allas I wolde haue trowed at þe leste.
| That syn ye nolde yn trouþe to me stonde.
That ye þus nolde han holden me in honde. 1680

(241)

. Who shal now trowe on any oþer mo. 1681
. Allas I neuere wolde han wend er þis.
| That ye Criseyde koude han chaunged so.
Ne but I hadde a-gylt or don amys. 1684
. So cruwel wende I not / youre herte y-wys.
To sle me þus / allas youre name of trouþe.
Is now for-don and þat is al my rouþe. 1687

(242)

• Was þere noon oþer broche yow lyste lete. 1688
• To feffe with youre newe loue quod he.
• But þilke broche þat I with terys wete.
• yow yaf / as for a remembraunce of me. 1691
• Non oþer cause allas ne hadde ye.
• But for despit / and ek for þat ye mente.
• Al outrely to shewe youre entente. 1694

(243)

• Through which I se þat clene out of youre mynde. 1695
• Ye han me cast / and I ne kan nor may.
For al þis world / with-Inne myn herte fynde.
To vnlouen yow a quarter of a day. 1698
• In Cursed tyme I born was weylaway.
That ye þat do me al this wo endure.
Yet loue I best of ony creature. 1701

(244)

Now god quod he me sende yet þe grace. 1702
That I may meten with þis Diomede.
And trewely yf I haue myght and space.
Yet shal I make I hope his sides blede. 1705
O god quod he þat oughtest taken hede.
To forþeren trouthe / and wronges to punyce.
why nyltow don a vengeaunce on þis vice. 1708

(245)

• O Pandarus that in dremes for to triste. [leaf 118] 1709
• Me blamed hast / and wont art ofte vp breyde.
• Now maystow se þi selue yf þat þow lyst.
• How trewe is now þi nece bryght Cryseyde. 1712
• In sondry formes god it wot he seyde.
• The goddes shewen boþe Ioye and tene.
In slep and by my drem it is now sene. 1715

(246)

¦ And certaynly wiþ-oute more speche. 1716
¦ From hen[ne]sforth as ferforth as I may.
• Myn owene deth yn armes wol I seche.
• I recche not how soone by þis day. 1719
But trewely Criseyde swete may.
whom I haue ay with al my myght I-serued.
That ye þus don / I haue it nought deserued. 1722

(247)

• This Pandarus þat alle þese þynges herde. 1723
• And wist wel he seyde a soth of þis.
| He nought a word a-yen to hym answerede.
• For sory of his frendes sorwe he is. 1726
• And shamed / for his Nece hath don a-mys.
| And stant a-stoned of þese causes tweye.
| As stille as ston a word ne koude he seye. 1729

(248)

• But at þe last þus he spak and seyde. 1730
| My dere broþer I may þe do nomore.
| what shuld I seyn I hate y-wys Criseyde.
And god wot I wol hate here eueremore. 1733
• And þat þou me bysoughtest don of yore.
• Hauynge to myn honour ne my reste.
• Right no reward I dede al þat þe leste. 1736

(249)

• If .I. dede ought þat myght lyken þe. 1737
• It is me lef / and of þis treson now.
| God wot þat it a sorwe is vn-to me.
• And dredles for hertes ese of yow. 1740
• Right fayn wolde I amende it wist I how.
¦ And fro þis world almyghti god I preye.
¦ Delyuere here soone .I. kan nomore seye. 1743

(250)

• Gret was the sorwe / and pleynt of Troylus. [f 118, bk] 1744
• But forth his cours fortune ay gan to holde.
• Criseyde loueth þe sone of Tideus.
• And Troylus mot wepe in cares colde. 1747
Swich is þis world who-so it kan biholde.
In eche estat is litel hertes reste.
God leue vs for to take it for þe beste. 1750

(251)

In many cruwel batayle out of drede. 1751
Of Troylus / þis ilke noble knyght.
As men may in þese olde bokes rede.
was sene his knyghthod and his grete myght. 1754
And dredles his yre day and nyght.
Ful cruwel[y] þe Grekes ay aboughte.
• And alwey most þis Diomede he soughte. 1757

(252)

• And ofte tyme I fynde þat þey mette. 1758
• with blody strokes and with wordes grete.
• Assayinge how here speres were whette.
And god it wot with many a cruwel hete. 1761
Gan Troylus vpon his helm to bete.
• But naþeles fortune it nought ne wolde.
• Of oþeres hond þat eyther deyen sholde. 1764

(253)

And yf I hadde y-taken for to wryten. 1765
The armes of þis ilke worthi man.
Than wold I of hise battayles endite[n].
But for þat I to write first bygan. 1768
Of his loue I haue seyd as I kan.
Hese worþi dedes who-so list hem here.
Red dares / he kan telle hem alle y-fere. 1771

(254)

Bysechynge euery lady bryght of hewe. 1772
And euery gentil womman what she be.
That al be þat Criseyde was vntrewe.
That for þat gylt She be not wroth with me. 1775
Ye may here gilt in oþere bokes se.
And gladlyer .I. wol write yf yow leste.
Penelopees trouthe and goode Alceste. 1778

(255)

Ne I sey not this / al only for þese men. [leaf 119] 1779
But most for wommen þat by-traysed be.
Thourgh false folk / god yeue hem sorwe amen.
That with here grete wit / and subtiltee. 1782
By-trayse yow / and þis commeueth me.
To speke / and yn effect yow alle I preye.
Beth war of men / and herkeneth what I seye. 1785

(256)

Go litel bok / go litel myn Tregedie. 1786
Ther god þi makere yet er þat he dye.
So sende myght to make yn som comedye.
But litel bok no makyng þow nenuye. 1789
But subgit be to alle poesye.
And kys þe steppes þere as þow seest pace.
Virgile. Ouyde. Omer. Lukan. & Stace. 1792

(257)

And for þer is so gret dyuersite. 1793
In Englyssh̄ / and yn wrytyng of oure tonge.
So preye I god þat noon myswryte þe.
Ne þe mysmetre for defaute of tonge. 1796
And red wher so þou be or elles songe.
That þow be vnderstonde god beseche.
But yet to purpos of my raþere speche. 1799

(258)

• The wraþþe as I began yow for to seye. 1800
• Of Troylus / þe Grekes boughten dere.
| For þousandys hese hondes maden deye.
As he þat was with-outen ony pere. 1803
Saue Ector yn his tyme as I kan here.
But weylaway saue only goddes wille.
Dispitously hym slowh þe fiers Achille. 1806

(259)

And whan þat he was slayn yn þis manere. 1807
His lighte gost ful blysfully is went.
Vp to þe holwghnesse of þe seuenþe spere.
In conuers lettynge euery element. 1810
And þere he saugh with ful auysement.
Th erratyk sterres herkenynge Armonye.
with sownes ful of heuenyssh melodye. 1813

(260)

And doun from þens faste he gan auyse. [leaf 119, back] 1814
This litel spot of erþe þat with þe se.
Enbraced is / and fully gan despise.
This wrecched world / and held al vanite. 1817
To respect of þe pleyn felicite.
That is yn heuene aboue / and at þe laste.
Ther he was slayn / his lokyng doun he caste. 1820

[*Addit.* 12,044 *ends here.*]

(261)

And yn hym self he lough right at þe wo. 1821
Of hem þat wepten for his deth so faste.
And dampned al oure werk þat folweth so.
The blynde lust þe which may not laste. 1824
And shuld al oure herte on heuene caste.
And forth he wente shortly for to telle.
Ther as Mercurye sorted hym to dwelle. 1827

(262)

• Swich fyn hath lo þis Troylus for loue. 1828
Swych fyn hath al his grete worþynesse.
• Swich fyn hath his estat real aboue.
Swich fyn his lust / swich fyn hath his noblesse. 1831
Swych fyn hath false worldes brotelnesse.
¦ And þus by-gan his louynge of Criseyde.
¦ As I haue told / and yn þis wyse he deyde. 1834

(263)

• O yonge fresshe folkes he or she. 1835
• In which þat loue / vp groweth with youre age.
• Repeyreth hom from worldly vanyte.
And of youre herte vp casteth þe visage. 1838
To thilke god þat after his ymage.
¦ Yow made / and thynketh al nys but a fayre.
¦ This world / þat passeth soone as floures fayre. 1841

(264)

And loueth hym þe which þat right for loue. 1842
Vpon a cros oure soules for to beye.
First starf / and ros / and sit yn heuene a-boue.
For he nyl falsen no wight dar I seye. 1845
That wole his herte al holly on hym leye.
And syn he best to loue is / and most meke.
what nedeth feyned loues for to seke. 1848

(265)

Lo here of Payens corsed olde vyces. [leaf 120] 1849
Lo here what alle hire goddes may auaylle.
Lo here þese wrecched worldes appetites.
Lo here þe fyn and guerdon for trauayle. 1852
Of Ioue / appollo / of mars / of swych rascaylle.
Lo here þe forme of olde clerkes speche.
In poetrie / yf [ye[1]] here bokes seche. [[1] *hole in MS.*] 1855

(266)

O moral Gower þis boke I directe. 1856
To þe / and the Philosophical Strode.
To vouchen sauf / per nede is to corecte.
Of your benygnitees and zeles garde. 1859
And to þat sothfast Crist þat starf on rode.
With al myn herte of mercy euere I preye.
And þe lord right þus I speke and seye. 1862

(267)

Thou / oon / and two / and þre / eterne on lyue. 1863
That regnest ay / yn thre / and two / and oon. [l. 1863-5 *from Dante*]
Vncircumscript and al mayst circumscryue.
Vs from visible and Inuysible foon. 1866
Defende / and to þi mercy eurychon.
So make vs I*esus* for thi grace digne.
For loue of mayde and moder thyn benigne. Amen.

Explicit liber Troili et Criseide.

RIME-INDEX

TO

Chaucer's Troilus and Criseyde.

RIME-INDEX

TO

Chaucer's Troilus and Criseyde.

BY

THE REV. W. W. SKEAT, LITT.D., LL.D., M.A.,

ELRINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:
PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
CHARING CROSS ROAD, W.C.
1892.

First Series, LXXXIV.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

RIME-INDEX TO TROILUS,

By Prof. Skeat.

St. 128 of Book I. is missing in the Campsall MS., in MS. Harl. 2280, and in MS. Camb. Gg. 4. 27. But it is genuine, and occurs in MSS. Harl. 3943 and 2392, in the St. John's MS. (in late hand), and in all the early printed editions. I therefore follow the numbering of the stanzas in the Chaucer Society's print of MS. Harl. 3943, throughout this first book, as against that in the print of the other MSS. The stanzas of which the numbering is thus disturbed are stt. 128—155 of Book I. If the reader does not immediately find the reference, he has only to subtract 1 throughout these stanzas. In the other books, I follow the numbering in the print of the Campsall MS.

The references (to save figures) are given to the *stanzas*, not to the *lines;* and the Books are marked I., II., III., IV., V. Thus the ending *a*, in the rime *Criseyd-a, A*, occurs in I. 25, *i.e.* in Book I., st. 25; where it is easily found. Similarly, the ending *abbe* occurs in *labbe* and *gabbe*, in Book III., st. 43; and so of the rest.

Forms within a parenthesis refer to the pronunciation; thus (āze) after 'ase' means that the *s* is like *z*. I use ò and è to denote *open o* and *e*, and ó and é to denote the *close* sounds.

The final *e* is to be sounded in every instance; thus the rimes in *abbe, ace, adde, age*, &c., are all dissyllabic or feminine rimes. A few trisyllabic rimes occur, viz. in *arië, ariën, ëdië, ërië, evene* (perhaps *ev'ne*), *evere*, (perhaps *ev're*), *ivere*, (perhaps *iv're*), *odië, orië, oriës*. The word *is* forms part of the rime-ending in a few instances; see alles (alle is), ayes (ay is), elles (elle is), ewes (ewe is), inges (ing is), oles (ole is), oules (oul is), ones (oon is), yces (yce is). In such cases, a preceding *e* is elided; thus *alle is* becomes *all'is*. For further information, see the footnotes and the remarks subjoined to the Index.

INDEX OF RIME-ENDINGS.

a : I. 25.
abbe : III. 43.
able : II. 163. III. 118. 251. V. 63.
āce : I. 6. 53. 102. 128. 130. 138. 152. 154. II. 5. 12. 38. 102. 110. 153. 161. 195. 224. III. 32. 68. 132. 145. 168. 182. 193. 208. 258. IV. 2. 22. 80. 115. 136. 165. 191. 199. 241. V. 25. 32. 35. 77. 83. 97. (100). 102. 131. 135. 137. 189. 233. 244. 256. (*In* III. 32, V. 100, *passe.*)
āces : II. 92.
ad : II. 17. IV. 57.
adde : I. 69. II. 193. IV. 204. 240. 242. V. 30.
ade : II. 8. 22. 72. 221. 225. III. 3. 88. (Only *glade, lade, made, wade, Wade.*)
aft : III. 192. IV. 33. 41. 209.
āge : III. 129. IV. 37. 116. 124. 128. V. 118. 263.
āges : II. 4. V. 129.
aire, ayre : I. 31. III. 1. IV. 146. V. 263. *See* eyre.
āke : I. 125. II. 10. 42. 79. 164. 189. 218. III. 49. 78. 110. 161. 172. 195. 223. 249. IV. 87. 224. V. 12. 37. 233.
āken : I. 81. III. 128.
āketh : II. 116.
al : I. 38. 63. 129. 133. 141. 151. II. 7. 119. III. 69. 190. 258. IV. 21. 221. 239. V. 44. 118.
āle : II. 171. III. 90. 177. IV. 106.
alke : V. 96.
alle : I. 34. 42. 81. 130. 150. II. 110. 153. 168. III. 98. 109. 111. 123. IV. 39. 62. 67. 72. 105. 144. 150. 158. 163. V. 25. 36. 76. 79. 101. 152. 169. 210.
alles, alle is : V. 105.
alve : IV. 135.
āme : I. 36. 54. 124. 129. II. 3. 93. 109. III. 38. 46. 76. 91. 147. 155. 161. IV. 76. 81. 210. 224. V. 60.
ăn : I. 34. II. 30. 54. 79. III. 138. IV. 34. 48. 243. V. 111. 135. 175. 253.
āne : V. 86.
anne : V. 204.
āpe : II. 149. III. 59. 80. V. 162.
āped : I. 46.
āpen : III. 178.
āpes : I. 131.
appe : III. 9. 106.
ar : III. 244.
āre : I. 73. 79. 84. 88. 90. 95. 147. II. 16. 143. 164. 240. III. 83. 87. 123. 158. 224. 235. IV. 33. 66. 76. 83. 167. 192. 224. V. 3. 8. 34. 40. 48. 73. 107. 115. 137. 160. 164. 196.
āred : I. 91.
arge : V. 115.
arië : V. 106. 197.

ariën : II. 232.
arm : II. 236.
arme : III. 233.
arpe : I. 105. II. 148.
art : I. 133 : III. 191. V.166 (*art, part, cart*).
arte : II. 63. 142. IV. 68.111.
arted : I. 47.
as : I. 5. 10. 120. II. 61. 66. 193. 211. III. 41. 121. 223. IV. 11. 14. 42. 114. 177. V. 9. 87. 140. 182. (Only *allas, cas, Calkas, Eneas, Pallas, pas, solas, was.*)
āse (*for* āze) : V. 67. *See* āce.
asse : III. 13. IV. 88. *And see* āce.
ast : II. 199.
aste : I. 45. 77. 107. 132. 150. II. 21. 29. 37. 57. 94. 99. 125. 129. 134. 165. 167. 180. 194. III. 23. 52. 114. 157. IV. 75. 97. V. 235. 260. 261.
at : II. 19. 108. III. 46. V. 78.
āte : III. 67. V. 163.
āthe : II. 156. IV. 30. V. 134.
aude : II. 51.
aughte : II. 64. V. 146.
aunce : I. 7. 14. 74. II. 16. 32. 67. 73. 76. 79. 146. 158. 187. 206. III. 61. 69. 77. 99. 135. 139. 140. 185. 187. 198. 204. 219. 221. 250. IV. 29. 49. 59. 60. 71. 138. 141. 143. 150. 153. 205. 217. 223. 235. V. 45. 52. 81. 109. 180. 205. 207. 230. 239.
aunces : I. 29. 49. II. 193. IV. 157.
aunde : I. 151. IV. 185. 242. V. 202.
aunge : I. 155. II. 4. V. 18. 234.
ause : II. 104. V. 186.
ave : I. 18. II. 17. 106. 140. 178. 208. III. 15. 197. 211. 215. IV. 81. 197. V. 203. (Only *cave, crave, grave, have, rave, save, yave.*)
aven : III. 209.
awe : I. 32. 144. III. 103. 122. 160. IV. 89. 127. 176. V. 6.
awes : II. 6. IV. 200.
ay (ey) : I. 154. II. 10. 69. 80. 132. 181. 201. III. 77. 142. 152. 227. 231. IV. 92. 137. 167. 216. 229. 233. V. 22. 61. 102. 114. 121. 142. 154. 170. 173. 202. 232. 243. 246. *Compare* ey : IV. 137. V. 153.
ayde : *see* eyde.
ayed : I. 93. II. 98. III. 61. IV. 92. V. 179.
ayes : II. 250. (ay is) III. 51.
ayle : I. 3. 68. 108. II. 1. 90. 206. III. 75. IV. 39. 134. 228. V. 92. 223. 265.
ayleth : I. 87. 110.
ayned (eyned) : I. 51 ; *see* eyned.
ayr : *see* eyr.
ayre : *see* aire, eyre.
ayten (eyten) : I. 28.

ē (ee) : I. 4. 6. 7. 10. 15. 19. 29. 35. 49. 58. 59. 61. 74. 75. 84. 86. 94. 96. 97. 103. 105. 107. 109. 112. 121. 122. 128. 129. 142. 143. 155. II. 7. 12. 13. 20. 24. 27. 33. 40. 42. 46. 49. 51. 57. 64. 71. 76. 84. 85. 87. 89. 91. 94. 96. 98. 102. 105. 111. 114. 115. 117. 121. 137. 141. 156. 161. 172. 185. 188. 191. 200. 201. 205. 208. 242. 246. 250. III. 2. 3. 5. 19. 24. 25. 30. 45. 49. 52. 56. 57. 64. 78. 86. 91. 96. 109. 116. 117. 119. 122. 125. 146. 157. 174. 180. 184. 193. 212. 218. 230. 232. 237. 244. IV. 4.

16. 28. 48. 53. 63. 69. 77. 82. 84. 99. 105. 111. 120. 123. 130. 137. 138. 140. 144. 145. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 159. 177. 180. 184. 191. 196. 199. 222. 226. 227. 230. 238. V. 1. 21. 41. 49. 59. 86. 96. 107. 118. 126. 127. 155. 160. 163. 166. 180. 186. 195. 197. 199. 201. 203. 211. 229. 235. 242. 249. 254. 255. 257. 260. 263.[1]

ecche: I. 114. 127. II. 49. 62. 211. III. 197. IV. 90. 207. 227. V. 46.

ecches: III. 134.

ēche: I. 101. 123. 127. II. 9. 36. 71. 82. 153. 203. 226. III. 57. 84. 108. 191. 216. 256. IV. 65. 165. 211. V. 16. 56. 114. 123. 162. 220. 230. 246. 257. 265.[2]

ecte: V. 266.

ēd (eed): II. 59. 64. 94. 121. 243. III. 12. 137. 155. 225. IV. 72. 166. V. 133.[3]

edde: I. 67. 69. II. 136. 187. III. 218. V. 172. 174.

edded: V. 50.

edden: IV. 7.

ēde (èède): I. 12. 14. 37. 76. II. 8. 15. 77. 119. 168. 189. 215. III. 14. 42. 186. 198. 205. 246. 249. IV. 17. 90. 97. 140. 156. 159. 176. 192. 195. 208. 209. 217. 225. 235. V. 3. 8. 68. 90. 140. 183. 228.[4]

ēde (ééde): I. 124. II. 90. III. 65. 67. 221. IV. 2. 21. 49. 158. 223. V. 3. 13. 27. 44. 121. 125. 149. 150. 217. 244.[5]

ēde (èède, ééde): I. 72. 83. 111. II. 49. 96. 107. III. 60. 70. 101. 104. IV. 11. 23. 219. V. 29. 109. 156. 237.[6]

ēdië: V. 256.

ee, eed, eem. *see* ē, ēd, ēm.

een (één): II. 28 (*been*, be, *been*, bees, *fleen*, flee); V. 66 (*been*, *seen*).

[1] All words ending in *ē* (in Troilus) have the close sound of *e*, with the sole exception of *see*, sea (A.S. *sǣ*). Owing to the paucity of rimes for it, it forms a permissible rime with other words in *ē*. It occurs in II. 64, III. 2, IV. 222, V. 127, 260. In IV.147, *séé* means 'seat.'

[2] Of words in *ēche*, *teche* has the open *e* (A.S. *tǣcan*); *seche* and *biseche* have close *e* (A.S. *sēcan*). Other words are *eche*, v. (to eke), *leche*, *preche*, and *speche*; (*bi*)*seche*, *speche* are found together more than 20 times.

[3] The *ē* is open; from A.S. *ēa*, as in A.S. *brēad*, *dēad*, *hēafod*, *rēad*; or from A.S. *ǣ*, as in *rǣd*. To these add *goodliheed* (cf. A.S. *hād*). No example of close *ē* in this set.

[4] In these particular instances, *ē* is open, from A.S. *ēa* or *ǣ*. From *ēa*, as in A.S. *dēad*, *lēad*, *rēad*. From *ǣ*, as in A.S. *brǣdu*, *dǣd*, *drǣdan*, *lǣdan*, *mǣd*, *rǣdan*, *sprǣdan*, *wǣde*. To these add *goodlihede*, *womanhede*, *kinrede*. (For an explanation of unstable *ǣ*, see below.)

[5] Here *ē* is close, from A.S. *ēo* or *ē*. From *ēo*, as in A.S. *bēodan*, *forbēodan*, *ēode*, *nēod*. From *ē*, as in A.S. *blēdan*, *brēdan*, *crēda*, *fēdan*, *glēd*, *hēdan*, *spēdan*, *stēda*. To these add *Diomede*, *procede*, of French origin.

[6] Here open *ē* seems to rime with close *ē*. In Troilus, it only occurs (in rimes in *ede*) when one of the words is the sb. *drede*, dread; or else, in *one* case only, when the words are *Diomede*, *hede* (heed), *brede* (breadth), V. 237; or alse, in *one* case only, when one of the words is *dede* (deed), II. 49. Observe that *drede* chiefly occurs in supplemental phrases, such as *out of drede*, I. 111, IV. 11, V. 109. 156; or *withoute drede*, II. 96. III. 60. 70; or *for drede*, I. 83. II. 107. III. 104. V. 29. For a further explanation of these exceptional rimes, see below.

eep : I. 70 ; III. 202.
ees : *see* ēs.
ēf (ief) : III. 124. 232. IV. 88.
egge : III. 43. IV. 133.
ēke (èke) : III. 130. 201. V. 138. 148.[7]
ēke (ééke) : V. 264.[8]
ēke (èèke, éeke) : II. 240. III. 11. 105. IV. 19. 234.[9]
ēl (eel) : II. 85. 174. III. 100. 102. IV. 47. 152.[10]
eld : II. 190. 230.
elde : II. 54.
ēle (èèle) : II. 101. 250. III. 46. V. 228.[11]
ēle (ééle) : I. 116. III. 138. IV. 104.[12]
ēled : IV. 42. 80 (*seled, repeled*).
elle : I. 21. 113. 125. II. 15. 26. 45. 73. 128. 228. 231. III. 29. 73 (*fulfelle*, for *fulfille*). 85. 93. 189. 209. 229. 250. IV. 7. 26. 98. 102. 164. 189. 220. 222. 243. V. 28. 31. 122. 147. 190. 200. 212. 214. 219. 224. 261.
ellen : I. 1.
elles (elle is) : V. 197.
elte : III. 50. 207. IV. 53.
elve : II. 16. 200. IV. 58. V. 14. 132.
ēme (ééme) : V. 100 (*queme, deme, seme*).
ēmen (èèmen, éémen) : II. 115 (*dremen, semen, quemen*).
ēmeth (éémeth) : I. 92 (*semeth, demeth*).
en (ĕn) : III. 86. V. 255.
ēn : *see* een.
ence : I. 57. 74. 80. III. 20. 31. 142. 182. 186. 190. IV. 10. 29. 41. 78. 112. 152. V. 34. 180.
enche : IV. 73.
end (éénd) : IV. 63.
ende : I. 64. 70. 73. 139. II. 32. 35. 59. 113. 122. 179. 214. 248. III. 17. 30. 56. 61. 66. 88. 101. 110. 133. 220. 241. 259. IV. 93. 101. 123. 128. 132. 160. 200. 214. 226. 236. V. 68. 72. 76. 99. 128. 152. 182. 222. 231. 239.
enden : I. 31.
endeth : I. 87. III. 4.
ēne (èène) : I. 79. II. 19. 83. III. 37. 167. V. 15. 52.[13]
ēne (ééne) : I. 65. 100. 117. II. 9. 118. 132. 241. 244. III. 59. 72. 125. 176. IV. 6. 114. 165. 177. 205. 228. 230. V. 2. 35. 40. 128. 156. 245.[14]
engthe : II. 38. V. 213.
enne : I. 59. II. 30. 222. IV. 178.
ent : I. 2. 91. II. 6. III. 7. 21. 70. IV. 31. 50. 77.

[7] Here open *ē* is from A.S. *ĕ* lengthened, in the words *breke, speke, wreke:* from *brecan, sprecan, wrecan*

[8] Here belong *meke* (A.S. **mēoc*), *seke* (A S. *sēcan*); with long close *e*.

[9] Here we find *biseke*, with long close *e*, from A.S. *sēcan*, riming with *eke* (cf. A.S. *ēac*) and *cheke* (A.S. *cēace*). See pp. 25*, 26*.

[10] The words are : *dēl, stēl, wēl, whēl*, with the F. adjs. *eternēl, temporēl*. The *ē* is close, except in *dēl* (A.S. *dǣl*) and in *eternel, temporel*, which give admissible rimes.

[11] The words are *dēle*)A.S. *dǣlan*), *hēle* (A.S. *hǣlo*).

[12] The words are *fele* (A.S. *fēlan*), *hele* (A.S. *hēla*), *knele* (A.S. *cnēowlian*).

[13] Here the open *ē* is from A.S. *ēa* or *ǣ*, and mod. E. spelling has *ea*, as in *bean, clean, lean, mean*.

[14] Here the close *ē* is from A.S. *ē* or *ēo*, and mod. E. spelling has *ee*, as in *between, green, keen, queen, teen, ween*. But in *sene, yscne, shene*, the *e* is doubtful. In V. 2, read *shéne* (not *clène*), *gréne, quéne*.

80. 134. 169. 186. V. 64. 259.

ente: I. 9. 39. 46. 56. 106. 134. II. 9. 48. 51. 52. 75. 86. 117. 119. 126. 132. 152. 175. 191. 207. 220. 223. 233. 247. III. 3. 18. 79. 113. 170. 177. 226. IV. 6. 13. 20. 25. 49. 50. 62. 91. 122. 175. 196. 203. 218. 243. V. 13. 22. 41. 62. 87. 124. 146. 159. 171. 175. 187. 208. 211. 213. 242.

ented: I. 145.

ēo: IV. 8 (*Monesteo, Ripheo, Phebuseo*).

ēp = eep: I. 70. III. 202.

ēpe (èèpe): II. 74. 137. III. 252.[15]

ēpe (éépe): I. 109. II. 67. 81. IV. 85. V. 37. 154.[16]

ēpe (èèpe, éépe): III. 60. 153. V. 177.[17]

epte: IV. 51.

er: III. 203 (*astrologer, messager*).

erde: I. 106. 149. II. 22. 129. 158. 204. III. 115. 153. 219. 231. 256. IV. 26. V. 26. 247.

erdes, *or* ierdes: III. 89.

ēre (èère): I. 16. 104. 110. II. 28. 65. 145. 234. III. 66. 75. 81. 82. 84. 90. 99. 108. 156. 159. 164. 189. 192. 200. 241. IV. 9. 47. 92. 96. 100. 195. 212. 218. V. 32. 126. 130. 150. 169. 194. 226. 229.[18]

ĕre (ère): I. 93. II. 238. III. 5. 39. 54. 235. IV. 88. *To which add* IV. 208.[19]

ēre (éére): I. 2. 5. 8. 18. 26. 38. 40. 42. 57. 62. 126. 146. 152. II. 1. 6. 22. 24. 36. 48. 52. 68. 71. 85. 116. 118. 130. 139. 149. 158. 160. 162. 173. 179. 181. 195. 205. 211. 216. 221. 233. 235. 242. 247. 251. III. 1. 8. 14. 19. 28. 31. 33. 41. 48. 53. 62. 71. 74. 92. 93. 107. 117. 120. 130. 132. 136. 140. 173. 185. 187. 194. 202. 207. 214. 222. 238. 245. 249. IV. 4. 41. 44. 59. 78. 93. 94. 113. 128. 132. 155. 172. 188. 191. 194. 205. 208. 222. 225. 234. V. 5. 27. 32. 44. 49. 60. 67. 75. 81. 83.,91. 94. 107. 116. 117. 122. 131. 136. 143. 176. 188. 192. 209. 227. 253. 258. 259.[20]

[15] The *ē* is open, from A.S. *ēa* or *ǣ*, as in A.S. *hēap, hlēapan;* doubtful in *slepe*. Cf. mod. E. *heap, leap*.

[16] The *ē* is close, from A.S. *ē* or *ēo*, as in A.S. *cēpan, wēpan, dēop*. Cf. mod. E. *keep, weep, deep*.

[17] The *ē* is close, but words are allowed to rime with *slepe;* cf. A.S. *slēpan*, by-form of *slǣpan*, and mod. E. *sleep*.

[18] Here belong words with open *ē* from A.S. *ēa* and *ǣ:* of these, *there, were, where* still have the open sound, and *ear, fear, gear, tear*, sb. (lacruma) are now spelt with *ea*. *Bere*, a bier, is from A.S. *bǣr*. In III. 241, *enquere* has the open *e*, correctly; see Ten Brink, § 68.

[19] Here belong words with accented open *e* from A.S. *ĕ*, which was lengthened. The A.S. forms are *beran* (to bear), *derian* (to harm), *swerian* (to swear), *teran* (to tear); also *bera* (a bear), *spere* (a spear), *wer* (a weir); *hire* (M. E. *here*, i.e. her); *styrian* (M. E. *sterien*, to stir). A.S. *lǣdere*, a leader, is used in the form *lēdér-e*. Note that, in II. 238, the word *here*, riming with *forbere*, must be the acc. of the fem. pronoun, meaning 'her.' It does not mean 'to hear.' The context thus becomes clearer.

[20] Here belong words with close *ē* from A.S. *ē* and *ēo*. Examples are seen in *fere* (A.S. *gefēra*, companion), *here* (A.S. *hēr*, here), *here* (A.S. *hēran*,

ēre (èère, éére): I. 33. II. 14. 226. III. 35. 134. IV. 63. 169. 173. V. 23. 168.[21]
ēre (èère) *and* ēre (éére) *both in the same stanza:* III. 39. IV. 208. V. 32.
ēred: I. 140. III. 58. 69 (*afered*, *lered*, *requered*).
ēres (èères): IV. 117.
ĕrië: III. 136. 239 (*herie*, *merie*).
erkes: I. 144.
erme: II. 218. 227.
erne: III. 2. 22. 54. IV. 16. 29.
erre: I. 20. 25. II. 124. III. 254. IV. 79. V. 34. 199.
erse: III. 6. IV. 171.
erte: I. 44. 114. 150. II. 129. 133. 140. 157. 184. 234. III. 14. 21. 106. 130. 136. 143. 153. 157. 169. 196. 214. IV. 14. 35. 36. 61. 163. 170. 202. 207. 215. 218. 232. V. 9. 19. 29. 37. 104. 150. 175. 190. 192. 203. 214. 220.
ertes: III. 181.
erve: I. 3. 61. 117. 145. 152. II. 34. 47. 165. III. 22. 25. 56. 63. 102. 182. 185. IV. 40. 46. 64. 74. 238. V. 21. 25. 45. 139.
erved: V. 199. 246.
ēs (èès): I. 25. 112. II. 50. 60. 219. IV. 15. V. 213 (*pèès*, *prèès*, suffix *-lees* = A.S. *-leas*, names ending in *-ēs*).
ēse (èèsse). I. 64. II. 99. V. 195. (*encrese*, *cese*, *prese*; with open long *e*, and voiceless *s*).
ēse (èèze): I. 4. 7. II. 21. 108. 175. III. 16. 91. 127. 183. 201. 247. IV. 13. 101. 157. V. 17. (*apese*, *ese*, *plese*, *counterpese* (F.), and *lese* (A.S. *lēsu*); with open long *e*, and voiced *s*).
ēse (ééze): II. 68. IV. 27. 215. (*lese*, v., *chese*, v.; with close long *e*, and voiced *s*).
ēsed (èèzed): I. 36. 135. III. 64. (*esed*, *plesed*, *apesed*).
ĕsse: I. 3. 4. 41. 63. 80. 81. 88. 92. 94. 101. 114. 126. 139. 143. 146. 149. II. 23. 41. 91. 95. 101. 103. 121. 123. 178. 182. 188. 196. 226. III. 1. 7. 24. 26. 35. 38. 52. 58. 114. 117. 118. 126. 141. 144. 148. 164. 171. 174. 178. 188. 200. 202. 207. 217. 228. 230. 247. 256. IV. 15. 43. 52. 76. 103. 115. 121. 129. 142. 155. 181. 213. 221. 239. V. 6. 20. 57. 63. 89. 103. 113. 174. 218. 228. 231. 262.

---

to hear), *dere* (A.S. *dēore*, dear), of which the three last recur with great frequency. Also *fere*, variant of *fure* (A.S. *fȳr*, fire). Also the French words *appere*, *chere*, *clere*, *manere*, *matere*, *pere* (peer), *prayere*, *refere*, *requere*, *rivere*, *spere* (sphere). It is interesting to note that *spere*, a spear, with open *e*, does not rime with the same class of words as *spere*, a sphere, with close *e*. Hence, e.g., *spere* in the Complaint of Mars, 137, has a close *e*, and must mean 'sphere'; whilst in the Parl. Foules, 135, it has an open *e*, and must mean 'spear.' (The *e* in *here*, to hear, and *fere*, fire, is variable; see note 21.)

[21] These are the exceptional cases. In I. 33, *fere* (fire) is rimed with *were* (were), *stere* (stir), with open *e*, whereas it is elsewhere rimed as if with close *e*. In II. 14, 226, III. 134, IV. 63, V. 23, we find *lere* (A.S. *lēran*), which should have open *e*, riming with *here* (here), *here* (hear), and *dere* (dear). In III. 35, V. 168, *yere* (year) rimes with *dere* (dear), *here* (here); but A.S. has the form *gēr* as well as *gēar*. In IV. 169, 173, *bere* (bier) is treated as if with close *e*.

ēsse = ēse (èèsse): I. 64. II. 99. IV. 83. V. 195. *See* ēse.

est: I. 48. II. 113. 151. 200. III. 22 (?). V. 205 (?). *See* este.

este: I. 24. 27. 83. 86. 147. II. 12. 52. 61. 87. 106. 109. 113 (?). 131. 135. 159. 190 (*twice*). 207. III. 22 (?). 32. 45. 50. 65. 96. 121. 133. 138. 150. 162. 166. 183. 188. 190. 205. 217. 229. 240. IV. 9. 25. 37. 44. 83. 94. 126. 160. 184. 204. 221. 229. 234. V. 11. 63. 74. 75. 108. 120. 136. 144. 151. 158. 171. 205 (?). 219. 224. 230. 240. 248. 250. 254.

estes: V. 205.

et: II. 14. 84. 120. III. 241. 248.

ēte (èète): II. 135. 170. 176. 210. 219. 231. III. 167. IV. 9. 117. 227. V. 20. 159. 177. 226. 242. 252.[22]

ēte (ééte): I. 95. III. 73. 175. 178. 180. 218. 239. 260. IV. 70. 73. 112. 162. 182. 200. 228. V. 28. 170.[23]

ēte (èète, ète): I. 240 (*trete, bigete*, pp., *hete*).[24]

ēte (èète, ééte): I. 77. III. 192. 223. IV. 133.[25]

ēten (èèten): I. 106 (*ybeten, treten*).

eteth (èteth): II. 54.[26]

ēteth (èèteth): IV. 130.[27]

ēth (èèth): I. 115 (*deeth, breeth*).

ēthe (èèthe): IV. 111 (*unshethe, dethe*).

ette: I. 52. II. 13. 133. 156. III. 34. 68. 87. 100. 104. 107. 137. 156. 222. 227. IV. 6. 34. V. 42. 122. 252.

etten: I. 22.

ettre: II. 174. 243.

ēve (èève): I. 98. II. 186. 237. 246. III. 80. 85. 89. IV. 194. V. 69. 71. 145. 155. 164.[28]

ēve (ééve): I. 49. 68. 99. 143. II. 34. 60. 163. III. 44. 144. IV. 12. 87. 139. 201. 237. V. 149. 234.[29]

eve (ève): I. 134. (*foryĕve, lĕve, live*). *See* ive.

ēve (èève, ééve): II. 105 (*in some* MSS). V. 85. 88.[30]

[22] Here belong words with long open *e* from A.S. *ēa* (A.S. *bēatan, grēat*), or from A.S. *ǣ* (A.S. *hǣte, lǣtan, spǣtan, strǣt, swǣtan, wǣt*). Also *ete* (A.S. *ǣton*), II. 170. Also the F. words *counterfete, plete, trete, Polifete.*

[23] Here belong words from A.S. *ē* (A.S. *bētan, grētan, mētan, swēte*) and from A.S. *ēo* (A.S. *flēotan*); also from Lat. *ē* (*Admete, Ariete, mansuete, planete, quiete*).

[24] Here the *e* in *bigete* is open, and has been lengthened from A.S. *bigĕten.*

[25] The rimes are: (*a*) *swete* (A.S. *swēte*), *bihete* (cf. A.S. *behátan*); (*b*) *swete* (A.S. *swēte*), *mete* (A.S. *mētan*); (*c*) *grete* (A.S. *grētan*,) *swete* (A.S. *swēte*), *mete* (A.S. *mētan*); (*d*) *swete* (A.S. *swēte*), *bete* (A.S. *bētan*), *strete* (A.S. *strēt*). The exceptional or variable words are *bihete, mete, strete.*

[26] The *e* is open, from A.S. *ĕ*; as in *etan, forgietan.*

[27] Open long *e*, from A.S. *ēa*; as in *þrēatian, bēatan.*

[28] Here belong words with open long *e* from A.S. *ēa* (as *rēafian, birēafian, lēaf*, leave), or from A.S. *ǣ* (as *ǣfan*, eve, *lǣfan*, to leave); also *greve*, a grove (cf. A.S. *grǣf*). But the *e* in *eve* is variable; see below.

[29] Here belong *leve*, to believe (A.S. *gelǣfan*); *leve*, dear (from A.S. *lēof*), *sleve*, a sleeve; also the F. words *acheve, greve, meve, preve, releve, repreve.* But the *e* in *leve*, to believe, is variable.

[30] Doubtful cases: II. 105 (*leve*, sb. leave, *bileve*, v. to believe); V. 85,

ĕvene: I. 126. III. 172. 247. IV. 89.
ēvere (ééverĕ): I. 131 (*fevere, kevere*).
evere, *or* ever: V. 155 (*evere, nevere*).
ēveth (ééveth): V. 112 (*greveth, acheveth*).
ewe (*English*): I. 63. 66. II. 44. 113. 210. 230. III. 17. 21. 44. 151. 243. 253. IV. 55. 95. 107. 183. 203. 219. V. 18. 38. 80. 91. 93. 101. 153. 191. 195. 201. 225. 227. 254 (*fewe, hewe, knewe, newe, rewe, shewe, trewe*).
ewe, uwe, ue (*French*): I. 50. III. 86. 255. IV. 71. 188 (*eschewe, mewe, stewe; arguwe, saluwe, truwe; misconstrue*).
ewis, ewe is: II. 3.
ey, ay: IV. 137. V. 153. *See* ay.
eyd: III. 99.
eyde: I. 8. 66. 104. 125. 145. II. 15. 126. 154. 177. 192. 203. 222. 229. III. 151. 159. 162. 168. 203. 211. IV. 20. 22. 26. 28. 31. 32. 33. 50. 54. 62. 96. 119. 125. 138. 164. 167. 174. 179. 206. 237. V. 31. 73. 75. 99. 105. 125. 134. 136. 140. 148. 159. 161. 164. 168. 178. 181. 204. 206. 240. 245. 248. 262.
eye: I. 71. 82. 96. 109. 133. 151. II. 18. 25. 26. 45. 46. 61. 63. 66. 72. 116. 142. 162. 166. 171. 173. 196. 213. 217. 237. 239. 247. 251. III. 11. 12. 16. 18. 36. 41. 51. 53. 80. 95. 118. 150. 163. 171. 188. 200. 226. 230. 237. 242. IV. 19. 23. 36. 45. 51. 53. 64. 75. 110. 114. 126. 132. 137. 159. 168. 173. 185. 198. 202. 215. V. 12. 14. 24. 51. 66. 82. 90. 141. 145. 167. 187. 202. 247. 249. 255. 258. 264. 266.[31]
eyes: II. 118. V. 215.
eyn: II. 225.
eyne: I. 2. 9. 73. 85. 97. 102. II. 68. 75. 89. 111. 141. 161. 176. 194. 215. 219. 223. 245. 248. III. 15. 24. 62. 79. 142. 144. 160. 166. 173. 213. 219. IV. 43. 46. 68. 72. 102. 107. 113. 121. 125. 129. 135. 164. 180. 187. V. 5. 60. 97. 104. 128. 148. 176. 182. 191. 193. 200.
eyned: II. 120. IV. 168.
eynte: I. 59. 78. IV. 106. 133.
eynted: V. 229.
eyr, ayr: I. 117.
eyre, ayre: II. 47. V. 225.
eyred: I. 6. eyse: II. 227. eysed: V. 211.
eyten, ayten: I. 28.
eyve: II. 150. eyven: II. 41.

I: *see* y. ī-: *see under* -ȳ.
idde: II. 8.
iden, eden (ĭden): I. 68. II. 134.
ider (ĭder): V. 70.
ief; *see* ēf. iel; *see* ēl.
ierdes, erdes: III. 89.

(*greve*, to grieve, *leve*, dear, *bileve*, belief); V. 88 (*leve*, leave, *tocleve*, to cleave, divide; *eve*, eve).

[31] English: *aweye, b., biwr., dr., gr., k., l., pl., s., tw., w., wr.* French: *chimeneye, ob., pr., purveye.* The Scand. word *deye* (die) rimes with most of these, viz. with *aw., l., pl., pr., purv., s., w., tweye.* It rimes with *seye* 20 times. In II. 63, the form *dye* occurs also, riming with *crye* and *vilanye.* Hence the double form *dye, deye* is established. We may contrast *dreye,* adj. dry (III. 51) with *drye,* v. to suffer (V. 6). The word 'high' is *hye,* not *heye.*

ight: I. 15. 24. 33. 155. II. 26. 48. 65. 91. 125. 139. 143. 181. 192. 222. III. 26. 33. 63. 74. 94. 112. 131. 141. 143. 184. 213. 236. 254. 257. IV. 59. 61. 64. 70. 74. 79. 82. 89. 107. 160. 213. 220. 233. V. 11. 17. 19. 24. 48. 51. 67. 78. 92. 95. 98. 113. 120. 124. 132. 158. 160. 179. 193. 206. 223. 251.
ighte: I. 42. II. 110. 124. 136. 160. 177. 185. 198. III. 155. IV. 5. 45. 102. 170. 174. V. 27. 73. 74. 91. 119. 146. 172. 234.
ighten: II. 232.
ightes: III. 251.
igne: I. 62. III. 4. V. 267.
iken (īken): I. 43; ikken: IV. 91.
ikke: I. 136. II. 66.
ille: I. 18. II. 33. 162. IV. 75. V. 84. 258.
ilt: III. 209. IV. 38.
ind: III. 76.
inde, ynde: I. 34. 37. 53. II. 53. 75. 86. 92. 159. 207. III. 48. 129. 176. 194. 206. 216. 221. 246. 248. 253. IV. 3. 38. 65. 97. 124. 131. 163. 186. 203. 206. 236. V. 18. 54. 116. 132. 139. 206. 209. 243.
ing: III. 127. IV. 125. 154.
inge: I. 11. 16. 29. 39. 41. 44. 54. 82. 107. 122. II. 5. 10. 34. 44. 56. 80. 136. 145. 187. 235. III. 7. 15. 28. 137. 177. 251. IV. 35. 123. 134. 141. 142. 145. 146. 162. 220. V. 65. 72. 94. 103. 111. 225.
inges: II. 159. III. 181. 196. 246. IV. 95. (= ing is) 100. V. 36.
inke, ynke: I. 43. 58. II. 93. 112. 202. III. 242 (?). IV. 214. V. 39. *And see* enke.
inne: I. 56. 72. 118. 153. II. 1. 122. 125. 197. 212. 248. III. 94. 100. 131. 140. 195. 234. 238. 254. IV. 109. 113. 130. 171. 180. 182. 226. 231. V. 238.
inte, ente: II. 126. *See* ente.
ippe, yppe: I. 32.
is, ys (īs): I. 61. 65. 71. 115. 124. 128. 146. II. 19. 33. 45. 53. 56. 105. 128. 150. 204. 216. 224. 234. 249. III. 25. 39. 42. 72. 112. 114. 121. 148. 161. 169. 233. 237. IV. 5. 55. 145. 148. 149. 151. 178. 182. 193. 197. V. 53. 106. 134. 138. 153. 166. 170. 183. 204. 217. 241. 247.
isse, ysse: I. 89. III. 26. 49. 232. V. 79.
isshe: III. 166.
ist: III. 58. 135. 187.
iste: I. 51. 97. 99. 116. II. 36. 169. III. 37. 53. 84. 120. 131. (= este) 162. 176. 179. 183. 193. (= este) 225. 253. IV. 162. 166. V. 181. 238. 245.
it, et (īt): I. 35. II. 35. 143. III. 143. IV. 158. 231. V. 109.
itted: V. 221. ive, eve (īve): I. 134. III. 231. V. 56.
iven, even (īven): II. 83. 141.
ivere (īvere): III. 145.
ō (ōō): I. 36. 58. 60. 72. 78(?). 88. 90. 113. 120. 135. 149. II. 31. 40. 55. 70. 72. 74. 98. 173. 186. 195. 197. 201. 212. 224. 242. III. 5. 11. 34. 65. 83. 93. 124. 133. 167. 194. 204. 211. 217. 226. 240. 252. IV. 20. 24. 32. 44. 61. 66. 70. 108. 109. 119. 131.

141. 156. 161. 173. 178. 183. 204. 216. 223. 235. V. 23. 26. 33. 46. 72. 76. 95. 151. 163. 181. 188. 216. 241. 261.[32]

ō (óó): II. 44. IV. 122. 241.[33]

ō (òò, óó): I. 11. 78. 119. II. 2. 4. 24. 114. 155. IV. 154.[34]

ōd (óód): II. 169. III. 92. V. 16. 165 (*flood, good, hood, stood*).

ōde (óóde): I. 148. III. 132. IV. 79. V. 266 (*gode, rode, Strode, stode*).

odië: V. 222 (*paròdie, unbòdie*).

ofte: I. 20. 28. 132. 136. II. 147. III. 64. 96. 179. 234. IV. 78. 175. V. 2. 50.

ointe, oynte: III. 71. V. 232.

ōk (òòk): II. 198.[35] ōk (óók): IV. 3. V. 42. 133.[36]

oken (òken): I. 13. 30 (*broken, spoken, wroken*).[37]

ōld (òòld): II. 100. V. 158.[38]

olde (òòlde): I. 19. 38. 45. 132. II. 134. 138. 155. 170. 244. III. 13. 17. 115. 172. 180. IV. 10. 21. 60. 139. 166. 176. 179. 242. V. 77. 80. 82. 93. 138. 173. 178. 179. 192. 201. 216. 237. 250.[38]

olde (òlde): I. 11. 75. 148. III. 71. 76. 112. 239. IV. 31. 91. 170. V. 16. 90. 130. 252 (*sholde, wolde, nolde*).[39]

olden (òòlden): IV. 52 (*colden, folden, beholden*).

oles, ole is (óóles, óól'is): I. 91 (*toles, scole is, foles*).

om: I. 77. (*whom, from*).

ome (ŭme): I. 35. II. 165. III. 87. IV. 143. 153. V. 11. 28. 127.

omen (ŭmen): III. 37. V. 74.

ōn: *see* oon.

onde: I. 37. 120. 144. II. 29. 31. 39. 69. 175. III. 111. 134. 165. IV. 23. 186. 201. V. 196. 231. 240.

onder (ŭnder): II. 164. III. 95. V. 141.[40]

ondes: II. 140. III. 160 (*hondes, bondes*).

one (ŭne): II. 46 (*sone, wone*).

ōne (òòne): I. 14. 26 (?). 52. 79. 100. 131. II. 74. 80. III. 59. 95. 259. IV. 32. 124. 136. V. 36.[41]

[32] All words with long open *o* from A.S. *ā*; except the F. words *jo* (III. 5) and *Ascaphilo* (V. 46).

[33] Only *to, do, fordo*; with close *ō* (A.S. *ō*).

[34] Exceptional forms. In I. 11. 119, II. 2. 4. 114, *do* is rimed with open *o*, as frequently elsewhere (Ten Brink). In II. 24, we find *twó, dó, tó*, where *twó* is put for *twò* by the influence of the *w*; hence mod. E. *two* (tuu). In II. 155, we find *sò, wò, hò*; where *hò* should rather be *hó* (Icel. *hō*). In IV. 154, we find *hertó, só*; where *só*, for *sò*, is due to the influence of the *w* in *swà*. In I. 78 (540), for *to* read *mo*, as in Th. H2.

[35] I.e. *ook, strook*, with open *ō* (A.S. *ā*).

[36] I.e. *book, forsook, look, quook, took, wook* (A.S. *ō*).

[37] With open *o*, originally short.

[38] From A.S. *ea*, Mercian *a*, lengthened to *ā*; hence with open long *o*. Exceptional: *wolde, biholde*, III. 17.

[39] These words *sholde, wolde, nolde* (*ne wolde*) are usually rimed together, as if this were preferred to riming them with other words. The only exception is in III. 17 (*biholde, wolde*). *sholde* rimes with *wolde* and *nolde* only.

[40] I.e. *asonder, thonder, wonder, yonder*. Hence *yonder* is treated as *yunder*; cf. M. E. *yund*, in Stratmann, s.v. *yeond*.

[41] With open long *o*, from A.S *ā*; only *allone, one, grone, mone* (moan). Also the F. words *Dione, Elicone*.

ōne (óóne): I. 75. 147. II. 11. 31. 101. 185. 188. 213. III. 79. 97. 220. 245. IV. 10. 12. 155. 156. 161. 168. V. 10. 40. 43. 54. 56. 85. 93. 121. 129. 156. 187.[42]

oned (ŭned): I. 40 (*astoned*, *woned*).

ones (òònes): I. 13. 115. II. 135. 198. III. 85. IV. 27. (oon is) 121.[43]

ones (óónes): (one is) II. 236.[44]

ong: II. 127. III. 260 (*song*, *among*).

onge (*from* ange): I. 9. 89. 119. II. 78. 178. III. 115. 199. V. 99. 124. 172. (*honge*, *longe*, *stronge*, *wronge*).

onge (ŭnge): II. 115. III. 42. IV. 115. V. 152. 257 (*ronge*, pp., *songe*, pp., *tonge*, *yonge*).

onne (ŭnne): I. 111. II. 7. 25. 112. 130. 138. 177. 210. 214. 227. 249. III. 12. 40. 54. 105. IV. 188.

ood, oot: *see* ōd, ōt.

oon (òòn): I. 17. 19. 22. 26. (?) 50. 121. II. 42. 53. 78. 86. 89. 104. 133. 145. 151. 166. 168. 176. 214. 229. 241. 245. 249. III. 28. 45. 81. 97. 101. 128. 165. 173. 201. 214. IV. 51. 67. 85. 93. 112. 118. 139. 169. 189. 195. 236. V. 130. 190. 267.[45]

oon (òòn, óón): II. 59.[46]

ope (òpe): I. 135 (*hope*, *drope*).

ōpe: III. 104 (*Europe*, *cope*).

ōr (òòr): IV. 8. V. 184.[47]

orbe (urbe): IV. 81 (*pertorbe*, *distorbe*).

orde: III. 169. IV. 217. V. 64 (all French).

ōre (òòre): I. 93. 96. 108. 156. II. 65. 81. 192. III. 35. 50. 139. 151. IV. 19. 54. 95. 103. 118. 129. 161. 193. 214. V. 4. 7. 8. 47. 97. 106. 117. 171. 194. 239. 248.[48]

ore (òre): II. 202. IV. 143. 149. V. 4.[49]

[42] With close long *o*, from A.S. *ō*; only *bone* (boon), *dōne* (gerund), *mone* (moon), *sone*. Also the F. words *persone*, *dispone*, *trone*; of which *trone* also appears as *tròne*, which is a better form.

[43] With open long *o*, from A.S. *ā*; *bones*, *nones*, *ones*, (*oon is*), *stones*.

[44] With close long *o*, from A.S. *ō*; *eftsones*, *to done is*.

[45] With open long *o* from A.S. *ā*; as *alloon*, *anoon*, *atoon*, *boon*, *foon* (foes), *goon*, *noon*, *stoon*, also *roon* (pt. t. rained) *woon* (quantity). Add F. *Palladion*.

[46] The rimes are *anòòn*, *agòòn*, *doon*. Here *óóón* is a permissible rime, because *doon* is a very common word, but rimes for it are scarce.

[47] The rimes are *Antenor*, *Polinestor*; and *boor*, *hoor*, i.e. boar, hoar (A.S. *ā*).

[48] With long open *o*, from A.S. *ā*; viz. *lore*, *more*, *rore*, *sore*, *yore*. Also the F. words *Antenore*, *pore* (poor), *restore*. For V. 4, see next note.

[49] With open *o*, but originally *short*, from A.S. *ŏ*; viz. *bifore*, *bore*, pp., *forlore*, pp., *more* (a root, A.S. *mŏru*), *therfore*, *tofore*, *wherfore*, *yshore*, pp. Chaucer clearly distinguishes between the long and broad open *o* (A.S. *ā*) and the somewhat shorter *o* (A.S. *ŏ*), in V. 4; which stands thus:—

This Troïlus withoute rede or lōre,
As man that hath his Ioyes eek forlŏre,
Was waiting on his lady evermōre,
As she that was the soothfast crop and mŏre
Of all his lust, or Ioyes heer-bifŏre.

orie (ȯȯrië): III. 119. V. 84. 236.
ories (ȯȯriës): III. 152.
orn: I. 32. 54. 130. II. 21. 43. 82. 182. III. 44. 154. 158. 175. 235. IV. 52. 140. 157. 179. 212. V. 23. 41. 207 (*biforn, born, corn, lorn, shorn, sworn, thorn, toforn, torn*).
orne, orneth: *see* ourne, ourneth.
ors: *see* ours.
ort: I. 76. 85. II. 251. III. 20. IV. 45. 122. (All French.)
orte: II. 239. III. 162. V. 200. (French.)
orten: IV. 104. (French.)
orwe: I. 70. 123. 136. II. 58. 138. 157. 218. III. 127. 152. 210. IV. 14. 187. 207. 231. V. 2. 43. 58. 94. 98. 104. 125. 135. 218. 238. (Only *borwe, morwe, sorwe.*)
ōse (ȯȯse ?): II. 180. IV. 202. 211. (French.)
ōst (ȯȯst): I. 103. II. 196. 202. III. 10. 36. 43. IV. 86. 232.[50]
ōt, oot (ȯȯt): II. 128. 171. IV. 181.[51]
ōt, oot (óót): III. 171.[52]
ōte (ȯȯte): IV. 84.[53]
ōte (óóte): II. 50. 197. V. 96. 178.[54]
ōth, ooth (ȯȯth): III. 105. 150. 159.[55]
ōth, ooth (óóth): II. 27. 184.[56]
ōthe (ȯȯthe): I. 20. IV. 18. V. 21.[57]
ōthe (ȯȯthe, óóthe): IV. 148.[58]
other: II. 208. 232. III. 36. IV. 58. 66. 87. V. 216. (*another, brother, other*).
ou: *see* ow.
oude (uude): II. 58. 154. III. 62. 97. V. 215 (*coude, loude, cloude, proude:* with A.-S. *ū*).
ough: II. 147. 228. III. 13. 29. V. 15. 168.
ought: I. 64. 83. 116. II. 83. 87. 107. III. 163. 189. 215. IV. 42. 153. V. 15. 167.
oughte: I. 56. 71. 153. II. 131. III. 38. 67. 83. 98. 109. 257. IV. 96. 100. 104. 136. V. 65. 112. 123. 142. 177. 251.
oules, oul is: V. 55.
oun (uun): I. 8. 16. 21. 27. 31. 43. 50. 67. 69. 80. 98. 102. 113. 154. II. 37. 43. 55. 70. 76. 81. 95. 160. 186. 203. III. 75. 149. 191. 228. 255. IV. 5. 16. 18. 28. 30. 65. 107. 142. 184. 185. 198. V. 1. 62. 81. 110. 119. 123. 139. 142. 144. 147. 188. 221. 236.
ounde (uunde): I. 123. 153. 156.

[50] I. e. *almost, most, wost,* with long open *o* from A.S. *ā*; also *bost, ost* (host).
[51] I.e. *hoot, noot, woot, wroot* (A.S. *hāt, nāt, wāt, wrāt*). With open *ō*.
[52] I.e. *foot, moot, soot* (A.S. *fōt, mōt, sōt*). With close *ō*.
[53] I.e. *hote* (from A.S. *hāt*); also *note, grote.* With open *ō*.
[54] I.e. *bote, fote, rote, swote* (with A.S. *ō*). With close *ō*.
[55] I.e. *clooth, gooth, looth, ooth, wrooth* (with A.S. *ā*). With open *ō*.
[56] I.e *dooth, sooth* (A.S. *ō*); with close *ō*.
[57] I.e. *bothe, wrothe* (A.S. *ā*); with open *ō*.
[58] The rimes are: *for sothe, bothe. Sothe* (A.S. *sōth*) has close *ō*; *bothe* (A.S. *bā*) has open *ō*. The rime is admissible, from the paucity of rimes in *-othe.*

II. 23. III. 74. 243. IV. 7. 11. 35. 85. 90. 238. V. 120. 184. 208. 215.
ounded (uunded): II. 77.
oune, owne (uune): II. 82. III. 27. 82. 156. IV. 30. 84.
ouns (uunz): V. 53. 54.
our (uur): V. 114.
oure (uure): I. 66. II. 57. 84. 244. III. 20. IV. 77. V. 92.
ouren (uuren): III. 181.
ourne, orne (urne): I. 122. III. 103. 212. V. 45. 69. 86. 193. (*tourne, distourne, retourne, soiourne, urne, Saturne*).
ourneth, orneth (urneth): I. 47. II. 114. V. 31 (*borneth, soiourneth, sporneth, torneth*).
ours (uurs): II. 194 (*recours, socours*).
ous (uus): I. 127. V. 83 (*bountevous, gracious, melodious, hous* = A.S. *hūs*). With long *u*. *See further under* us.
oute (uute): I. 22. 39. II. 88. 117. 199. III. 98. 107. IV. 58. 98. 103. 183. 225. V. 10. 13. 58. 79. 185. 208. 214. 217. 235.
outhe (uuthe): I. 84. 110. 141. II. 50. 70. 95. 137. 144. 163. 183. 215. III. 18. 128. 216. IV. 211. 213. 230. 239. V. 143. 157. 198. 227. 241.
ōve (óóve): III. 204 (*hove, Jove*).
ŏve (uve): I. 33. 134. II. 122. III. 126. 147. V. 144. 262. 264 (*above, love, shove*, pp.).
ow, ou (uu): I. 48. II. 144. 206. 238. III. 47. 145. 158. 212. 224. 236. IV. 15. 126. 190. V. 19. 48. 113. 249. (*how, now, prow, thou, yow*).
owe: I. 55. 92. II. 99. 123. 139. 146. 172. 237. III. 203. IV. 1. 24. 55. 69. V. 209.[59]
owe (uuë, uwë): I. 30. III. 123. V. 33.[60]
owed: I. 139 (*bestowed, rowed*).
owen: III. 252 (*flowen, growen*).
owne, owre: *see* oune, oure.
oye: (= o ye) I. 1. 17. 87. II. 20. 92. 107. 126. III. 51. 113. 125. 206. 208. 245. IV. 8. 40. 48. 187. 206. 233. V. 4. 17. 57. 61. 87. 88. 105. 112. 133. 198. 221.

uë: II. 100 (*argue, eschue*). *See* ewe, uwe.
ulle: I. 30. II. 148 (*dulle, fulle, pulle*).
ūne (yyne = üüne): I. 121. IV. 1. 56 (*comune, entune, fortune*).
unge: *see* onge (unge).
urbe: *see* orbe.
ure (yyre=üüre): I. 5. 15. 17. 41. 53. 67. 82. 98. 101. 112. 156. II. 32. 41. 60. 103. 106. 217. III. 2. 146. 149. 174. 196. IV. 36. 43. 47. 56. 108. 110. 190. 240. V. 7.

[59] As in E. *glow*. From A.S. *āw*: *yblowe, crowe, knowe, rowe, sowe, throwe*, v. From A.S. and Icel. *āg*: *lowe, throwe*, s. From A.S. *ōw*: *glowe*. From A.S. *ēow*: *knowe* (knee), *sowe* (sew), v., *trowe*. From A.S. *og*: *bowe*. In IV. 1, *ythrowe*, pp. rimes with *mowe*, grimace, from O.F. *moe*.

[60] In I. 30, the words are E. (from A.S. *ū*), viz. *browe* (brow), *rowe*, adj. (rough). In III. 123, V. 33, we find *avowe*, (*en*)*dowe*, *rescowe* (French).

22. 30. 35. 43. 50. 55. 102. 116. 119. 207. 220. 232. 243.
urne, urneth : *see* ourne, ourneth.
urthe, yrthe: III. 103 (*murthe, burthe*).
us : I. 10. 45. 57. 89. 94. 111. 118. II. 14. 18. 23. 25. 28. 29. 62. 88. 96. 150. 170. 189. 209. 212. 231. III. 8. 30. 73. 116. 227. 238. IV. 54. 67. 110. 116. 172. 229. V. 47. 59. 62. 69. 98. 137. 149. 151. 167. 185. 212. 224. 237. 250. *Riming with* ous : II. 109. V. 29. 65. 115.
use : II. 2. III. 81 (*excuse, muse, use*).
used: II. 155 (*excused, accused*).
usen : III. 147 (*usen, excusen*).
uwe, ewe, uë : I. 50. 55. II. 100. 146. 180. III. 86. 255. IV. 71. 188 (*argue, eschue, mewe, misconstrue, saluwe, sewe* (to follow), *stewe* (stew, s.), *truwe*, i.e. truce : all French). *See* ewe.

y, I (ii) : I. 12. 55. 60. 62. 142. II. 3. 27. 35. 38. 78. 90. 97. 144. 183. 204. 220. 240. 246. III. 10. 23. 31. 108. 165. 213. IV. 17. 94. 99. 127. 135. 146. 151. 181. V. 12. 38. 71. 82. 154. 161. 165.
ȳce, īce (iise *with voiceless* s) : I. 141. II. 104. 123. III. 47. 199. 206. 258. IV. 86. V. 244.[61] *Compare* yse *below.*
ȳces, īces, īce is : I. 99 (*vyces, vyce is*).
ȳde, īde (iide) : I. 27. 46. 90. 137. II. 11. 88. 179. III. 92. 205. 210. 248. 255. 259. IV. 24. 99. 118. 154. 174. 190. 193. 199. 210. V. 5. 9. 30. 51. 71. 77. 84. 88. 100. 108. 110. 157. 165. 169.
ȳdel, īdel (iidel) : I. 137. V. 14.
ȳë (ii-e) : I, 28. 60. 65, 78. 104. 105. 148. II. 13. 43. 58. 63. 67. 69. 108. 111. 130. 154. 167. 184. 213. 216. 228. 245. III. 27, 40. 57. 82. 89. 120. 124. 126. 141. 146. 148. 198. 215. 225. 250. IV. 3. 17. 22. 40. 57. 101. 172. 175. 198. 210. 216. 232. 237. V. 6. 10. 26. 38. 46. 47. 52. 53. 64. 66. 70. 78. 80. 89. 101. 108. 129. 131. 173. 174. 176. 184. 212. 218. 219. 236. 256. 259.[62]
ȳëd (ii-ed) : I. 13. IV. 209.
ȳën (ii-en) : I. 44. II. 47. 77. 93. 124. III. 27. 163. 208. V. 117.
ȳës (ii-es) : IV. 201.
ȳëth (ii-eth) : IV. 46. 120.
ȳf (iif) : II. 112. 120. III. 16. 186. V. 49.
ȳk (iik) : II. 149.
ȳke (iike) : I. 86. 119. II. 62.

[61] All French ; *avaryce, cheryce, malyce, nyce, offyce, punyce, vyce.* Note that *cheryce, punyce* are now *cherish, punish.*

[62] English : *drye* (to suffer), *dye, hye* (high), *hye* (haste), *hye* (to hie), *lye* (to lie), *slye, sye* (to sink), *thrye, wrye, ye* (eye), *y-wrye.* French : *armonye, astronomye, aspye, bauderye, companye, crye, curtasye, denye, envye, fantasye, folye, frenesye, glorifye, glotonye, gye, langlerye, Ielousye, Iupartye, lytargye, maladye, melancolye, melodye, multiplye, notifye, novelrye, plye, poesye, prophesye, prye, remedye, signifye, spye,* s., *trecherye, vilanye. Dye* (to die) occurs repeatedly as a by-form of *dye* ; see I. 60, 104, 148, &c. The word 'eye' appears as *yë* ; see I. 65, II. 58, 130, IV. 57, 237, V. 64, 80, 129, &c. Compare note 31.

(rimes with *-yte*) 127. 182. 225. III. 9. 116. 168. 195. V. 194.[64]

ȳle (iile): I. 47. 103. II. 39. 73. 241. III. 111. 154. IV. 1. 38. V. 58. 126. 183.

ȳme (iime): I. 51. 76. II. 142. 157. 223. V. 68.

ȳn (iin): III. 40. IV. 69. (*engyn, fyn, myn, thyn*).

ȳne (iine): II. 97. 167. 169. 209. III. 55. 110. IV. 4. 56. 68. V. 1. 39. 42. 111. 161.

ȳr (iir): II. 191. III. 70. 234 (*desyr, fyr, spyr, wyr*).

ȳre (iire): III. 4. 102. IV. 18. 27. 73. 117. V. 85. 103. 210.

yrthe: *see* urthe.

ȳs (iis): IV. 60 (*wys, avys*).

ȳse, ise (iize, *with voiced* s): I. 12. 24. 40. 48. 52. 100. 137. 138. 142. II. 5. 11. 40. 56. 97. 103. 131. 152. 199. 205. 209. 221. 229. 239. 243. III. 6. 8. 10. 19. 23. 29. 34. 48. 60. 63. 66. 68. 77. 88. 122. 135. 139. 164. 170. 184. 199. 210. 222. 228. 229. 240. 242. 244. 257. 260. IV. 12. 34. 37. 57. 74. 105. 116. 119. 127. 192. 196. 197. 212. 219. 241. V. 59. 61. 157. 189. 210. 226. 260.[63] *Compare* yce *above*.

ȳsed (iised): III. 47. 170. (*avysed, chastysed, surprysed*).

ȳt (iit): II. 102. III. 149. 197. IV. 240. V. 20.

ȳte (iite): I. 21. 118. II. 2. 37. 39. 55. 100. 127. 147. 152. 166. 172. 174. 183. 236. III. 9. 72. 106. 119. 129. 179. 224. IV. 2. 98. V. 185. 191. 233. 253.[64]

ȳtes (iitez): V. 265 (*rytes, appetytes*).

ȳteth (iiteth): III. 236 (*byteth, delyteth*).

ȳthe (iidhe): IV. 108. V. 198 (*blythe, l., sythe, swythe*).

ȳve (iive): I. 85. 138. II. 18. 20. 30. 127. 148. 151. 217. 220. 230. III. 33. IV. 25. 39. 71. 109. 194. V. 24. 39. 57. 95. 127. 196. 222. 223. 267. (English: blyve, dr., f., h., l., r., str., thr.; French: Argyve, circumscr., depr., discr.)

ȳves (üvez): II. 17. V. 55. (*lyves, wyves*).

A few peculiar stanzas may be noticed. Thus we find the endings *-y* and *-yë* in the same stanza in I. 60, IV. 17, V. 38; and in the last two instances they are used alternately. In III. 27, the endings *-yën* and *-yë* occur alternately. In IV. 137, and V. 202, we find, alternately, the endings *-eye* and *-ay* (*-ey*). In V. 3, 4, we have very instructive examples. In the former of these stanzas, we find the first and third lines ending with *Dioméde, bléde*, with close *e*; whilst the second, fourth, and fifth lines end with *lède, rède, rède*, with open *e*. In the

[63] English; *agryse, aryse, forbyse, ryse, wyse*, sb., and adj. French *avyse, covetyse, cowardyse, devyse*, v., *despyse, disgyse, empryse, gyse, sacrifyse*, sb. *servyse, suffyse*. Note that we now say *cowardice, sacrifice, service, suffice*; with voiceless *s*. In III. 199 we find both *despyse, covetyse*, and *nyce, vyce*.

[64] In II. 127, if the reading is correct, we fynd *syke* used as riming with *endyte, whyte*; which merely gives an assonance. (Read *syte*, to grieve.)

latter, we have the rimes *lōre*, *evermōre*, with long open *o*, and *forlŏre*, *mŏre*, *tofōre*, in which the *o* was originally short, and had probably not yet attained its full length. Prof. Lounsbury (*Studies in Chaucer*, I. 393) calls attention to these stanzas as shewing evidence of carelessness on the poet's part; whereas they prove precisely the contrary. In connection with this subject, the student should look for himself at Anelida, ll. 299—307, where we find a stanza precisely parallel to that in ll. 238—246 above. The rimes *womanhède*, *dède*, *lède*, *drède*, *sède*, all shew the open *e* (cf. A.S. *-hād*, *dǣd*, *lǣdan*, *drǣdan*, *sǣdan*); whilst the rimes *néde*, *béde*, *méde*, *héde*, all shew the close *e* (cf. A.S. *nēod*, *bēodan*, *mēd*, *hēdan*). This looks very much as if Chaucer had anticipated the charge of carelessness as being like to arise, and had prepared a trap for his accusers.[65]

So again, in IV. 208, we have the rimes *stĕre* (stir, A.S. *styrian*), *bĕre* (bear), *ledĕre* (leader), as distinct from the rimes *dēre*, *yfēre*. In the former set, the *e* is open, and originally short; in the latter pair, it is long and close.

Yet again, in V. 32, we have *dere*, *clere*, with long close *e*, and *where*, *were*, *tere* (tear), with long open *e*.

When these peculiarities are properly understood, we may sometimes even gain a clue to the sense intended. Thus, in the last stanza cited, IV. 208, the word *stere* has an open *e*, originally short; it therefore means 'stir,' i.e. employ, put in practice, and cannot mean *steer*, or direct, as in IV. 41, where it rimes with *manére* and *dére*. The scribe of the Cambridge MS. was aware of this, and employs the spelling *stire;* but the scribe of MS. Harl. 2280 was *not* aware of it, and alters the word to *steere*, as printed by Dr. Morris in the Aldine edition, vol. iv. p. 359, where the stanza is misnumbered 204. For a like reason, as already shewn above, the word *hĕre*, in II. 238, must mean 'her,' not 'hear'; in III. 39, the same word *hĕre* rimes with *swĕre*, whilst the very same stanza ends with *dēre*, *yfēre*.

[65] I can only here protest, generally, against the inaccuracy of the numerous accusations brought against Chaucer in the work to which I refer. To a large number of the statements there made I take exception altogether; the linguistic and grammatical "facts" are frequently misstated or misinterpreted. At the same time, let me testify to the literary value of the work.

EXPLANATION OF APPARENT EXCEPTIONS.

In the above list, I have purposely drawn attention to apparent exceptions. Thus, to take the case of the ending *ēde*, we have examples of (èède) with long open *e*, of (éède) with long close *e*, and a third set in which these two classes of words seem to be confused. It remains to be shewn how such exceptions arose.

As regards close and open *e*, the endings (èène) and (éène) are never confused in Troilus. The chief cases to be considered are those in which the endings are *ē*, *ēche*, *ēde*, *ēke*, *ēle*, *ēpe*, *ēre*, *ēte*, *ēve*.

Of course, it will be readily understood that, for most of my results, I am indebted to the standard and very remarkable work upon the subject familiarly known as Ten Brink's *Chaucers Sprache und Verskunst;* though it is due to Dr. Weymouth to remember that he first called attention to the different sounds of *e* in his paper on "*Here* and *There* in Chaucer"; see Essays on Chaucer, p. 311. But it is one of my points, that a few of the results given by Ten Brink are not to be accepted, as they tell against the author's own arguments. Thus, when he states, at p. 20, that the words *clene* and *lene* sometimes appear with close *e*, it is obvious that, if such were really the case, we may as well give up all distinctions between open and close *e* at once. These characteristic words are still spelt with *ea* (*clean*, *lean*) in modern English, and the *e* in them must always have been open. When we look at the evidence, I find (1) that they always have open *e* in Troilus, and (2) that they do not occur in the Rime-Index to the Minor Poems at all. Consequently, all the evidence is limited to the fact that, in the Canterbury Tales, each of them *once* rimes with *y-sene*. And I shall shew below that the *e* in *ysene* is variable, and is not to be relied upon as furnishing evidence either way. This is another of my points, viz. that the variable vowel which appears as *īe* and *ȳ* in A.S., and as *ē* in Mercian, occurs as a variable vowel in Chaucer, and rimes with a long *e* of either quality.

In order to arrive at the general principles, it will suffice to take a few examples; and I shall further limit the investigation by considering only words of English origin, and disregarding the French ones.

The simple general rule is that the M.E. long open *ē* arises from A.S. *ēa*, or *ǣ*, or from lengthening of short *e*, or even of *y*. There are other sources, duly enumerated by Ten Brink, but these will suffice for my purpose. I shall also

leave out of sight for the present the lengthenings of short *e*, as Chaucer usually keeps words with original short *e* and *y* apart from the rest.

On the other hand the M.E. long close *ē* usually arises from A.S. *ē* or *ēo*; and, amongst the values of A.S. *ē*, we must include the cases in which it is equivalent to A.S. *ȳ* or *īe* arising from mutation. This last case, however, presents difficulties, as I shall presently shew.

And the general principle is, that words with open *ē* and words with close *ē* are not, in general, allowed to rime with one another.

To take a few examples.

In II. 8, we find *rede*, red, riming with *mede*, mead, and *sprede*, to spread. Here the A.S. forms are *rēad*, *mǣd*, *sprǣdan;* and by the rule, the *ē* is open in each case. See further instances in footnote 4, p. 8.*

Again, in II. 90, we find *stede*, a steed, riming with *blede*, to bleed. The A.S. forms are *stēda*, *blēdan;* and the *ē*, in both instances, is close. See further instances in footnote 5.

But further search soon lands us in difficulties. Thus, in I. 72, we find the rimes *drede*, *hede*, *blede*. Here *drede* is allied to A.S. *drǣdan*, and we should expect the *ē* (apparently from A. S. *ǣ*) to be open; whilst we are quite sure that in *blede* (from A.S. *blēdan*) it is close. This shews at once that the general rule given above is, here at any rate, in fault.

The matter must be looked into a little more closely; and the difficulty will then be found to resolve itself into this. There are (as duly noted by Ten Brink, p. 19) two values of the A.S. *ǣ*, which must be carefully distinguished. The first, which I shall call stable *ǣ*, because it regularly produces an open *ē* in M.E., answers to Germanic and Goth. *ai*, and is usually due to mutation. Thus *sprede*, to spread, A.S. *sprǣdan*, answers to a Goth. **spraidjan*, for, although the Gothic form does not occur, we can infer its vowel-sound from comparison with the G. *spreiten*. It therefore rimes exactly with *rède*, red, from A.S. *rēad*, as in II. 8.

The second kind of *ǣ*, which I shall call unstable *ǣ*, because it occurs in forms which are treated both ways in Chaucer, answers to an original Germanic *ǣ*, Gothic *ē*, and does not arise from mutation, though it may arise from gradation. Thus the M.E. *dēde*, deed, A.S. *dǣd*, answers to Goth. *gadēds*, a deed, G. *That*, and the contrast between the vowel in G. *That* and that in *spreiten*, to spread, is very marked. It is from words of this class that all the trouble arises.

If we further enquire, why there should have been any difference of development in such cases, and how the same form should, to all appearances, yield both an open *ē* and a

close one, I believe the answer is really quite clear. For it is in precisely such cases that we find different forms in A.S. and in Old Mercian. Thus, whilst the A.S. form of 'deed' is *dǣd*, it is equally clear that the Mercian form was *dēd;* see Sweet's O. E. Texts, p. 606. It is perhaps even more to the purpose to note that our mod. E. *deed* is Mercian, and not Southern, and that is why it is not spelt with *ea* in Tudor English. Hence Chaucer had, ready to his use, two forms of this word. One was the Southern *dèèd*, with open *e*, from A.S. *dǣd;* and the other was the Midland *dééd*, with close *e;* and, as the Midland dialect was rapidly gaining the ascendency, he could hardly go wrong if he sometimes used the more popular form. This I believe to be the simple solution of the whole mystery. Chaucer knew nothing of etymology, but he knew how words were pronounced by his cotemporaries. In words with *ē* from A.S. *ēa* [66] or from stable A.S. *ǣ*, the *e* was ALWAYS open, and he so treated it. In words from A.S. *ē* or *ēo*, the *e* was ALWAYS close, and he so treated it. In words from A.S. unstable *ǣ*, i.e. a vowel which remained as open *ē* in Southern English, but became close *ē* in Midland, he had a choice of forms; and we cannot be surprised that he took advantage of the fact.

All that remains to be done is to make a list of such variable words, and to set them aside; we shall then have a certain number left of which the pronunciation was NOT, to his ear, doubtful; and such words will form most valuable rime-tests, because, as will appear from examination, Lydgate (to mention no one else) paid not the slightest heed to any such nice distinctions. In fact, we shall never appreciate Chaucer's rimes till we realise that, in respect of them, his language is decidedly archaic. So far from being the first of a new school, he was (as regards his rimes, at any rate) the last of the old school; a fact which has been profoundly disregarded and neglected.

To complete these remarks, I must note that yet one difficulty remains; and it is one which Ten Brink has not explained. Cases occur in which a long *e* that should be close, appears to be open. There is a capital example in the Prologue, l. 592, where *lene*, lean (A.S. *hlǣne*) with open *e*, rimes with *ysēne*, visible, A.S. *gesȳne*. The explanation is parallel to the case above. There are really two kinds of long *e* which we should expect to be close. The one is STABLE; viz. the *e* seen in *blēde*, to bleed, A.S. *blēdan*, where the *ē* arises from mutation of *ō*, as well as the stable vowel in *dēpe*, from A.S. *ēo* in *dēop;* and there is the UNSTABLE vowel in *ysēne*, visible. For the

[66] An apparent exception occurs in *cheke*, A.S. *cēace*, Anglian *cēce*, mod. E. *check;* with unstable *e*. Its *ēa* is unusual, and due to the preceding *c*.

A.S. forms of this word are various; we find *gesīene*, *gesȳne*, and *gesēne*, all three. Of these, *gesīene* is the earlier form for *gesȳne*, and may here be neglected; but *gesȳne* and *gesēne* remain. *Gesȳne* is the usual A.S. form, whilst *gesēne* is Midland and Northern; see Sweet, O. E. Texts, p. 608, and the A. S. Dictionary. From the Midland *gesēne* came M. E. *ysêne*, with close *e*, regularly; and this is the form which Chaucer usually adopts, though not in the passage here considered. The A.S. *gesȳne* would have developed regularly into *ysyne*, with *y* = long *i*, just as the A.S. *mȳs* became *mys*, mod. E. *mice*. But the *y*-sound was difficult of treatment, as the old sound of it was lost; and Ten Brink has noted the variation in the development of A.S. short *y*, which became sometimes short *i* and sometimes short open *e*. In the same way, I should suppose that this A.S. long *y* may sometimes have corresponded to long open *e*; which would make *ysène* (with open *e*) a Southern (probably a Kentish) form. There is a remarkable parallel to this in the development of A.S. *fȳr*, fire. This usually becomes *fȳr* in Chaucer, with long *i*; but in I. 33, we have the remarkable form *fēre*, riming with *were*, were (A.S. *wǣron*) and *stere*, to stir (A.S. *styrian*), both with open *e*; indeed, *stere*, to stir, is really another example of the same development, as the *e* in it is merely lengthened from A.S. *y*. This long open *ē*, corresponding to A.S. long *y*, is, in fact, Kentish; the form *fer* occurs in Shoreham, and *ver* in the Ayenbite of Inwyt.

If we sum up the results thus obtained, we see that, in considering Chaucer's forms, we must set aside, AS UNSTABLE, all words in which long *e* corresponds either to a Germanic *ē* (Gothic *ē*, German *ā*), or otherwise to A.S. unstable *ȳ* (Mercian *ē*). It remains to enumerate the chief of these, as occurring in Troilus. See footnotes on pp. 8*—12*.

Eche. The verb *ēche*, to eke, answers to A.S. *ȳcan*. *Leche*, a leech, is allied to Goth. *lēkeis*, a physician. *Speche*, speech, is from the stem seen in *sprēc-on*, they spoke, with the same vowel as in Goth. *brēkun*, they broke. All these words have unstable *e*.

Ede. *Dede*, deed; A.S. *dǣd*, Goth. *gadēds*. *Drede*, to dread, A.S. *on-drǣdan*, O. H. G. *trātan*. From V. 237, it is difficult to draw any clear inference; *brede* should have open *ē* (cf. A.S. *brād*, Goth. *braids*); *hede*, heed, goes with A.S. *hȳdan*, and its vowel is unstable; and *Diomede*, though the *e* should be close, is a proper name, and needs no exact treatment.

Eke. Besides the correct form *èèk* (A.S. *ēac*), Chaucer has a form *eke*, with unoriginal final *e*; he probably connected it with the verb *eche*, to eke, in which the *e* is unstable, as it arose from mutation.

Cheke answers to A.S. *cēace*, Anglian *cēce*, mod. E. *cheek;* but here the *ēa* is not the usual A.S. *ēa*, being merely due to the initial *c*, and the Germanic type is **kākā* (New E. Dict.) whence the A.S. original form **cǣce;* so that the *e* is unstable, by the rule above given.

Ele; ene. Rimes in *ēle* and *ēne* are all regular. See also *ēme*, *ēmeth*. The rimes in *ēmen* are imperfect.

Epe. Slepe has unstable *e;* cf. Goth. *slēpan.*

Ere. Unstable *e* occurs in *fere*, fire, as explained above; also in *here*, to hear, A.S. *hȳran*, *hēran*. Also in *yere*, year, because the *ēa* in A.S. *gēar* is not the usual diphthong *ēa*, but due to the preceding *g;* the Goth. form is *jēr*, so that the M. E. *e* is unstable, by the rule. *Bere*, a bier, is from the verbal stem *bǣr-on*, corresponding to Goth. *bērun;* hence the *e* is unstable.

But a real difficulty occurs in the riming of *lere*, to teach, with *here*, here, and *dere*, dear. *Lere*, A.S. *lǣran*, Goth. *laisjan*, should have the open *e;* but it here rimes with words in which the *e* is close. This is one of the exceptional words noted by Ten Brink (*Chaucer's Sprache*, § 25). No explanation is offered, and I know of none, unless it be that it was confused with *lere*, cheek, from A.S. *hlēor*. But we must note the fact.

Ete. The exceptional words are *bihete*, *mete* (to dream), *strete*, street. *Bihete* is really a false form for *bihote* (A.S. *bihātan*); the *e* is due to confusion with the pt. t. *bihēt*, where *hēt* is for A.S. *hēht*, the result of contraction; hence the *e* is doubtful and unstable. *Mete*, to dream, is from A.S. *mǣtan*, of unknown origin; hence we may regard the *e* as doubtful. *Strete*, a street, answers to A.S. *strēt*, Mercian *strēt*, mod. E. *street;* hence the *e* is unstable, as explained above.

Eve. Ten Brink (*Ch. Studien*, §§ 25, 23), thinks that *leve*, sb., leave, was treated as if with close *e* by confusion with *bilēven*, to believe, which, he says, has close *e*. Whatever be the right explanation, we must set aside *leve*, leave, as an exceptional word. So also *eve*, eve, A.S. *ǣfen*, Mercian *ēfen*, has a variable vowel; see Sweet, O. E. Texts, p. 602.

Having now considered the doubtful cases, which may be altogether set aside, it remains to draw up the list of words in which the quality of the long *e*, at least in Troilus, admits of no doubt. The result gives us a valuable set of test-rimes, by which the genuineness of a poem attributed to Chaucer may be investigated. Of course, a *few* divergences may admit of explanation; but the presence of a large number of them should make us extremely suspicious.

The list is as follows.

(A) The following words (in Troilus) have *open e* only. (I omit

some doubtful cases, in addition to those discussed above; and only give those which ought certainly to have the open vowel.)

teche, to teach.

dede, dead; *lede*, lead (the metal); *rede*, red. Also *lede*, to lead; *sprede*, to spread. The other words in *ede* are doubtful.

breke, to break, *speke*, to speak, *wreke*, to wreak, have open *e*; but it was originally short, and these words are kept apart from others.

bene, bean; *clene*, clean; *lene*, lean; *mene*, to mean.

hepe, heap; *lepe*, to leap.

there, there; *were*, were; *where*, where. Also *ere*, ear; *gere*, gear; *tere*, a tear. (*Fere*, fear, has unstable *e*; cf. G. *Gefahr*.)

bere, to bear, *dere*, to harm, *swere*, to swear, *tere*, to tear, besides *bere*, a bear, *spere*, a spear, *were*, a weir, *here*, her, *stere*, to stir, likewise have open *e*; but the *e* was originally short, and these words are kept apart.

bete, to beat; *grete*, great; *hete*, heat; *spete*, to spit, *swete*, to sweat, threte, to threat. Also *ĕte*, to eat, *foryĕte*, to forget; see notes 26, 27. (I omit doubtful cases.)

reve, to reave; *greve*, a grove. (But *leve*, to leave, is doubtful.)

(B) The following (in Troilus) have close long *e* only.

seche, to seek; *biseche*, to beseech.

forbede, to forbid; *nede*, need; *yede*, went. Also *bede*, to offer, *blede*, to bleed; *brede*, to breed; *fede*, to feed; *glede*, a glowing coal; *spede*, to speed; *stede*, a steed.

meke, meek; *seke*, to seek.

bitwene, between; *grene*, green; *kene*, keen; *quene*, queen; *tene*, vexation; *wene*, to ween.

kepe, to keep; *wepe*, to weep; also *depe*, deep.

fere, companion; *yfere*, together; *here*, here; *dere*, dear.

bete, *flete*, *grete*, *mete*, to mend, float, greet, meet; *swete*, sweet.

leve, dear.

Of course, the rime-tests consist in this, that not one of the words in class A can possibly rime with one of those in class B, either in Troilus or in any genuine work of Chaucer.

To test this, we must first refer to Cromie's Rime-Index to the Canterbury Tales, under the headings, *eche*, *ede* (*eede*), *eke*, *ene*, *epe*, *ere*, *ete*, *eve*.

The only apparent exceptions that I can find are two; and they are worth notice.

Under *eepe*, we are told that *leepe*, 3 s. perf., rimes with *keepe*, n. obj. The reference is to Group A. 2688. When we look, we find that the Ellesmere MS. has wrong spellings; the words should be *leep*, *keep*. Or rather, we find that the

final *e* is not real, but only represents a meaningless flourish in the MS. Now it is a neat point of grammar that, although *lepen*, to leap (A.S. *hlēapan*) has an open *e*, its past tense (A.S. *hlēop*) has a close *e*; so that the rime is quite correct. In both words, the *e* is close.

The other case (A 1422) is worth citing. Mr. Cromie says, at p. 108, that *here*, adv., rimes with the inf. *bere*, to bear; which is, in my view, impossible.

The lines run thus:—

> "He fil in office with a chamberleyn,
> The which that dwelling was with Emelye.
> For he was wys, and coude sone aspye
> Of every servaunt, which that serveth *here*.
> Wel coude he hewen wode, and water bere."

This is a case where the sound decides the sense. The *e* in *bere* is properly short; hence the same is true of *here*. Accordingly, *here* is not an adverb, nor does it mean 'here'; it is the personal pronoun, A.S. *hire*, and it means 'her'; precisely as it does in Troilus, II. 238.

In the Minor Poems, the following passages are the only ones that I can find that present any difficulty.

In the Death of Blaunche, 1253, we find *need* riming with *heed* (head); so that *need* has here apparently, an open *e*. Ten Brink has noted this exception (at p. 20), and explains it by remarking that there is a double form of the word in A.S., viz. *nēad* as well as *nēod*. At any rate, we see that the word *nede* cannot be relied on as a test-word, and must be struck out; though there is only this one example of its use with open *e*.

In the Death of Blaunche, 773, we find *dere* (dear) riming with *were*, were. This, again, is exceptional. We might say that, as A.S. *wēron* answers to Goth. *wesun*, the *e* in it is unstable. But once more, viz. in Clk. Ta. 882, we again find *were* riming with *dere*; and, after all, *dere* (see below) has unstable *e*. The Death of Blaunche presents many difficulties, and the text of it is far more uncertain and unsatisfactory than that of any other genuine poem.

In the House of Fame, 1885, we find the rime *here* (here), *lere* (to teach). This only shews that *lere* is here once more used with the close *e*; I have already said (p. 26*) that it is no sure test-word.

I just note the rime of *here* (here) with *were* (perplexity); H. Fame, 980. *Were* is of F. origin; and several such words have the close *e*; see Ten Brink, p. 48.

In the Legend of Good Women. 1870, we have the unusual rime *there* (there) with *dere* (dear). Ten Brink has noted this (p. 20). He remarks that it is the only example in which

there seems to have close *e*; but it is rather one of three cases in which *dere* has open *e* (from A.S. *dȳre*). See p. 28.

These are all the difficulties which I could find, after a search through the Index to the Minor Poems. The only modifications they suggest are these: the word *need* is once found riming with *heed* (head); and the word *dere* (though it usually has a close *e*) really has unstable *e* (A.S. *dēore*, *dȳre*).

It is interesting to apply the results to other Poems.

The beautiful Roundels entitled Merciless Beauty answer the test surprisingly. In the first stanza, the author uses the rimes *sustene*, *kene*, *grene*, *quene*, *sene*, where all the vowels are close, if we include *sene*, which has the variable *e* (close in Midland). In the second stanza, the rimes are *pleyne*, *cheyne*, *feyne*, *atteyne*, *pleyne*, all of French origin, in which the sound is slightly varied to that of the nearest diphthong. And in the third stanza, we find *lene*, *bene*, *mene*, v., *clene*, *mene*, s., in which the *e* is now open.

In the poem called A Compleint to his Lady, the final stanza of which, with Chaucer's name appended, was discovered by Dr. Furnivall after I had claimed it for Chaucer, every rime is entirely perfect, and many of them are highly characteristic of him, being used elsewhere very freely.

The poem which I have called An Amorous Complaint has every rime perfect, except in l. 16, where the author rimes *do* (with close *o*) with *wo*, *go* (with open *o*). But *do* rimes with *go* in Troilus, I. 11, and II. 114, and with *wo* in Troilus, I. 119; see footnote 34.

This shews one side of the argument. It is instructive to turn to a piece like The Complaint of the Black Knight, which we now know to be Lydgate's, as printed in the Aldine Chaucer, vi. 235. In the very first stanza we find *white* riming with *brighte* and *nighte*, which, to the student of Chaucer, is sufficiently astonishing. Other non-Chaucerian rimes are seen in *pitously*, *malady* (st. 20), where the form should be *maladye*, and the same error occurs in st. 27; in *ageyn*, *tweyn*, *peyn* (34), where the latter forms should be *tweyne*, *peyne*; in *forjuged*, *excused* (40), which is not a true rime at all; in *ywreke*, *clepe* (41), a mere assonance; in *feithfully*, *cry* (65), where *I cry* should rather be *I cry-e*; in *wrecche*, with short *e*, riming with *leche*, *seche* (68); *seyn*, *peyn* (for *peyn-e*, 82); *went* (for *went-e*), pt. t., *shent*, pp. (93); *peyn* (for *peyn-e*), *ayeyn* (93); *quen-e*, dissyllabic, *seen* (miswritten *sene*), monosyllabic, (97). Here are twelve difficulties in the course of 97 stanzas; but there are more behind. For the test-words already given above would alone suffice. In st. 4, we find *swête*, sweet, paired off with *hète*, heat; in st. 18, we find *grêne* paired off with *clène*; and in st. 86, we have *rède*, red, paired off with *spêde*, to

speed. That is, we have here three exceptions in the course of 97 stanzas, being more than can be found in the whole of Chaucer's genuine works put together. In fact, the indiscriminate riming of close and open *e* is a capital test for Lydgate and for work of the fifteenth century. Using this test alone, we should see cause to suspect The Flower and the Leaf, which has three false rimes of this class, viz. *ète*, to eat, *swéte*, sweet (st. 13); *bète*, pp. beaten, actually riming with the pp. *set* (31); and *grêne* riming with *clène* (42); not to mention that the author makes the dissyllabic words *wene*, *grene*, rime with the pp. *seen* (36); and again, *grene*, *tene* rime with the pp. *been* (56); and yet again, *grene* rime with the pp. *seen* (57), and with *been* (77). ON THIS POINT ALONE, the author differs from Chaucer SEVEN times!

The Court of Love differs from Chaucer in instances too many to enumerate; but, as to this particular point, I only observe the riming of *grêne* with *clène*, l. 816; and of *dêre* with *require*, l. 851; but we may alter *require* to the Chaucerian form *requere*. At l. 79, we find the dissyllabic *grene*; it rimes with the monosyllable *been*.

Similar tests apply to open and close *o*, for which see the Index. We might arrange these, similarly, into two classes, viz. (A) with the open sound, and (B) with the close sound; and we should find that they do not rime together; i.e, if we first eliminate those words which are observed to be of a variable character. I give the list below.

It is also curious to observe that, in Troilus, the words *wolde*, *nolde*, *sholde*, usually rime together. *Wolde* rimes with *biholde* once only, III. 17; but *sholde* never rimes with any words but *wolde* and *nolde*. In the Cant. Tales, *wolde* rimes with several words, but *sholde* only with *wolde* and *nolde*. The only exception is in the Book of the Duchess, 1200, where *sholde* rimes with *tolde*. It would greatly improve the sense as well as the metre to substitute *wolde* for *sholde* in this passage.

Another point I wish to mention is the distinction, in Chaucer, between the voiceless and voiced sounds of *s* in certain words. Thus he has *vyce*, vice, with the *c* as at present; and, contrariwise, *ryse*, rise, with *s* as *z*, also at present; but in certain words his usage is just the opposite of what it is now. See footnote no. 63. This peculiarity may also, perhaps, serve, in some instances, to detect spurious poems.

Now that I have exemplified the mode of using these test-words, I give fuller lists, slightly augmented by help of Mr. Cromie's Rime-Index, and adding a third class (C) of words which have a variable vowel, and are therefore *not* available as test-words; for it is useful to know the character of these also.

The following is THE KEY to the meaning of the lists.

1. (A) contains words with open long *e* and open long *o*. The *chief* sources of open long *e* are (*a*) A.S. *ēa* and (*b*) the stable A.S. *ǣ* answering to Goth. *ai* (O. H. G. *ei*) and usually due to mutation of A.S. *ā*. We may include words with A.S. short *e*, though these often keep the vowel somewhat short; perhaps it was only half-long.

The sources of open long *o* are (*a*) A.S. *ā* and (*b*) a lengthening of A.S. short *o*; perhaps the latter was only half-long.

2. (B) contains words with close long *e* and close long *o*. The *chief* sources of close long *e* are (*a*) A.S. *ēo* and (*b*) A.S. *ē*. The chief source of close long *o* is A.S. *ō*.

3. (C) contains words with variable long *e* and variable long *o*. The chief source of variable long *e* is the unstable A.S. *ǣ* answering to Gothic *ē* (G. *ā*); this *ǣ* occurs in *sprǣc-on*, third stem of the strong verb *sprecan*, and in its derivative *sprǣce*. It also appears to arise from Mercian *ē*, corresponding to A.S. *īe*, *ȳ*, mutation of *ēa*, *ēo*.

Results. Words in (A) rime with each other, but never rime with words in (B). Words in (B) rime with each other, but never with words in (A). Words in (C) rime with words both in (A) and (B).

eche. (A) *tèche*, *bitèche*. (B) *séche*, *biséche*. (C) *eche*, to eke, *leche*, *speche*.

ede. (A) *dede*, dead, *hede*, head, *lede*, lead (metal), *rede*, red, *sprede*, to spread. (B) *bede*, to offer, *blede*, v., *brede*, v., *crede*, *fede*, *forbede*, *glede*, *nede**, *spede*, v., *stede*, a steed. (C) *dede*, deed, *drede*, s. and v., *hede*, to heed, *rede*, to advise. Words in *-hede* almost always shew open *e*, but a few exceptions occur.

eke. (A) *brĕke*, v., *spĕke*, v., *wrĕke*, v., *awrĕke*, *ywrĕke*, with short *e*; *leke*, leek. (B) *meke*, *seke*, v., *seke*, sick, *biseke*.

ene. (A) *bene*, bean, *clene*, *lene*, adj., *mene*, to mean, *unclene*. (B) *bitwene*, *grene*, *kene*, *quene*, *tene*, vexation, *wene*, v. (C) *sene*, adj., visible, *y-sene* (the same), *shene*, bright.

epe. (A) *chepe*, to buy, *hepe*, *lepe*, v., *stepe*, bright. (B) *crepe*, v., *depe*, *kepe*, *wepe*. (C) *slepe*.

ere. (A) *bĕre*, a bear, *bĕre*, to bear, *dĕre*, to harm, *ĕre*, to plough, *hĕre*, her, *spĕre*, spear, *stĕre*, to stir, *swĕre*, to swear, *tĕre*, to tear, *wĕre*, a weir, *wĕre*, to defend; all with (original) short *e*. Also *ere*, ear, *gere*, gear, *tere*, tear; and *there*,† *were*,‡ *where*. (B) *dere*,§ dear, *fere*, companion, *here*, here, *yfere*, together. (Here belong the common F.

* *Nede* once occurs as *need*, riming with *hèèd*, head, B. Duch. 1253.
† *There* once rimes with *dere*, adj., Legend, 1870.
‡ *Were* twice rimes with *dere*, adj., B. Duch. 773, Clk. Ta. 822.
§ *Dere* usually has close *e* (A.S. *dēore*); but it also rimes with *there*, *were*; see above, and cf. A.S. *dȳre*.

words *chere; clere, manere, matere.*) (C) *bere*, bier, *fere*, fear, *here*, to hear, *lere*, to teach, *yere*, year; see p. 26.*

ete. (A) *bete*, to beat, *grete*, great, *hete*, heat, *spete*, to spit, *swete*, to sweat, *threte*, v., *wete*, wet, *ybete*, beaten. Also *ĕte*, to eat, *foryĕte*, to forget, *mĕte*, meat (originally with short *e*). (B) *bete*, to mend, *flete*, to float, *grete*, to greet, *swete*, sweet. (C) *bihete*, to promise, *forlete*, to let go, *lete*, to let, *mete*, to dream, *shete*, sheet, *strete*, street.

eve. (A) *bireve*, *deve*, pl., deaf, *greve*, grove, *reve*, to reave. (B). *leve*, dear, *reve*, a reeve. (C) *eve*, eve, *leve*, to believe, *bileve*, belief, *leve*, to permit. Note that *yeve*, to give, usually rimes with *live*, to live, as in mod. English.

o. All words in *o* seem to rime together; of these, *to*, *therto*, *unto*, *do*, *fordo*, should have the close sound.

olde. *Nolde*, *sholde*, *wolde*, usually rime together. Occasionally *wolde* rimes with other words. In only one case does *sholde* rime with *tolde* (B. Duch. 1200), where *wolde* would make better sense.

one. (A) *alone*, *echone*, *bone*, bone, *grone*, to groan, *lone*, loan, *mone*, to moan, *one*, one. (B) *bone*, boon, *eftsone*, *mone*, moon, *sone*, soon. (C) *done*, to do. [Note that *sŏne*, son, *wŏne*, to dwell, are really written for *sune*, *wune*, and only rime with each other.]

onge. [Note that *songe*, pp., *spronge*, pp., *tonge*, *yonge*, are really written for *sunge*, *sprunge*, *tunge*, *yunge*. They rime together, but are quite distinct from *fonge*, *honge*, *longe*, *stronge*, *wronge*; just as in mod. English.]

ook. (A) *ook*, *strook*. (B) *awook*, *book*, *cook*, *forsook*, *hook*, *look*, *quook*, *shook*, *took*, *wook*.

oot. (A) *boot*, he bit, *goot*, goat, *hoot*, hot, *noot*, know not, *smoot*, smote, *woot*, know, *wroot*, wrote. (B) *foot*, *moot*, must, *soot*.

ooth. (A) *clooth*, *gooth*, *looth*, *ooth*, *wrooth*. (B) *dooth*, *sooth*, *tooth*.

ore. *Bifore*, *bore*, pp. born, *forlore*, pp., *more*, a root, *shore*, pp., *swore*, pp., *therfore*, *wherfore*, originally had a short *o*, and usually rime together. *Hore*, pl., hoary, *lore*, *more*, *rore*, *sore*, *yore*, have open long *o*, and usually rime together. In a few cases, words in one set rime with words in the other.

ote. (A) *grote*, groat, *hote*, hot, *throte*, throat. (B) *bote*, satisfaction, *fote*, *rote*, root, *swote*, sweet.

In conclusion, I offer these lists for what they are worth. I believe them to be fairly correct; but I do not suppose that they are altogether free from blunders. Some peculiarities may have escaped my notice; and some of my references may be incorrect, owing to natural human imperfection.

PR
1901
A3
no.79,84

Chaucer Society, London
[Publications]

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY